IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 03-123455 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☑ FLS ☑ ACS ☑
DATE: 05/06/2024

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

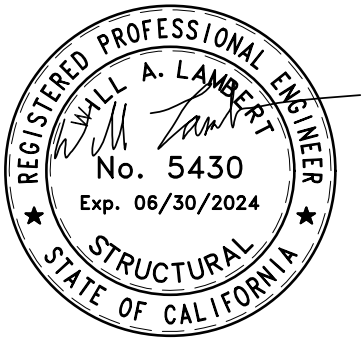
VENTURA COLLEGE GYMNASIUM – AEC BLEACHERS AND ELEVATOR

VENTURA COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
FOR

VENTURA COLLEGE
4667 TELEGRAPH ROAD
VENTURA, CA 93003

DSA V2 SUBMITTAL 2/2/2024
A03-123455

William J. Amador AIA, ARCHITECT
AMADOR WHITTLE ARCHITECTS, INC



Will Lambert, STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
ORION STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Hugh McTernan, MECHANICAL ENGINEER
AE GROUP MECHANICAL ENGINEERS, INC.

Ken Lucci, ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
LUCCI & ASSOCIATES, INC.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
TABLE OF CONTENTS
FOR
VENTURA COLLEGE GYMNASIUM - AEC BLEACHERS AND ELEVATOR

DIVISION 00

00000 Title Page 01
00100 Table of Contents..... 03

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 4523 Testing & Inspection 10
01 7329 Cutting and Patching 07

DIVISION 2 - DEMOLITION

02 4116 Demolition 04

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03 1000 Concrete Forming and Accessories 05
03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing 05
03 3000 Cast-In-Place Concrete..... 18

DIVISION 5 – METAL FABRICATIONS

05 0513 Hot-Dip Galvanizing 06
05 1200 Structural Steel Framing..... 14
05 5000 Metal Fabrications 07

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 Rough Carpentry 10
06 4000 Architectural Woodwork..... 09

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 1326 Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing…….. 06
07 2100 Thermal Insulation……..... 05
07 2600 Vapor Barriers…….... 03
07 2700 Plastic Sheet Air Barriers……...05
07 5113 Cold Applied Bituminous Roofing (Patch and Repair)…….11
07 6000 Flashing and Sheet Metal...……04
07 8413 Penetration Firestopping……12
07 9200 Joint Sealants.……..06

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

08 1113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 12
08 3116 Access Panels and Frames 03
08 7100 Door Hardware 34
08 9000 Louvers and Vents 04

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 2216 Non-Structural Metal Framing 07
09 2423 Cement Plaster Metal Lath 11
09 2900 Gypsum Board 07
09 3013 Ceramic Tiling 08
09 5113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings 08
09 6513 Rubber Base 04
09 6518 Rubber Flooring 06
09 9000 Painting and Coating 08

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 1400 Signage 07
10 4413 Fire Extinguishers Cabinets 04

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 6613 Telescoping Bleachers 05

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14 2400 Hydraulic Elevators 10

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing 05
22 0510 Plumbing Piping 04
22 0529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment 07
22 0700 Plumbing Insulation 06

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0500 Common Work results for HVAC 07
23 0529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment 07
23 0700 HVAC Insulation 04
23 2300 Refrigerant Piping 04
23 8126 Split System AC Unit 04

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0000	General Provisions	05
26 0030	Tests and Identification	04
26 0050	Basic Electrical Materials & Methods	03
26 0080	Technical Services Division Start-Up Service	13
26 0111	Conduits	03
26 0115	Wireways	01
26 0120	Conductors	02
26 0130	Electrical Boxes	02
26 0133	Terminal Cabinets	01
26 0140	Wiring Devices	07
26 0142	Nameplates and Warning Signs	01
26 0164	Branch Circuit Panel Boards	01
26 0170	Disconnects	01
26 0190	Support Devices	01
26 2450	Grounding	04
26 2510	Lighting Fixtures	02
26 2620	Emergency Generator	04
26 2621	Automatic Transfer Switch	06
26 4901	General Control Devices	02
26 4920	Motor Control	02

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000	Site Clearing	02
31 2000	Earthwork	06
31 2333	Trenching and Backfilling	04

DIVISION 32 – SITE WORK

32 0117	Asphalt Pavement Repair	04
32 1123	Aggregate Base Courses	02
32 1216	Asphalt Paving	04
32 1236	Seal for Bituminous Surfacing	02
32 1723	Pavement Markings	02

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 4523

TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing and inspection services to meet requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) and the Division of the State Architect (DSA).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 2000 – Concrete Reinforcing.
2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
3. Section 04 2200 – Concrete Unit Masonry.
4. Section 05 1200 – Structural Steel Framing.
5. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.
6. Section 06 1736 – Metal Web Wood Joist.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
2. AISC 341 – Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.

2. ASTM A370 – Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.

3. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

4. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

5. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

6. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

7. ASTM C1140 - Standard Practice for Preparing and Testing Specimens from Shotcrete Test Panels.

8. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

9. ASTM C1604 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores of Shotcrete.

10. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.

11. ASTM E488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.

12. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

13. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

14. ASTM E1444 - Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Testing.

15. ASTM F606 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Mechanical Properties of Externally and Internally Threaded Fasteners, Washers, Direct Tension Indicators, and Rivets.

D. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI):

1. AWCI Technical Manual 12-B - Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code.

2. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

3. AWS D1.8 – Structural Welding Code – Seismic Supplement.

F. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Interpretation Regulations (IR):

1. DSA IR 17-2 – Nondestructive Testing (N.D.T.) of Welds.

2. DSA IR 17-3 – Structural Welding Inspection.

3. DSA IR 17-8 – Sampling and Testing of High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers.

4. DSA IR 17-9 – High Strength Bolting Inspection.

5. DSA IR 17-10 – Sampling, Testing and Tagging of Reinforcing Bars.

6. DSA IR 17-11 – Identification, Sampling and Testing of Threaded Steel Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods.

7. DSA IR 22-3 – Open Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders.

8. DSA IR 23-4 – Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses.

9. DSA IR-23-8 – Manufactured Wood-Chord-Metal-Web Trusses.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Laboratories performing testing shall have DSA's Laboratory Evaluation and Acceptance Program approval prior to providing material testing or special inspection services.

B. Tests of materials and inspections shall be in accordance to Section 4-213 through 4-219 of the California Building Standards Commission's, California Administrative Code.

C. Required material testing, inspections and special inspections are indicated on the DSA approved DSA-103, Listing of Structural Tests & Special Inspections (T&I List). OAR will provide CONTRACTOR copy of DSA-103.

1.04 TESTS

A. OWNER will contract with a DSA approved testing laboratory to perform the testing indicated on the Contract Documents, including the Tests and Special Inspections (T&I) list.

B. Selection of material to be tested shall be by the Testing Laboratory and not by CONTRACTOR.

C. Any material shipped from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection, or prior to the receipt of notice from Project Inspector such testing and inspection is not required, shall not be incorporated into the Work.

D. OWNER will select, and directly reimburse, the Testing Laboratory for costs of all DSA required tests and inspections; however, the Testing Laboratory may be reimbursed by CONTRACTOR for such costs as specified or noted in related sections of the Contract Documents.

E. The Testing Laboratory is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

F. The Testing Laboratory shall not perform any duties of CONTRACTOR.

G. CONTRACTOR shall provide an insulated curing box with the capacity for twenty concrete cylinders and will relocate said box and cylinders as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

A. Test reports shall include all tests performed, regardless of whether such tests indicate the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported. Records of special sampling operations, when and as required, shall also be reported. Reports shall indicate the material (or materials) was sampled and tested in accordance with requirements of CBC, Title 24, Parts 1 and 2, as indicated on the Contract Documents. Test reports shall indicate specified design strength and specifically state whether or not the material (or materials) tested comply with the specified requirements.

1.06 VERIFICATION OF TEST REPORTS

A. Each Testing Laboratory shall submit to the Division of the State Architect, in duplicate, a verified report covering all tests required to be performed by that agency during the progress of the Work. Such report, covering all required tests, shall be furnished prior to Substantial Completion and/or, when construction on the Work is suspended, covering all tests up to the time of Work suspension.

1.07 INSPECTION BY OWNER

A. OWNER, and its representatives, shall have access, for purposes of inspection, at all times to all parts of the Work and to all shops wherein the Work is in preparation. CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.

B. OAR shall have the right to reject materials and/or workmanship deemed defective Work and to require correction. Defective workmanship shall be corrected in a satisfactory manner and defective materials shall be removed from the premises and legally disposed of without charge to OWNER. If CONTRACTOR does not correct such defective Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, OWNER may correct such defective Work and proceed in accordance with related Articles of the Contract Documents.

C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for compliance to all applicable local, state, and federal regulations regarding codes, regulations, ordinances, restrictions, and requirements.

1.08 PROJECT INSPECTOR

A. A Project Inspector will be employed by OWNER in accordance with requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations with their duties specifically defined therein. Additional DSA Special Inspectors may be employed and assigned to the Work by OWNER in accordance with the requirements of the CBC and DSA.

B. Inspection of Work shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from any obligation to fulfill all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for scheduling times of inspection, tests, sample taking, and similar activities of the Work.

1.09 STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Soils:

1. General: Periodic inspection by Geotechnical Engineer for verification of the following construction activities in conformance to CBC Table 1705A.6:

   a. Site has been prepared properly prior to placement of controlled fill and/or excavations for foundations.

   b. Foundation excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.

   c. Materials below footings are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.

2. Compacted Fills: Testing and inspections shall be in conformance to Table 1705A.6:

   a. Geotechnical Engineer will continuously verify the use of proper materials and inspect lift thicknesses, placement, and compaction during placement of fill.

   b. Testing Laboratory under the supervision of the Geotechnical Engineer will:

      1) Perform qualification testing of fill materials.

      2) Test the compaction of fill.

3. Retaining Walls:

   a. Continuous inspections by Geotechnical Engineer:

      1) Placement, compaction and inspection of soil per CBC Section 1705A.6.1 for fills supporting foundations.

      2) Segmental retaining walls; inspect placement of units, dowels, connectors, etc.

   b. Concrete Retaining Walls: Provide tests and inspections as indicated on paragraphs below for concrete.

   c. Masonry Retaining Walls: Provide tests and inspections as indicated on paragraphs below for masonry.

B. Concrete:

1. Cast in Place Concrete: Inspection and testing in conformance to CBC Table 1705A.3:

a. Inspection of reinforcement, including prestressing tendons and verification of placement, per ACI 318, sections 25.2, 25.2, 25.5.1 through 26.5.3.

b. Reinforcing bar welding: Inspect per AWS D1.4, ACI 318 26.5.4.

1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706.

2) Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16".

3) Inspect all other welds.

c. Inspect anchors cast in concrete per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.

d. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members:

1) Continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.

2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors, not defined in previous paragraph, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.

e. Design Mix:

1) Verify use of required mix, per ACI 318, chapter 19 and sections 26.4.3 and 26.4.4.

2) Batch Plant Inspection: The quality and quantity of materials used in transit-mixed concrete and in batched aggregates shall be continuously inspected as required by CBC section 1705A.3.2. If approved by DSA, batch plant inspection may be reduced to periodic if plant complies with CBC section 1705A3.3.1, item 1, and requires first batch inspection, weightmaster, and batch tickets.

f. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature

of the concrete, per ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318, sections 26.4.5 and 26.12.

g. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques, per ACI 318, section 26.4.5.

h. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques per ACI 318 sections 26.4.7 through 26.4.9 and CBC section 1908.9.

i. Inspect prestressed concrete for:

1) Application of prestressing forces, per ACI 318 section 26.9.2.1

2) Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons per ACI 318 section 26.9.2.3.

j. Inspection of erection of precast concrete members per ACI 318 chapter 26.8.

k. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs per ACI 318 section 26.10.1.b.

l. Sampling and testing of reinforcing steel per ASTM A370, DSA IR 17-10 and CBC section 1910A.2. CONTRACTOR shall submit mill certificate indicating compliance with requirements for reinforcement, anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

2. Post-installed Anchors:

a. Special Inspector will inspect installation of post-installed anchors in hardened concrete members as required by CBC table 1705A.3, item 4.

1) Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.

2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined above, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.

b. Testing Laboratory will test post-installed anchors in conformance to CBC section 1905A and ASTM E488.

C. Structural Masonry:

1. Material Verification and Testing:

a. Sampling and testing of reinforcing steel per ASTM A370, DSA IR 17-10 and CBC section 1910A.2. CONTRACTOR shall submit mill certificate indicating compliance with requirements for reinforcement, anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

b. Submit manufacturer's certificate of compliance for masonry units, mortar and grout materials. Test masonry units, mortar and grout (unit strength method).

c. Testing Laboratory will test masonry prisms in conformance with ASTM C1314.

d. Special Inspector will verify proportions of site-prepared, premixed or preblended mortar and grout, per ASTM C780.

e. Testing Laboratory will test core-drilled samples in conformance with CBC 2114.6.2.

2. Inspection:

a. Special Inspector will continuously inspect preparation of prisms per ASTM C1314.

b. Special inspector will verify size, location and condition of dowels and construction supporting masonry.

c. Special inspector will verify size specified size, grade and type of reinforcement.

d. Special inspector will verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706. Special inspector to inspect reinforcing bar welding: Inspection to be in conformance with AWS D1.4, ACI 318 26.5.4.

e. Special inspector will inspect placement of reinforcement, connectors, masonry units and construction of mortar joints.

f. Special inspector will verify protection of masonry during cold weather temperature (temperature below 40^{o} F) or hot weather (temperature above 90^{o} F).

g. Special inspector will inspect type, size and location of anchors and all other items to be embedded in masonry, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames and other construction.

h. Special inspector will inspect grout space prior to grouting and placement of grout.

3. Post-installed Anchors in Masonry:

a. Special inspector will inspect anchors cast in concrete per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.

b. Special inspector will inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members:

1) Continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.

2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors, not defined in previous paragraph, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.

c. Testing Laboratory will test post-installed anchors in conformance to CBC section 1905A and ASTM E488.

D. Structural Steel:

1. Special inspector will verify that all materials are properly marked in conformance with AISC 360, Section 3.3 and applicable ASTM standards.

a. Mill certificates indicating material properties that comply with requirements.

b. Materials, sizes, types and grades complying with requirements.

2. Testing Laboratory will test unidentified materials in conformance with ASTM A370.

3. Special inspector will examine seam welds of HSS shapes in conformance with DSA IR-17-3.

4. Special inspections and non-destructive testing of structural steel elements shall be in conformance to CBC section 1705A.2.1.

E. High Strength Bolts:

1. Special inspector will verify identification markings and manufacturer's certificates of compliance conform to ASTM standards specified in the Contract Documents, per DSA IR 17-9.

2. Testing Laboratory will test high-strength bolts, nuts and washers in conformance with ASTM F606, ASTM A370 and DSA IR 17-8.

3. Special inspector will inspect bearing-type ("snug tight") bolt connections in conformance with AISC 360, section M2.5 and DSA IR 17-9.

4. Special inspector will inspect slip-critical bolt connections in conformance with AISC 360, section M2.5.

F. Welding:

1. Verification of Materials, Equipment and Welders:

a. Special inspector will verify weld filler material identification markings per AWS designation listed on the Contract Documents and the WPS.

b. Special inspector will verify material manufacturer's certificate of compliance.

c. Special inspector will verify WPS, welder qualifications and equipment in conformance to DSA IR 17-3.

2. Shop Welding: Special inspector will inspect the following, per CBC 1705A.2.1, AISC 360 (and AISC 341, as applicable) and DSA IR 17-3:

a. Groove, multi-pass fillet welds larger than 5/16", plug and slot welds.

b. Single-pass fillet welds equal or less than 5/16".

c. Inspect welding of stairs and railing systems.

d. Verification of reinforcing steel weldability.

e. Welding of reinforcing steel, per AWS D1.4.

3. Field Welding: Special inspector will inspect the following, per CBC 1705A.2.1, AISC 360 (and AISC 341, as applicable) and DSA IR 17-3:

a. Groove, multi-pass fillet welds larger than 5/16", plug and slot welds.

b. Single-pass fillet welds equal or less than 5/16".

c. End welded studs (ASTM A108) installation, including bend test.

d. Floor and roof deck welds.

e. Welding of structural cold-formed steel.

f. Welding of stairs and railing systems.

g. Verification of reinforcing steel weldability.

h. Inspect welding of reinforcing steel.

4. Non-Destructive Testing: Testing Laboratory will test perform ultrasonic and magnetic particle testing in conformance to AISC 360 section N5.5, AISC 341 appendix Q5.2, AWS D1.1, AWS D1.8, ASTM E543, ASTM E1444, ASTM E164 and DSA IR 17-2.

G. Steel Joists and Trusses: Continuous inspection, special inspector will verify size, type and grade for all chord and web members as well as connectors and weld filler material, verify joist profile, dimensions and chamber (if applicable); verify all weld locations, lengths and profiles; mark or tag each joist, in conformance with CBC section 2207.1 and DSA IR 22-3.

H. Fire-Proofing:

1. Spray Applied:

a. Project inspector will examine structural steel surface conditions, inspect application, take samples, measure thickness, and verify compliance of all aspects of application with Construction Documents, in conformance with CBC sections and ASTM E.605.

b. Testing Laboratory will test bond strength in conformance with ASTM E605, per CBC section 1705A.14.6.

c. Testing Laboratory will test density in accordance with ASTM E605, per CBC section 1705A.14.5.

2. Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings: Special inspector will inspect and test in accordance with AWCI 12-B, per CBC section 1705A.15.

I. Anchor Bolts, Anchor Rods and Other Steel:

1. Testing Laboratory will sample and test not readily identifiable anchor bolts and anchor rods in accordance with DSA IR 17-11.

2. Testing Laboratory will sample and test not readily identifiable threaded rod not used for foundation anchorage per procedures noted in DSA IR 17-11.

J. Prefabricated Wood Structural Elements:

1. Special inspector will continuously inspect fabrication of glued-laminated timber in accordance with CBC section 1704A2.5.

2. Special inspector will continuously inspect fabrication of manufactured open-web trusses in accordance with CBC 1704A2.5 and DSA IR 23-4.

3. Special inspector will continuously inspect fabrication of manufactured metal plate connected trusses in accordance with CBC 1704A2.5 and DSA IR 23-8.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used).

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not used).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7329

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Not used.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The word “cutting” as used in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to, cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations and the word “patching” includes, but is not limited to, patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, or other similar operations.

B. Cutting and Patching Proposal: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Contract Documents requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Denote how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building’s appearance or other significant visual elements.

3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform this Work.

4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching operations will disturb or affect. List utilities to be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

7. Review by ARCHITECT and DSA prior to proceeding with cutting and patching does not waive ARCHITECT right to later require complete removal and replacement of defective Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval from ARCHITECT and DSA of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.

b. Bearing and retaining walls.

c. Structural concrete.

d. Structural steel.

e. Lintels.

f. Timber and primary wood framing.

g. Structural decking.

h. Stair systems.

i. Miscellaneous structural metals.

j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.

k. Equipment supports.

l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safely.

1. Obtain review of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Air or smoke barriers.

c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

d. Membranes and flashings.

e. Fire protection systems.

f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

g. Control systems.

h. Communication and/or data systems.

i. Conveying systems.

j. Electrical wiring systems.

k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the opinion of ARCHITECT, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

a. Firestopping.

b. Acoustical ceilings.

c. Acoustical panels.

d. Finished wood flooring.

e. Synthetic sports flooring.

f. Carpeting.

g. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

h. Ceramic and quarry tile.

i. Gypsum board.

l. Casework.

m. Finish carpentry.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Temporary support: Provide adequate temporary support of existing improvements or Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing improvements and Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of existing improvements or Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Where the Work requires sandblasting of existing surfaces in order to receive new materials secured by cementitious, adhesive or chemical bond, completely remove existing finishes, stains, oil, grease, bitumen, mastic and adhesives or other substances deleterious to the new bonding or fastening of new Work. Utilize wet sand blasting for interior surfaces and for exterior surfaces where necessary to prevent objectionable production of dust.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Carefully remove existing Work to be salvaged and/or reinstalled. Protect and store for reuse into the Work. Verify compatibility and suitability of existing substrates before starting the Work.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining Work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. Saw cut reinforcing bars and paint ends with bituminous paint except where bonded into new concrete or masonry.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Divisions 31, 32, and 33 where cutting and patching requires excavating, backfill, and recompaction.

5. Woodwork: Cut and or remove to a panel or joint line.

6. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose or unfastened ends or edges and seal watertight.

7. Glass: Remove cracked, broken, or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of setting materials.

8. Plaster: Cut back to sound plaster on straight lines, and back bevel edges of remaining plaster. Trim existing lath and prepare for new lath.

9. Gypsum Wallboard: Cut back on straight lines to undamaged surfaces with at least two opposite cut edges centered on supports.

10. Acoustical ceilings: Remove hanger wires and related appurtenances where ceilings are not scheduled to be installed.

11. Tile: Cut back to sound tile and backing on joint lines.

12. Flooring: Completely remove flooring and clean backing of prior adhesive. Carefully remove wood flooring for patching and repairing of existing wood flooring scheduled to remain.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with required tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation. Verify conditions of existing substrates prior to executing Work.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retaining adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate all evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Concrete: Maintain cut edges in a moist condition for twenty four hours prior to the placement of new concrete. In lieu of this an epoxy adhesive may be provided. Finish placed concrete to match existing unless noted otherwise. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi where installed to repair and match existing improvements, unless noted otherwise.

4. Metal Fabrications: Items to remain exposed shall have their edges cut and ground smooth and rounded.

5. Sheet Metal: Replace removed or damaged sheet metal items for new Work.

6. Glass: Install matching glass and re-seal exterior window assemblies.

7. Lath and Plaster: Install new lath materials to match existing and fasten to supports at 6-inch centers. Provide a 6-inch lap where new lath to adjoins existing lath. Fasten new lath as required for new Work. Restore paper backings as required. Apply a bonding agent on cut edges of existing plaster. Apply three coat plaster of the type, thickness, finish, texture, and color to match existing.

8. Gypsum Wallboard: Fasten cut edges of wallboard. Install patches with at least two opposite edges centered on supports and secure at 6-inch centers. Tape and finish joints and fastener heads. Patching shall be non-apparent when painted or finished.

9. Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with the requirements for new Work specified in related sections of the Contract Documents.

10. Resilient Flooring: Completely remove flooring and prepare substrate for new material.

11. Painting: Prepare areas to be patched, patch and paint as specified under related sections of the Contract Documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged coverings to their original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:

1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Division 22 –- Plumbing.
3. Division 26 –- Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.

B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the OAR, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.

C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.

D. Related Standard: ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.

B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.

C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.

D. If conditions are encountered that varies from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Items scheduled for salvage by the Owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the OWNER. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.

B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Protection:

1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed.

2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.

B. If safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the OWNER.

3.02 DEMOLITION

A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.

B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.

C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to required condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Cutting of existing concrete shall be performed by skilled workers familiar with the requirements and space necessary for placing concrete. Perform concrete cutting with concrete cutting wheels and hand chisels. Do not damage concrete intended to remain.

B. Extent of cutting of structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings. Cutting of non-structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings or as reviewed by the Architect or structural engineer. Replace concrete demolished in excess of amounts indicated.

C. Prior to cutting or coring concrete, determine locations of hidden utilities or other existing improvements and provide necessary measures to protect them from damage.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Cut back to joint lines and remove mortar without damaging units to remain. Allow space for repairs to backing where applicable.

B. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.

C. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.

D. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.

E. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing channels.

F. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.

G. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.

H. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2-inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.

I. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

A. Patch or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.

B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.

C. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.

D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.

E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.

F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1000

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete as indicated.

2. Installation of items to be embedded in concrete, such as anchor bolts, inserts, embeds, and sleeves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 2000: Concrete Reinforcing.

3. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, Chapter 6, Formwork, Embedded Pipes, and Construction Joints.

2. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

B. American Plywood Association (APA):

1. Form No. V345 - Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide.

C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1. NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit detailed structural calculations and drawings approved and signed by a California registered Civil Engineer where the height of the falsework or vertical shoring, as measured from the top of the sills to the soffit of the superstructure exceeds 14 feet, or where individual horizontal span lengths exceed 16 feet, or where provision for vehicular traffic through falsework or shoring occurs. For all other falsework and shoring submit layout signed by California registered Civil Engineer, manufacturer's authorized representative or a licensed contractor experienced in the usage and

erection of falsework and vertical shoring. A copy of the plans and calculation shall be available at the jobsite at all times.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of forms, construction and expansion joints, embedded items, and accessories.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data for form materials and accessories.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 19A.

B. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 4, Construction Safety Orders, Article 6, Excavations, Sections 1713 and 1717.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage shall prevent damage and permit access to materials for inspection and identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Form materials may be reused during progress of the Work provided they are completely cleaned and reconditioned, recoated for each use, capable of producing formwork of required quality, and are structurally sound.

B. Form Lumber: WCLIB Construction Grade or Better, WWPA No. 1 or Better.

C. Plywood: NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Group 1, Exterior Grade B-B Plyform or better, minimum 5-ply and 3/4 inch thick for exposed locations and at least 5/8 inch thick for unexposed locations, grade marked, not mill oiled. Furnished plywood with medium or high density overlay is permitted.

D. Coated Form Plywood: For exposed painted concrete, plastic overlaid plywood of grade specified above, factory coated with a form coating and release agent Nox-crete", or equal.

E. Tube Forms: Sonoco "Seamless Sonotubes," Ceme-Tube, Quik-Tube, or equal, of the type leaving no marks in concrete, one-piece lengths for required heights.

F. Joist Forms: Code recognized steel or molded plastic types as required.

G. Special Forms: For exposed integrally-colored concrete, plywood as above with high density overlay, plywood with integral structural hardboard facing or fibrous glass reinforced plastic facing, providing specified finish.

H. For Exposed Concrete Finish:

1. Plywood: New, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas fir or Southern pine plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and conforming to NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Grade B-B grade, Class I.

2. Glass-Fiber-Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to structural tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.

3. Steel: Minimum 16 gage sheet, well matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete, without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearances of finished concrete surfaces.

4. Plywood: "Finland Form,," "Combi Form" by North American Plywood Corporation, “Plyform” by Roy O. Martin, “ProForm” by Pacific Wood Laminates, or equal. The material shall be furnished with hard smooth birch face veneers with phenolic resin thermally fused onto panel sides. Edges shall be factory sealed.

I. Form Ties: Prefabricated rod, flat band, wire, internally threaded disconnecting type, not leaving metal within 1 1/2-inch of concrete surface.

J. Form Coating: Non-staining clear coating free from oil, silicone, wax, not grain-raising, "Formshield" by A.C. Horn, Inc., "Release" by Edoco/Dayton Superior, "Cast-Off" by Sonneborn/BASF Building Systems or equal. Where form liners are furnished, provide form coatings recommended by form liner manufacturer.

K. Form Liner: Rigid or resilient type by L.M. Scofield, Symons, Greenstreak, or equal.

L. Void Forms: Manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Sonotube, Void Form International, or equal. Forms shall be "WallVoid" for temporary support of concrete walls and grade beams spanning between supports, and "SlabVoid" for creating gaps between concrete slabs or steps and underlying soils. Void forms shall be fabricated of corrugated paper with moisture resistant exterior, and shall be capable of withstanding working load of 1,500 psf. Provide accessories as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Forms shall be constructed so as to shape final concrete structure conforming to shape, lines and dimensions of members required by Drawings and Specifications, and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms and their supports shall be designed so that previously placed structures will not be damaged.

B. Use form coating at all surfaces in contact with concrete.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Permitted abrupt or gradual irregularities in formed surfaces as measured within a 5 feet length with a straightedge shall per ACI 347, Table 3.1:

Class of Surface			
A	B	C	D
1/8 inch	1/4 inch	1/2 inch	1 inch

1. Class A: Use for concrete surfaces prominently exposed to public view.

2. Class B: Use for coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.

3. Class C: Use as a general standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.

4. Class D: Use for surfaces where roughness is not objectionable and will be permanently concealed.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Plywood shall be installed with horizontal joints level, vertical joints plumb and with joints tight. Back joints by studs or solid blocking, and fill where necessary for smoothness. Reused plywood shall be thoroughly cleaned, damaged edges or surfaces repaired and both sides and edges oiled with colorless form oil. Nail plywood along edges, and to intermediate supports, with common wire nails spaced as necessary to maintain alignment and prevent warping.

B. Openings for Cleaning: Provide temporary openings at points in formwork to facilitate cleaning and inspection. At base of walls and wide piers, bottom form board on one face for entire length shall be omitted until form has been cleaned and inspected.

C. Chamfers: Provide 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch chamfer strips for all exposed concrete corners and edges unless otherwise indicated.

D. Reglets and Rebates: As specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.04 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Forms shall not be removed until concrete has sufficiently hydrated to maintain its integrity and not be damaged by form removal operations. Unless noted otherwise and/or permitted by the Architect, columns and wall forms shall not be removed in less than five days, floor slabs in less than seven days, beams and girders in less than 15 days, pan forms for joists may be removed after three days, but joist centering shall not be removed until after 15 days, and ramp, landing, steps and floor slabs shall not be removed in less than seven days. Shoring shall not be removed until member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight, load upon it, and added load of construction.

B. Compressive strength of in-place concrete shall be determined by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members, as specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete steel reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming.
4. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.
5. Section 04 2100: Clay Unit Masonry.
6. Section 04 2200: Concrete Unit Masonry.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing shall be in accordance with requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
4. ASTM A496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.

5. ASTM A497 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.

6. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

7. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit steel reinforcement Shop Drawings in accordance with ACI 315. Include assembly diagrams, bending charts and slab plans. Indicate lengths and location of splices, size and lengths of reinforcing steel.

B. Closeout Submittals: Record exact locations of reinforcing that vary from Shop Drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.

2. American Welding Society (AWS).

3. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

4. CBC, Chapter 19A, Concrete.

B. Source Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Sections for general requirements and to the following paragraphs for specific procedures. Testing laboratory retained by the OWNER shall select test Samples of bars, ties, and stirrups from the material at the Project Site or from the place of distribution, with each Sample consisting of not less than two 18 inch long pieces, and perform the following tests according to ASTM A615, or ASTM A706, as applicable:

1. Identified Bars: If Samples are obtained from bundles as delivered from the mill, identified as to heat number, accompanied by mill analyses and mill test reports, and properly tagged with the identification certificate so as to be readily identified, perform one tensile and one bend test for each 10 tons or fraction thereof of each size of bars. Submit mill reports when Samples are selected.

2. Unidentified Bars: When positive identification of reinforcing bars cannot be performed and when random Samples are obtained; perform tests for each 2.5 tons or fraction thereof, one tensile and one bend test from each size of bars.

C. Certification of Welders: Shop and Project site welding shall be performed by welding operators certified by AWS.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Avoid exposure to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.

B. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated for size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide reinforcing of sizes, gages and lengths indicated, bent to indicated shapes.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, or ASTM A706 deformed grade 60 billet steel unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Bars or Rod Mats: ASTM A184.

C. Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement: ASTM A185.

D. Tie Wire: ASTM A82, fully annealed, copper-bearing steel wire, 16 gage minimum.

E. Chairs, Spacers, Supports, and Other Accessories: Standard manufacture conforming to ACI 315 fabricated from steel wire of required types and sizes. For reinforcement supported from grade, provide properly sized dense precast blocks of concrete.

2.03 FABRICATION OF REINFORCING BARS

A. Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction for fabrication of reinforcing steel.

B. Bending and Forming: Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted. Provide only tested and permitted bar materials.

C. Welding: Provide only ASTM A706 steel where welding is indicated. Perform welding by the direct electric arc process in accordance with AWS D1.4 and specified low-hydrogen electrodes. Preheat 6 inches each side of joint. Protect joints from drafts during the cooling process; accelerated cooling is not permitted. Do not tack weld bars. Clean metal surfaces to be welded of loose scale and foreign material. Clean welds each time electrode is changed and chip burned edges before placing welds. When wire brushed, the completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smooth welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and clinkers, and good fusion and penetration into the base metal. Cut out welds or parts of welds deemed defective, using chisel, and replace with proper welding. Prequalification of welds shall be in accordance with CBC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Bars shall be bent cold. Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as indicated on reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. Before installation and just prior to placing concrete, clean reinforcing of loose scale, rust, oil, dirt and any coating that could reduce bond.

C. Accurately position, install, and secure reinforcing to prevent displacement during the placement of concrete.

D. Provide metal chairs to hold reinforcement the required distance above form bottoms. In beams and slab construction, provide chairs under top slab reinforcement as well as under bottom reinforcement. Space chairs so that reinforcement will not be displaced during installation. Provide metal spacers to secure proper spacing. Stirrups shall be accurately and securely wired to bars at both top and bottom. At slabs, footings, and beams in contact with earth, provide concrete blocks to support reinforcement at required distance above grade.

E. Install and secure reinforcement to maintain required clearance between parallel bars and between bars and forms. Lapped splices shall be installed wherever possible in a manner to provide required clearance between sets of bars. Stagger lapped splices. Dowels and bars extending through construction joints shall be secured in position

against displacement before concrete is installed and subsequently cleaned of concrete encrustations while they are still soft.

F. Do not install reinforcing in supported slabs and beams until walls and columns have been installed to underside of slabs and beams or until construction joints have been thoroughly cleaned. Reinforcing shall be inspected before placement of concrete and cleaned as required.

G. Use deformed bars unless otherwise indicated, except for spiral reinforcement.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place normal weight and lightweight concrete, placement and finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
3. Section 03 2000: Concrete Reinforcing.
4. Section 07 2600: Vapor Barriers.
5. Section 32 1600: Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
4. ACI 305R - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
5. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
6. ACI 308R – Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
7. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1905A.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

2. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

4. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

5. ASTM C88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.

6. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

7. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

9. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Loss (from a Mortar Specimen) Through Liquid membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete.

10. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

11. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

12. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

13. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

14. ASTM C289 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).

15. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

16. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.

17. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

18. ASTM C567 - Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.

19. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

20. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement

21. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

22. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

23. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

24. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

25. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

26. ASTM D1308 – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

27. ASTM C1567 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).

28. ASTM D1751 - Standard Test Method for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

29. ASTM D7234 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.

30. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

31. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.

32. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

33. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

34. ASTM F710 – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

35. ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

36. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In Situ Probes.

37. ASTM F3010 – Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use under Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of cast-in-place concrete Work and accessory items such as vapor barriers. Include details and locations of reinforcing, embedded items, and interfacing with other Work.

B. Mix Design Data: Submit concrete mix designs as specified herein and in Article 2.02.

1. Submit name, address and telephone number of the concrete production facility which the contractor intends to engage to design the concrete mixes. Submit name and qualifications of the proposed concrete technologist.

2. Mix Design: Submit a concrete mix design for each strength and type of concrete indicated in the drawings or specified. Include water/cement ratio, source, size and amount of coarse aggregate and admixtures. Predict minimum compressive strength, maximum slump and air content percentage. Clearly indicate locations where each mix design will be used.

a. Water/cement ration for concrete slabs on grade shall be 0.50 maximum.

3. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports showing that the proposed mixes produce concrete with the strengths and properties specified. Include tests for cement, aggregates and admixtures. Provide gradation analysis.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples illustrating concrete finishes and hardeners, minimum 12-inch by 12-inch.

D. Certificates: Submit certification that each of the following conforms to the standards indicated:

1. Portland cement: ASTM C150.

2. Normal weight concrete aggregates: ASTM C33.

3. Lightweight concrete aggregates: ASTM C330.

4. Aggregates: Submit evidence that the aggregate is not reactive in the presence of cement alkalis. In the absence of evidence, aggregate shall be tested by one of

the methods in ASTM C33 Appendix XI, Methods for Evaluating Potential for Deleterious Expansion Due to Alkali Reactivity of an Aggregate. . Aggregates deemed to be deleterious or potentially deleterious may be used with the addition of a material that has been shown to prevent harmful expansion in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM C33, when approved by the building official, in accordance to CBC Section 1903A5A.

5. Curing materials: ASTM C171.

E. Admixtures: Submit product data for proposed concrete admixtures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Continuous inspection shall be provided at the batch plant and for transit-mixed concrete to run check sieve analysis of aggregate, check moisture content of fine aggregate, check design of mix, check cement being used with test reports, check loading of mixer trucks, and certify to quantities of materials placed in each mixer truck.

B. Inspection shall be performed by a representative of a testing laboratory selected by the OWNER. OWNER will pay for inspection costs. Notify the laboratory 24 hours in advance of time concrete is to be mixed. Notify the laboratory of postponement or cancellation of mixing within at least 24 hours of scheduling time.

C. CONTRACTOR shall assist the testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples at the project site and at the source of materials.

D. Continuous batch plant inspection requirement may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3.1. Waiver shall be in writing, including DSA approval. When batch plant inspection is waived by DSA, the following requirements shall be met:

1. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of work and furnish mix proportions to the licensed weightmaster.

2. Licensed weightmaster shall positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a ticket.

3. Tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The Inspector will not accept the load without a load ticket identifying the mix and will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the daily record to DSA.

4. At the end of the project, the weightmaster shall furnish an affidavit to DSA certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular to proportions established by mix designs.

E. Special Inspections and Tests shall be in accordance with CBC Chapter 17A, Reinforcement and Anchor testing per CBC Section 1910A and Specification Section 01 4523.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store cement and aggregate materials so as to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.

B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label, and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in cold weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 306.1.

B. Hot Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in hot weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 305R.

C. Concrete temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be determined per ASTM C1064.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150. Portland Cement.

B. Aggregates: Conform to the following standards:

1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.

2. Lightweight concrete: ASTM C330, with fine aggregates per ASTM C33.

3. Aggregate shall be tested for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations per ASTM C289.

4. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be the smaller of 1½" and the following:

a. 1/5 the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, nor

b. 1/3 the depth of slabs, nor

c. 3/4 the clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, or ducts.

d. CONTRACTOR may request the ARCHITECT and DSA waiver of the above limitations reported per ACI 318, provided that the workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycombs or voids.

C. Water: Water for concrete mixes, curing and cleaning shall be potable and free from deleterious matter.

D. Admixtures: Shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Section 3.6.

1. Admixtures containing chlorides or sulfides are not permitted.

2. Air-entraining admixtures shall comply with ASTM C260. Air-entrained admixtures shall not be used for floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish.

3. Admixtures for water reduction and setting time modification shall conform to ASTM C494.

4. Admixtures for producing flowing concrete shall conform to ASTM C1017.

5. Fly ash, pozzolan and ground granulated blast-furnace slag: Modify ACI 318 Sections 3.6.6 and 3.6.7 as follows:

a. Fly ash or other pozzolan used as a partial substitution for ASTM C150 Portland cement shall meet the following requirements:

1) Shall conform to ASTM C618 for Class N or F materials (Class C is not permitted).

2) 20 percent (max.) by weight of fly ash or other pozzolans shall substitute for ASTM C150 Portland cement provided the mix design is proportioned per ACI 318, Section 318 5.3.

6. Admixtures containing ASTM C845 expansive cements shall be compatible with the cement and produce no deleterious effects.

7. Silica fumes used as an admixture shall conform to ASTM C1240.

E. Reinforcement Fibers: Chop strands of alkali-resistant polypropylene or nylon fibers added to the concrete mix for protection against shrinkage cracks.

F. Expansion Joint Fillers: Preformed strips, non-extruding and resilient bituminous type, of thickness indicated, conforming to ASTM D1751.

G. Curing:

1. Curing Paper: Shall conform to ASTM C171 and consist of two sheets of kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous material in which are embedded cords or strands of fiber running in both directions. The paper shall be light in color, shall be free of visible defects, with uniform appearance.

2. Elevated slabs and slabs on grade may be cured at CONTRACTOR's option with curing and proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system. Products shall be approved by OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety.

   a. VaporSeal 309, by Floor Seal Technology, Inc., or equal.

      1) ASTM C156: 0.39 kg/m².

      2) ASTM C309: Exceeds requirements.

      3) ASTM C1315: Exceeds requirements.

      4) ACI 308R-01 Compliant.

   b. Remedial Treatment: Water vapor emission and alkalinity control treatment, MES 100 by Floor Seal Technology, Inc. or equal.

      1) ASTM E96: <0.1 Perms.

      2) ASTM D1308: 14pH Resistant.

      3) ASTM D7234: 500+psi 100% concrete failure.

      4) ASTM F2170: 100%RH resistant.

      5) VOC Content: <100 g/L, meets SCAQMD Rule #1113.

      6) ASTM F3010: Meets Requirements.

   c. Self-leveling Compounds: Ardex Engineered Cements, K15, or V1200, Schonox ZM Rapid, US Self Leveler Armstrong, S-194, or equal.

H. Floor Hardener: Water soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound. Aquaseal W20 by Monopole Inc., Kure-N-Harden by BASF, Chem Hard by L&M, Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows, or equal.

I. Underlayment: Two component latex underlayment for filling low spots in concrete for both interior and exterior applications, from featheredge to a maximum of 3/8 inch in thickness. Underlayment shall be non-shrink and suitable for repairing exposed concrete surfaces and for underlayment of carpet, resilient, tile and quarry floor coverings. La-O-Tex by TexRite, Underlay C, RS by Mer-Krete Systems, Underlayment 962 by C-Cure, or equal.

J. Vapor Barrier: Refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.

K. Stair Treads and Nosings: Two part stair tread and nosing with ribbed abrasive bars. Fabricated from 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum, mill finish. Anti-slip abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Color shall extend uniformly throughout filler.

1. American Safety Tread: TP-311R.

2. Balco Inc.: DST-330.

3. Nystrom: STTB-P3.375E.

4. Wooster Products Inc.: WP-RN3SG.

5. Equal.

L. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

A. Mix shall be signed and sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer currently registered in the State of California.

B. Strength of Concrete: Strengths and types of concretes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, concrete shall be provided with minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi (f'c).

C. Concrete mix shall meet the durability requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.

D. Concrete proportioning shall be determined on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures shall in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.3. Proportions of materials shall provide workability and consistency to permit concrete to be placed readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.

E. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

B. Time of Placing: Do not place concrete until reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Contact the Inspector at least 24 hours before placing concrete; do not place concrete until inspected by the Project Inspector.

C. Pouring Record: A record shall be kept on the Project site of time and date of placing concrete in each portion of structure. Such record shall be maintained on the Project site until Substantial Completion and shall be available for examination by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Concrete construction tolerances shall be as specified in ACI 117 and as modified herein.

B. Floor Flatness (F_F) and Floor Levelness (F_L) shall be as indicated below:

	Specified Overall Value		Minimum Local Value	
	F_F	F_L	F_F	F_L
Slabs on ground: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	15	10
Slab on ground: carpet.	25	20	17	15
Slab on ground: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	25	24	17
Suspended slabs: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: carpet.	25	20	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	20	N/A	N/A

C. Refer to ACI 302.1R, Tables 8.1 and 8.2 Slab on Ground and Suspended Flatness/Levelness Construction Guide, for recommended concrete placing and finishing methods.

D. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness shall be tested in accordance to ASTM E1155. Floor measurements shall be made within 48 hours after slab installation, and shall precede removal of shores and forms.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. For installation of vapor barrier refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.

B. Reglets and Rebates:

1. Form reglets and rebates in concrete to receive flashing, frames and other equipment as detailed and required. Coordinate dimensions and locations required with other related Work.

2. If concrete slabs on grade adjoin a wall or other perpendicular concrete surface, form a reglet in wall to receive and carry horizontal concrete Work. Reglet shall be full thickness of the slab and shall be 3/4 inch wide, unless otherwise indicated. Requirement does not apply to exterior walks, unless specifically indicated.

C. Screeds: Install screeds accurately and maintain at required grade or slab elevations after steel reinforcement has been installed, but before starting to place concrete. Install screeds adjacent to walls and in parallel rows not to exceed 8 feet on centers.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Conveying and Placing:

1. Concrete shall be placed only under direct observation of the Project Inspector. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless the Inspector has been notified at least 48 hours in advance.

2. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to location of final placement by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.

3. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as practicable to its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling or flowing. No concrete that has partially hydrated or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall be placed, nor shall re-tempered concrete or concrete which has been remixed after initial set be placed.

4. In placing concrete in columns, walls or thin sections, provide openings in forms, elephant trunks, tremies or other recognized devices, to prevent segregation and accumulation of partially hydrated concrete on forms or metal reinforcement above level of concrete being placed. Such devices shall be installed so that concrete will be dropped vertically. Unconfined vertical drop of concrete from end of such devices to final placement surface shall not exceed 6 feet.

5. Concrete shall be placed as a continuous operation until placing of panel or section is completed. Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be level.

6. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement, and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.

7. Where conditions make consolidation difficult or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing same proportions of cement, sand, and water as provided in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least one inch.

B. Cold Weather:

1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.

2. The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not be below the minimum temperatures given in Table 3.1 of ACI 306.1.

3. Concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 50° F. for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat as required. When necessary, aggregates shall be heated before mixing. Special precautions shall be taken for protection of transit-mixed concrete.

C. Hot Weather:

1. Concrete to be placed during hot weather shall comply with the requirements of ACI 318, Section 5.13.

2. Maintain concrete temperatures indicated in Table 2.1.5 of ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square feet of exposed concrete per hour.

3. Cool concrete using methods indicated in ACI 305R Appendix B.

4. Place and cure concrete as specified in ACI 305R Chapter 4.

D. Compaction and Screeding:

1. Tamp freshly placed concrete with a heavy tamper until at least 3/8 inch of mortar is brought to surface. Concrete shall then be tamped with a light tamper and screeded with a heavy straightedge until depressions and irregularities are eliminated, and surface is true to finish grades or elevations. Remove excess water and debris.

2. Where slabs are to receive separate cement finish or mortar setting bed, continued tamping to raise mortar to surface is not performed. Laitance shall be removed by brushing with a stiff brush or by light sandblasting to expose clean top surface of coarse aggregate.

E. Floating and Troweling:

1. When concrete has hydrated sufficiently, it shall be floated to a compact and smooth surface. After floating, wait until concrete has reached proper consistency before troweling. Top surfaces shall receive at least 2 troweling operations with steel hand trowel. Prior to and during final troweling, apply a fine mist of water frequently with an atomizing type fog sprayer. Omit troweling for slabs to receive a separate cement finish.

2. For interior finish slabs, final troweling shall provide a hard, impervious, and non-slip surfaces, free from defects and blemishes. Finished surface shall be within tolerances indicated in Article 3.02. Avoid burnishing. Do not add cement or sand to absorb excess moisture.

a. Floor of Walk-In Refrigerator: Finish as specified above, to a smooth finish.

b. Floor of Gymnasium Locker Rooms: After floating, and while the surface is still plastic, provide a fine textured finish by drawing a fine fiber bristle broom uniformly over the surface in one direction only. Floors sloped for drainage should be brushed in the direction of flow.

3. Vertical concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and free from marks or other surface defects.

3.05 CURING

A. Length of time, temperature and moisture conditions for curing concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.11.

B. Forms containing concrete, top of concrete between forms, and exposed concrete surfaces after removal of forms shall be maintained in a thoroughly wet condition for at least 7 consecutive days after placing.

C. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface of concrete slabs and paving with fine mist of water, starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling and continuing until sunset. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet until curing medium has been installed.

D. Immediately after finishing, monolithic floor slabs shall be covered with curing paper. Paper shall be lapped 4 inches at joints and sealed with waterproof sealer. Edges shall be cemented to finish. Repair or replace paper damaged during construction operations.

E. When curing slabs with proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system:

1. Coordinate and schedule application of curing compound with concrete pour schedule, while conforming to manufacturer's application instructions.

2. When the surface of the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain foot traffic pre-cure slabs with liquefied product application following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

3. Monitor Environmental Conditions: Set up weather station 20 to 30 inches above freshly placed concrete. Record temperature, humidity and wind velocity measurements at 15 minute maximum intervals.

4. Calculate Evaporation Rate: Use recorded weather information in combination with nomograph per ACI 308R, Figure 4.1, Guide to Curing Concrete, to evaluate relevant evaporation rate.

5. When the bleed water rate of the concrete is approximately equal to the surface water evaporation rate, spray curing compound material throughout surface of slabs and decks, following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

6. Perform the following tests at least 28 days after placement of concrete and prior to floor covering installation. Submit to OAR test results indicating locations that do not comply with scheduled flooring installation requirements.

   a. Calcium chloride testing per ASTM F1869.

   b. Relative humidity testing per ASTM F2170.

   c. Alkalinity testing per ASTM F710.

   d. Perform concrete bond layer humidity meter testing to determine substrate surface acceptability.

7. Areas emitting moisture and alkalinity at rates exceeding floor covering manufacturer's published ASTM F1869 limits, shall receive a corrective coating, at no cost to the OWNER, as follows:

   a) Mask and protect adjacent walls and floor surfaces from effects of scarification and application of remedial treatment.

   b) Scarify slab surface in area of application by shot blasting or other method acceptable to corrective coating manufacturer.

   c) Prepare and fill cracks, control joints and cold joints.

d) Apply two-component modified epoxy penetrant and coating with roller and squeegee over required treatment area; saturate surfaces to ensure a through mechanical bond.

e) Clean and fill divots, chips, voids and other surface irregularities with one hundred percent Portland cement based patching compound or cementitious fill.

f) Apply cementitious surfacing over coating in areas to receive resilient and wood floor coverings to facilitate adhesion; apply to a thickness of 1/8 inch.

3.06 FILLING, LEVELING AND PATCHING

A. Concrete slabs exhibiting high or low spots and indicated to receive resilient floor covering or soft floor covering, shall have surfaces repaired. High spots shall be honed, or ground with power-driven machines to required tolerances. Low spots shall be filled with latex underlayment, installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Holes resulting from form ties or sleeve nuts shall be solidly packed, through exterior walls, by pressure grouting with cement grout, as specified. Grouted holes on exposed surfaces shall be screeded flush and finished to match adjoining surfaces.

C. Cement Base: Cement base shall be of the height, thickness, and shape detailed. Base shall be reinforced with one inch mesh, 18 gage, zinc-coated wire fabric. Base finish mixture shall be one part Portland cement, 2 parts of fine aggregate and one part pea gravel. Colored cement base shall include a chemically inert mineral oxide pigment in the mix.

3.07 FINISHING

A. Soda and Acid Wash: Concrete surfaces to receive plaster, paint or other finish, and which have been formed by oil coated forms, shall be scrubbed with a solution of 1-1/2 pounds of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Surfaces where smooth wood or waste molds have been furnished shall be scrubbed with a solution of 20 percent muriatic acid. Wash with clean water after scrubbing.

B. Sacking: Exposed concrete curbs, walls, and other surfaces shall be sacked by an application of Portland cement grout, floated, and rubbed. Sacking shall not be performed until patching and filling of holes has been completed. Entire sacking operation for any continuous area shall be started and completed within the same day.

1. Mix one part Portland cement and 1-1/2 parts fine sand with sufficient water to produce a grout having consistency of thick paint. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Apply grout uniformly

with a brush or spray gun, then immediately float surface with a cork or other suitable float, scouring wall vigorously.

2. While grout is still plastic, finish surface with a sponge-rubber float, removing excess grout. Allow surface to dry thoroughly, then rub vigorously with dry burlap to completely remove dried grout. No visible film or grout shall remain after rubbing with burlap.

C. Sandblasting: Exterior concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash coat finish, where plywood or other smooth forms have been furnished, shall be uniformly sand-blasted with sharp quartz sand under sufficient air pressure to remove dirt, form oil and other foreign materials, and roughen surface to provide a proper bond. Such surfaces shall be thoroughly washed with clean water after sandblasting.

D. Abrasive: Concrete stair treads, landings, ramps and steps on interior and exterior of buildings, and interior exposed concrete floors in shop buildings shall receive an abrasive finish.

E. Floor Hardener: Exposed interior concrete floors throughout shall be treated with floor hardener.

1. Protect adjacent surfaces. Clean surfaces to receive treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ensuring that all stains, oil, grease, form release agents, laitance, dust and dirt are removed prior to application.

2. Apply hardener in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions as soon as concrete is firm enough to work on after final troweling.

F. Cement Grout and Dry-Pack Concrete: Cement grout shall be mixed at the Project site and shall be composed of one volume of Portland cement and 2-1/2 volumes of fine aggregate. Materials shall be mixed dry with sufficient water added to make mixture flow under its own weight. When grout is used as a dry pack concrete, add sufficient water to provide a stiff mixture, which can be molded into a sphere.

G. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.

H. Abrasive Stair Nosing: Nosing shall be installed according to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.08 EXPANSION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Details and proposed location of construction joints shall be as indicated on the Drawings, located to least impair strength of structure, in accordance with the following:

1. Thoroughly clean contact surface by sand blasting entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial placement.

2. A mix containing same proportion of sand and cement provided in concrete plus a maximum of 50 percent of coarse aggregate shall be placed to a depth of at least one inch on horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be wetted and coated with a neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.

3. Should contact surface become coated with earth, sawdust, or deleterious material of any kind after being cleaned, entire surface shall be re-cleaned before applying mix.

B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints where indicated in walks and exterior slabs. Space approximately 20 feet apart, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall extend entirely through slab with joint filler in one piece for width of walk or slab. Joint filler shall be 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tooled Joints: Slabs, walks and paving shall be marked into areas as indicated with markings made with a V-grooving tool. Marks shall be round-edged, free from burrs or obstructions, with clean cut angles and shall be straight and true. Walks, if not indicated, shall be marked off into rectangles of not more than 12 square feet and shall have a center marking where more than 5 feet wide.

3.09 TESTING

A. Molded Cylinder Tests:

1. Inspector or testing lab personnel will prepare cylinders and perform slump tests. Samples for concrete strength shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172. Each cylinder shall be dated, given a number, point in structure from which sample was obtained, mix design number, mix design strength and result of accompanying slump test noted.

2. Separate tests of molded concrete cylinders obtained at same place and time shall be made at age of three days, seven days, and 28 days. A strength test shall be the average of the compressive strength of two cylinders, obtained from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'c.

3. Test cylinders shall be prepared at the Project site and stored in testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

B. Core Test: At request of the ARCHITECT, cores of hardened concrete shall be cut from portions of hydrated structures for testing, in accordance with CBC and ASTM C42.

1. Provide 4 inch diameter cores at representative places throughout the structure as designated by the ARCHITECT.

2. In general, provide sufficient cores to represent concrete placed with at least one core for each 4,000 square feet of building area, and at least 3 cores total for each Project.

3. Where cores have been removed, fill voids with drypack, and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.

C. Concrete Consistency: Measure consistency according to ASTM C143. Test twice each day or partial day's run of the mixer.

D. Adjustment of Mix: If the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of Work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, falls below minimum 28 days compressive strength specified or indicated, adjust mix design for remaining portion of construction so that resulting concrete meets minimum strength requirements.

E. Air Content Testing: Measure in accordance to ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, for each composite sample taken in accordance to ASTM C172.

F. Defective Concrete:

1. Should strength of any grade of concrete, for any portion of Work indicated by tests of molded cylinders and core tests, fall below minimum 28 days strength specified or indicated, concrete will be deemed defective Work and shall be replaced or adequately strengthened in a manner acceptable to the ARCHITECT and DSA.

2. Concrete Work that is not formed as indicated, is not true within 1/250 of span, not true to intended alignment, not plumb or level where so intended, not true to intended grades and levels, contains sawdust shavings, wood or embedded debris, or does not fully conform to Contract provisions, shall be deemed to be defective Work and shall be removed and replaced.

G. Concrete for Equipment Pads, Mechanical and Electrical Work: Unless otherwise indicated, strength shall have a minimum $f'c$ = 3,000 psi. Exposed concrete shall be provided with a hand trowel finish with radius corners and edges. Form and place concrete where necessary as described in Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming and Accessories, and reinforced as described in Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing. Calcium chloride shall not be furnished in any concrete mix provided for the installation of underground electrical conduits. For concrete encasement of more than one conduit, furnish 3/4 inch maximum aggregate.

3.10 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 0513

HOT-DIP GALVANIZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-dip galvanizing of structural steel articles.
2. Hot-dip galvanizing of steel railings.
3. Hot-dip galvanizing of fabricated steel assemblies.
4. Hot-dip galvanizing of fencing steel assemblies.
5. Preparation of galvanized steel assemblies for painting.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.
3. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):

1. Inspection of Products Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
2. The Design of Products to be Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
3. Recommended Details of Galvanized Structures.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
2. ASTM A143 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

4. ASTM A384 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion during Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A385 – Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).

6. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

7. ASTM B6 – Standard Specification for Zinc.

8. ASTM D6386 – Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting.

9. ASTM D7803 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating.

10. ASTM E376 - Measuring Coating Thickness by Magnetic-Field or Eddy-Current (Electromagnetic) Test Methods.

C. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

1. SSPC-SP1 – Solvent Cleaning.

2. SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning.

3. SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.

4. SSPC-SP5 – White Metal Blast Cleaning.

5. SSPC-SP7 – Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.

6. SSPC-SP10 – Near White Blast Cleaning.

7. SSPC-SP11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.

8. SSPC-SP16 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals.

1.03 COORDINATION WITH STEEL FABRICATOR

A. Prior to fabrication, steel fabricators shall submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer. The Galvanizer shall review fabricator shop drawings for suitability of materials for galvanizing and coatings and coordinate any required fabrication modifications.

B. Steel Fabricator shall notify the galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.

C. Coordinate with steel fabricator appropriate marking and masking materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication following the procedures in the Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.

B. Galvanizer shall have an in-plant inspection program designed to maintain the coating thickness, finish, and appearance within the requirements of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Galvanizing Certificate of Compliance: Provide notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and contain a detailed description of the material processed. The Certificate shall include information as to the ASTM standard used for the coating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Package and handle galvanized material in a manner which will avoid damage to the zinc coating.

B. Store in dry, well-ventilated conditions until shipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanizing: As specified in Sections:

1. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.

B. Zinc for Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM B6, as specified in ASTM A123.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs remaining in steel articles.

B. Provide drainage and venting holes in tubular assemblies. In thicker material drill holes in place of punching. Holes shall have a relatively uniform circumference. Punched holes or burned holes with a plasma torch shall be treated with a drill to even the diameter to appropriate size.

C. Masking installed by steel fabricator shall remain in place through galvanizing process completion.

D. Provide lifting lugs to allow for handling during galvanizing. Avoid the use of chains or wires directly connected to steel articles.

E. Safeguard against warpage or distortion of steel members in accordance with ASTM A384.

F. Pre-clean steel work in accordance with accepted methods to produce an acceptable surface for quality hot-dip galvanizing. Remove surface contaminants and coatings that are not removable by the normal chemical cleaning process in the galvanizing operation by grit-blasting, sand-blasting, or other mechanical means.

G. Follow the degreasing, pickling and fluxing steps to remove remaining oxides and to deposit a protective layer on the steel to prevent any further oxides from forming on the surface prior to immersion in the molten zinc.

3.02 COATING APPLICATION

A. Galvanize steel articles, fabrications and assemblies by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123. The bath chemistry shall be as specified by ASTM B6, and requires at least 98% pure zinc maintained at approximately 840 F.

B. Galvanize bolts, nuts, washers and iron and steel hardware components in accordance with ASTM A153.

C. Safeguard products against steel embrittlement in conformance with ASTM A143.

D. Once the fabricated items' coating growth is complete, withdraw slowly from the galvanizing bath, and remove the excess zinc by draining, vibrating, and/or centrifuging.

E. Prepare galvanized products for powder coating in accordance to ASTM D7803. Prepare galvanized products for painting in accordance to ASTM D6386.

F. Handle articles to be galvanized in such a manner as to avoid mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

G. Apply a chromate passivation treatment to fabrications that will not be painted after galvanizing to minimize the wet storage staining which may occur on articles unable to be stored in dry, well-ventilated conditions.

3.03 COATING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to paragraph 6.1 of ASTM A123, or Table 1 of ASTM A153, as applicable.

B. Surface Finish: Continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly distributed as possible and free from any defect detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article

C. Adhesion: Withstand normal handling consistent with the nature and thickness of the coating and normal use of the article.

1.04 TESTS

A. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coatings shall be done under the guidelines provided in the AGA publication Inspection of Products Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication. Tests and inspections shall be performed immediately after the coating is applied and has cooled to ambient temperature, and before it leaves the galvanizing facility.

B. Include visual examination and test methods in accordance with ASTM A123, or A153, as applicable, to determine the thickness of the zinc coating on the metal surface.

C. During the visual inspection, if adhesion concerns are suspected, such as peeling or flaking of the galvanized coating, then adhesion testing using the stout knife method shall be conducted. Embrittlement testing is required when there is evidence of embrittlement and shall be conducted per the requirements of ASTM A143.

D. Upon completion of tests furnish notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed.

3.05 REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS

A. Smooth out rough surfaces, bumpy or high spots and icicles by hand filing or power sanding the area without removing any more zinc coating than necessary. Repair damaged galvanized surface with a zinc rich coating.

B. Repair areas damaged during galvanizing process or handling by one of the approved methods in accordance with ASTM A780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16” in width. Minimum thickness requirements for the repair shall be per ASTM A123, Section 6.2.

C. Remove lifting lugs and repair coating with a zinc rich coating.

D. Surface preparation for application of zinc rich coating shall be in accordance to ASTM A780.

1. Clean areas in accordance to SSPC-SP2.

2. Prepare surface for zinc spray in accordance to SSPC-SP5, or zinc rich paint repair in accordance to SSPC-SP10.

3.06 PREPARATION FOR TOP COATING

A. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be painted shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D6836.

1. Surface cleaning prior to surface preparation in accordance to SSPC-SP1.

2. Removal of zinc high spots and cleaning of light deposits of zinc reaction products in accordance to SSPC-SP2 or SSPC-SP3.

3. Profile surface in accordance to SSPC-SP7 or SSPC-SP11.

B. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be powder coated shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D7803.

1. Surface cleaning and removal of oil and grease in accordance to SSPC-1.

2. Surface smoothing and removal of loose particles in accordance to SSPC-SP-2 or SSPC-SP3.

3. Sweep blasting and surface profiling in accordance to SSPC-SP16.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Architecturally exposed structural steel.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523 - Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
4. Section 04 2200 - Concrete Unit Masonry.
5. Section 05 0513 – Hot-Dip Galvanizing.
6. Section 05 1000 – Metal Stairs and Railings.
7. Section 05 3000 - Metal Decking.
8. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
9. Section 07 8116 - Cementitious Fireproofing.
10. Section 09 9000 - Paints and Coatings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. CBC Chapter 22A.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC – Steel Construction Manual:
   a. AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings.
   b. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
   c. RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts.

2. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.

3. AISC 358 - Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

2. ASTM A53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

3. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.

4. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

5. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

6. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength.

7. ASTM A435 - Standard Specification for Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates.

8. ASTM A500 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Round and Shapes.

9. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

10. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.

11. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

12. ASTM A673 - Standard Specification for Sampling Procedure for Impact Testing of Structural Steel.

13. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.

14. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

15. ASTM E23 - Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials.

16. ASTM E112 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Average Grain Size.

17. ASTM F3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.

18. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions.

19. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series.

20. ASTM F1554 – Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55 and 105-Ksi Yield Strength.

21. ASTM F1852 – Standard Specification for Twist Off Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code - Steel.

2. AWS D1.8 – Structural Welding Code – Seismic Supplement.

3. AWS A2.4 – Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

4. AWS B2.1 – Base Metal Grouping for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

E. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council:

1. SSPC-SP2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

2. SSPC-PA-1 - Shop, Field and Maintenance Coating of Metals.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural steel shall conform to CBC requirements, except that steel manufactured by acid Bessemer process is not permitted for structural purposes.

B. Sheet and strip steel other than those listed in CBC, if provided for structural purpose, shall comply with DSA requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and shop assembly of members, and details, schedules, procedures and diagrams showing the sequence of erection. Fully detail minor connections and fastenings not shown or specified in the Contract Documents to meet required conditions using similar detailing as shown in the Contract Documents. Include a fully detailed, well controlled sequence and technique plan for shop and field welding that minimizes locked in stresses and distortion; submit sequence and technique plan for review by the ARCHITECT.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, and holes in accordance with Figure 4.5 of AWS D1.1 or AISC Chapter J, weld position plan and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length and type of each weld.

2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed for Work specified in other sections.

3. Erection and Bracing Plan and Erection Procedure: Submit an erection and framing plan, including columns, beams, and girders, signed and sealed by a Structural or Civil Engineer registered in the State of California in accordance with Title 8 California Code of Regulations, Section 1710, Structural Steel Erection. Maintain a copy at the Project site as required by the California Division of Industrial Safety.

4. Submit a list of steel items to be galvanized.

5. Include identification and details of Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) members, if applicable.

B. Product Data: Submit copies of fabricator's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data required demonstrating compliance with these Specifications:

1. Structural steel, each type; including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.

2. Welding electrodes.

3. Welding gas.

4. Unfinished bolts and nuts.

5. Structural steel primer paint.

6. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers.

C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Submit, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Mill Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's certificates, indicating structural yield and tensile strength, destructive and non-destructive test analysis.

E. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS): Submit weld procedures for all welding on project to OWNER's testing laboratory for approval. After approval by testing laboratory, submit to ARCHITECT for Record. Weld procedures shall be qualified as described in AWS D1.5, AISC 341 and AISC 358, as applicable. Weld procedures shall indicate joints details and tolerances, preheat and interpass temperature, post-heat treatment, single or multiple stringer passes, peening of stringer passes for groove welds except for the first and the last pass, electrode type and size, welding current, polarity and amperes and root treatment. The welding variables for each stringer pass shall be recorded and averaged; from these averages the weld heat input shall be calculated. Submit the manufacturer's product data sheet for all welding material used.

F. Welder's Certificates: Field welders shall be Project certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. Shop welders shall be Project certified for FCAW in accordance with AWS D1.1.

G. Test Reports: Submit reports of tests conducted on shop and field welded and bolted connections. Include data on type of test conducted and test results.

H. Welding Material Certification: Provide certificate that welding material complies with specifications. Submit to OWNER's testing laboratory.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, modified as follows:

a. Replace "Structural Design Drawings" with "Contract Documents' throughout the document.

b. Paragraph 3.2 is hereby modified in it's entirety as follows: "Contract Documents including but not limited to architectural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, civil and kitchen design drawings and specifications shall be used as supplement to the structural plans to define configurations and construction information."

c. Delete Paragraph 3.3.

d. In Paragraph 4.4, delete the following sentence: "These drawings shall be returned to the Fabricator within 14 calendar days."

e. Delete Paragraph 4.4.1.(a) in its entirety.

f. Paragraph 4.4.2 is hereby modified in it's entirety as follows: "No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorize changes in the Contract Documents."

2. Perform welding in accordance with AWS Standards, AWS D1.1, and California Building Code Section 2204A.1 and approved Weld Procedure Specifications (WPS). Shop fabrication shall be inspected in accordance with CBC.

B. Erect mock-up panel of fabricated structural steel meeting Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) tolerances for exposed areas. Approval by ARCHITECT is required. Mock-up to remain for comparison but may not be left as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store structural steel above grade on platforms, skids or other supports.

B. Protect steel from corrosion.

C. Store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D 12.1.

D. Store other materials in a weather-tight and dry place until installed into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Stock Materials: Provide exact materials, sections, shapes, thickness, sizes, weights, and details of construction indicated on Drawings. Changes because of material stock or shop practices will be considered if net area of shape or section is not reduced thereby, if material and structural properties are at least equivalent, and if overall dimensions are not exceeded.

B. Shapes, bars, plates, tubes and pipes shall be made of materials with at least 16 percent recycled content if produced from Basic Oxygen Furnace (BOF) or at least 67 percent recycled content if produced from Electric Arc Furnace (EAF).

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: Wide flange shape beams shall conform to ASTM A992 grade 50. Other steel shall conform to ASTM A36.

B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular low carbon bolts and nuts.

C. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners (at steel beam to beam connections per 21/S021): ASTM F325 quenched and tempered, steel bolts, nuts and washers.

D. Primers: Lead-free metal primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 20, Zinc-Rich Coating Inorganic and Organic.

2. SSPC-Paint 23, Latex Primer for Steel Surfaces.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

F. Structural Tubing:

1. Hot-formed, ASTM A501.

2. Cold-formed, ASTM A500, Grade B.

G. Galvanizing: ASTM A123.

H. Shear stud connectors: ASTM A108, Grade 1015 forged steel, headed, uncoated, granular flux filled shear connector or anchor studs by Nelson Stud Welding Division, or equal.

I. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at seven days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in accordance to AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges and AISC 360.

B. Cleaning and Straightening Materials: Materials being fabricated shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and rust, and straightened before fabrication. Cleaning and straightening methods shall not damage material. After punching or fabrication of component parts of a member, twists or bends shall be removed before parts are assembled.

C. Cutting, Punching, Drilling and Tapping: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, structural steel fabricator shall perform the cutting, punching, drilling and tapping of Work so that Work of other trades will properly connect to steel Work.

D. Milling: Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall be furnished with bearing surfaces prepared to a common plane by milling.

E. Use of Burning Torch: Oxygen cutting of members shall be performed by machine. Gouges greater than 3/16 inch that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding.

Reentrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 1/2 inch. Gas cutting of holes for bolts or rivets is not permitted.

F. Galvanizing: After fabrication, items indicated or specified to be galvanized shall be galvanized per Section 05 5013, Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

G. Welding:

1. Type of steel furnished in welded structures shall provide chemical properties suitable for welding as determined by chemical analysis. Welds shall conform to the verification and inspection requirements of CBC Chapter 17A. Conform to AWS D1.1, and CBC Chapter 22A.

2. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the requirements specified herein and to CBC requirements, modified as follows:

   a. No welded splices shall be permitted except those indicated on Drawings unless specifically reviewed by the ARCHITECT.

   b. Drawings will designate joints in which it is important that welding sequence and technique be controlled to minimize shrinkage stresses and distortion.

   c. Weld material shall be 'E70XX'

3. Welding shall be performed in accordance with requirements of the AWS Structural Welding Code.

4. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent surface bleeding of back-side welding on exposed steel surfaces. Grind smooth exposed fillet welds ½ inch and larger. Grind flush butt welds. Dress exposed welds.

5. Remove erection bolts on welded, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

H. Shop Finish:

1. Notify the Project Inspector when Work is ready to receive shop prime coat. Work shall be inspected by the Project Inspector before installation of primer.

2. Structural steel and fittings shall receive a coat of primer, except:

   a. Surfaces that will be galvanized.

   b. Surfaces that will be fireproofed.

   c. Surfaces that will be field welded.

d. Surfaces in contact with concrete.

e. Surfaces high strength bolted.

3. The primer specified shall be spray applied, filling joints and corners and covering surfaces with a smooth unbroken film. The minimum dry film thickness of the primer shall be 2.0 mils.

I. Comply with fabrication tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.

J. Fabricate Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surfaces blemishes, including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.

1. Remove blemishes by filling, grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and shop priming.

2. Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.

K. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: use special care in unloading, handling and erecting the steel to avoid marking or distorting the steel members. Minimize damage to any shop paint when temporary braces or erection clips are used. Avoid unsightly surfaces upon removal. Grind smooth tack welds and holes filled with weld metal or body solder. Plan and execute all operations in such a manner that the close fit and neat appearance of the structure will not be impaired.

2.04 SHOP AND FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. A special inspector, approved by DSA to inspect the Work of this section, shall inspect high-strength bolted connections. OWNER will provide a DSA approved independent testing laboratory to perform tests and prepare test reports in accordance with CBC 1704A. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for monitoring the work of the special inspector and testing laboratories to ensure that the testing program is satisfactorily completed.

B. An AWS certified welding inspector (CWI), approved by DSA to inspect the Work of this section, shall inspect welded connections in accordance with CBC 1705A.2.5. The OWNER will provide a DSA approved independent testing laboratory to perform tests and prepare test reports. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for monitoring the work of the special inspector and testing laboratories to ensure that the testing program is satisfactorily completed.

C. The independent testing laboratory shall conduct and interpret test and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations there from.

D. Provide access to all places where structural steel Work is being fabricated or produced so required inspection and testing can be performed.

E. The independent testing laboratory may inspect or test structural steel at plant before shipment; however, ARCHITECT reserves the right at any time before Contract Completion to deem materials not in compliance with the specified requirements as defective Work.

F. Correct defects in structural Work when inspections and laboratory test reports indicate noncompliance with specified requirements. Perform additional tests as may be required to reconfirm noncompliance of original Work, and as may be required to show demonstrate compliance of corrected Work.

G. Inspection of Structural Tube Steel/Hollow Structural Sections (HSS): Structural tube steel members (round, square, rectangular), disregarding steel origin, will be inspected during shop fabrication per DSA Bulletin 07-03. Inspector will perform a visual examination of the seam weld area for visible discontinuities. When defects are suspected, non-destructive testing will be considered.

H. Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication and erection of structural steel assemblies as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in the Work. Record Work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

2. Inspect welds. Welds shall be visually inspected before performing any non-destructive testing. Groove weld shall be inspected by ultrasonic or other approved non-destructive test methods. Testing shall be performed to AWS D1.1 Table 6.3 cyclically loaded non-tubular connections.

3. Ultrasonic testing shall be performed by a specially trained and qualified technician who shall operate the equipment, examine welds, and maintain a record of welds examined, defects found, and disposition of each defect. Repair and test defective welds.

4. Rate of Testing: Completed welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.

5. Welds, when installed in column splices, shall be tested by either ultrasonic testing or radiography.

6. Base metal thicker than 1 ½-inch, when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected by shear wave methods for discontinuities directly behind such welds. Tests shall be performed at least 48 hours after completed joint has cooled down to ambient air temperature.

7. Material discontinuities shall be reviewed based on the defect rating in accordance with the criteria of AWS D1.1 table 6.3 by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

8. Other method of non-destructive testing and inspection, for example, liquid dye penetrate testing, magnetic particle inspection or radiographic inspection may be performed on weld if required.

9. Lamellar Tearing: Lamellar-tearing resulting from welding is a crack (with zero tolerance) and shall be repaired in accordance with AWS D1.1.

10. Lamination: The rejection criteria shall be based on ASTM A435.

11. Where testing reveals lamination or conditions of lamellar tearing in base metal, the steel fabricator shall submit a proposed method of repair for review by the ARCHITECT. Test repaired areas as required.

12. Magnetic Particle Testing: Magnetic particle testing when required shall be provided in accordance with AWS D1.1 for procedure and technique. The standards of acceptance shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 – Qualification.

I. Lamellar Tearing: Prior to welding plates 1 to 1-½ inch thick and greater and rolled shapes within the distance from 6 inches above the top of the joint to 6 inches below the bottom of the joint shall be checked by ultrasonic testing for laminations in base metal which may interfere with the inspection of the completed joint. Should these defects occur, members will be reviewed by the ARCHITECT and DSA. Welding procedure specifications in paragraph 1.04.G specify welding practices to minimize lamellar tearing.

J. Prior Testing of Base Material: Test material before fabrication.

K. Lines and levels of erected steel shall be certified by a State of California licensed surveyor as set forth in related Division 01 section.

L. Welded studs shall be tested and inspected by the special inspector in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.1 – Stud Welding.

M. Record Drawings: After steel has been erected, correct or revise Shop Drawings and erection diagrams to correspond with reviewed changes performed in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify governing dimensions and conditions of the Work before commencing erection Work.

1. Report discrepancies between drawings and field dimensions to ARCHITECT before commencing work.

2. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions and surfaces underlying or adjacent to work of this section.

B. Provide temporary shoring and bracing, and other support during performance of the Work. Remove after steel is in place and connected, and after cast-in-place concrete has reached its design strength.

C. Coordinate prime coat repair and application with requirements of Section 09 9000.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Install structural steel accurately in locations, to elevations indicated, and according to AISC specifications and CBC requirements.

B. Clean surfaces of base plates and bearing plates.

1. Install base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.

2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims; cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel members and components, plumbed, leveled and aligned to a tolerance not to exceed one-half the amount permitted for structural steel. CONTRACTOR to provide adjustable connections between Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel and the structural steel frame or the masonry or concrete supports, in order to provide the erector with means for adjustment.

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact after assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

E. Do not permit thermal cutting during erection of structural steel.

F. Where indicated for field connections, provide standard bolts complying with ASTM A307.

G. Install high strength steel bolts at locations indicated. Assembly and installation shall be in accordance with CBC requirements and AISC specifications.

1. Allowable hole sizes: 1/16 inch larger than bolt size.

2. Use friction type connection with standard hardened steel circular, square or rectangular washer under bolt nut.

3. Thoroughly clean area under bolt head, nut and washer. Remove all paint, lacquer, oil or other coatings except organic zinc-rich paints in accordance with SSPC, SP-2.

4. Tighten bolts by power torque wrench or hand wrench until twist-off.

H. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for correcting detailing and fabrication errors and for correct fitting of all members and components.

I. Erect structural steel plumb and level and to proper tolerances as set forth in the AISC Manual. Provide temporary bracing, supports or connections required for complete safety of structure until final permanent connections are installed.

J. Install column bases within a tolerance of 1/8 inch of detailed centerlines, level at proper elevations. Support bases on double nuts and solidly fill spaces under bases with cement grout.

K. Provide anchor bolts with templates and diagrams. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for proper location and installation of bolts. Correct deficiencies and errors.

3.03 FITTING

A. Closely fit members, finished true to line and in precise position required to allow accurate erection and proper joining in the field.

B. Drilling to enlarge unfair holes will not be allowed. Allow only enough drifting during assembly to bring parts into position, but not enough to enlarge holes or distort the metal. Do not heat rolled sections, unless approved by ARCHITECT.

3.04 PUNCHING AND DRILLING

A. Punch material 1/16 inch larger than nominal diameter of bolt, wherever thickness of metal is equal to or less than the diameter of the bolt plus 1/8 inch.

B. Drill or sub-punch and ream where metal is equal to or more than the diameter of the bolt plus 1/8 inch. Make diameter for sub-punched and sub-drilled holes 1/16 inch larger than nominal diameter of bolt.

C. Precisely locate holes to ensure passage of bolt through assembled materials without drifting. Enlarge holes when necessary to receive bolts by reaming; flame cutting to enlarge holes is not acceptable. Structural Steel members with poorly matched holes will be rejected.

3.05 FINISHING

A. After erection, spots or surfaces where paint has been removed, damaged, or burned off, and field rivets, bolts, and other field connections shall be cleaned of dirt, oil,

grease, and burned paint and furnished with a spot coat of the same primer installed during shop priming.

B. Touchup:

1. Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Install paint to exposed areas with the same material installed during shop painting. Install by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas. Apply two coats of Carbomastic 15, by Carboline or equal product approved by OWNER's OEHS. Brush or roll to a 4 to 6 mil thickness.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. OWNER will provide a special inspector and independent testing laboratory to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace structural steel that inspections and test reports indicate do not comply with specified requirements.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project Site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 HANDLING

A. Both in shop and in the field, transport, handle and erect to prevent damage or overstressing of any component.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Metal fabrications:

1. Steel thresholds.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel bollards.
4. Miscellaneous fabrications, as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
4. Section 05 0513: Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A27 – Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application.
2. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
3. ASTM A47 - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
4. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
5. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
6. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
7. ASTM A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

8. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

9. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

10. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

11. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

12. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

13. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

14. ASTM D1187 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

15. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

16. ASTM F2329 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.

2. AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

3. AWS D-19.0 Welding Zinc Coated Steel.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordination between Steel Fabricator and Galvanizer:

1. Prior to fabrication, submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer.

2. Notify galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to concrete or masonry, or that receive work specified by other Sections. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

C. Field Measurements: Field verify dimensions prior to fabrication.

D. Coordinate selection of shop primers with galvanizing, and with paintings to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and paintings are compatible with one another.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating provided materials, dimensions, anchoring detail, and details of termination or connection to adjacent construction. Indicate items that are purchased from a manufacturer and items that are shop fabricated. Indicate component parts requiring Project site fabrication or assembly.

B. Product Data: Submit Product Data for manufactured items. Submit Product Data for primers and finishes.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of primers and finishes on fabricated items.

D. Fabricator qualifications per Article “Quality Assurance”.

E. Welding:

1. Welder’s Certificates: Field welders shall be Project certified in accordance with AWS D1.1.

2. Welding Material Certification: Provide certificate that welding material complies with specifications.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: ICC-ES for post-installed anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm with a minimum five year experience in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that shown on the drawings.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D-1.1– Structural Welding Code – Steel.

2. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. Inspection of Welding: Refer to Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.

D. Field applied primers, paintings, sealers and adhesives shall be approved by the OWNER’s Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

E. Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field welding. Mark units for reassembly and coordination of installation. Use marking method compatible with galvanizing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store miscellaneous metal items above grade on platforms, skids, or other required supports.

B. Protect from damage and from corrosion, dirt, grease and other foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

B. Rolled Steel Plates: ASTM A36. Plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A283, Grade C.

C. Round HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.

D. Square and Rectangular HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Type E or S, Grade B, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise noted. Black finish.

F. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008 or ASTM A1011.

G. Steel Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, or F3125 with hex steel nuts per ASTM A563 and washers. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 for exterior locations.

H. Steel Bars: Conforming to ASTM A108 or ASTM A575.

I. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A47, or cast steel, ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153.

J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

K. Concrete Materials:

1. Concrete per Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2. Welded wire fabric and reinforcing per section 03 2000, Concrete Reinforcing.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Mark units for reassembly and installation.

2. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Remove sharp and rough areas on exposed surfaces. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

B. Welding:

1. Weld connections unless otherwise indicated.

2. Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code. Welds shall be inspected as required in Section 05 1200: Structural Steel Framing.

3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

2.03 PREPARATION FOR GALVANIZING

A. Fabricate to the largest size possible and whenever possible use slip joints to minimize field welding.

B. Fabricate structural steel in accordance with Class I, II, III guidelines as described in AGA's Recommended Details for Galvanized Structures, to facilitate galvanizing process. Corners of gussets, stiffeners, and bracing shall be cropped to allow free flow of zinc during galvanizing process.

C. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs prior to delivery for galvanizing.

D. Marking for Identification: Avoid unsuitable marking paints for identification, such as oil based paints and markers and crayon markers. Use water soluble paints or markers acceptable to galvanizer or steel tags wired to the work.

E. Masking: Use masking materials recommended by the American Galvanizers Association (AGA) to produce ungalvanized areas for field welding and at slip critical bolts.

F. Galvanize fabrications per Section 05 5013, Hot-Dip Galvanizing, in accordance with ASTM A123 and ASTM A153.

2.04 SHOP FINISH

A. Metal fabrications shall be provided with a coat of primer, except those indicated to be hot-dip galvanized.

B. Primers:

1. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

3. Minimum dry film thickness of primer shall be 2.0 mils.

C. Preparation for Primer Painting: Miscellaneous ferrous metal, except items specified galvanized, shall be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for painting, including removal of shipping oils or protective coatings, mill scale, grease, dirt and rust. Prepare in accordance with SSPC recommendations. Deliver to Project site primed or galvanized as indicated, and ready to receive Project site applied finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the areas where metal fabrications are to be installed. Notify the OAR in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners as indicated in the drawings and where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction.

B. Cut, drill, and fit as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of hot-dip galvanized fabrications intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Alignment: Verify alignment of items with adjacent construction. Coordinate related work.

E. Grout: Follow manufacturer's recommendations for substrate preparation and application.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of metals that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer. Protect dissimilar metals from galvanic corrosion by pressure tapes, coating, or isolators.

3.03 FIELD WELDING

A. Preparation of Weld Area of Galvanized Fabrications: Remove masking from fabrications. Remove remaining zinc coating between one inch and four inches from both sides of members to be welded, by grinding back the zinc coating, burning the zinc away or pushing back the molten zinc from the weld area.

B. Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arch welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Weld in accordance to AWS D-1.1.

2. Weld galvanized fabrications in accordance to AWS D-19.0.

C. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surfaces matches those adjacent.

D. Upon completion of welding plug vent, drainage and lifting holes of galvanized fabrications with appropriate diameter zinc plugs. Push in about half way by hand, and hammer to a tight fit. With a hand file or an abrasive tool, file away excess material. Repair scratches with a zinc rich coating.

1. Plug railing holes.

2. Plug visible holes of HSS members.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touch Up Damaged Surfaces:

1. Shop Painted Finishes: Comply with SSPC-PA-1 for touch-up; apply with brush to produce a minimum 2.0 mil dry film thickness.

2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas. Apply two coats of Carbomastic 15, by Carboline or equal product approved by OWNER's OEHS. Brush or roll to a 4 to 6 mil thickness.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rough carpentry Work.

2. Installation of glued laminated members, plywood web joists or wood chord metal web joists.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.

3. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming and Accessories.

4. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

5. Section 06 2000: Finish Carpentry.

6. Section 09 2900: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Work of this Section shall comply with CBC Chapter 23.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Redwood structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber of the Redwood Inspection Service.

2. Douglas fir, larch or hemlock structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with the Standard Grading Rules of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) or the Western Lumber Grading Rules of the Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

3. Plywood shall conform to requirements of Product Standard PS 1, and shall be grade marked by a recognized grading agency (APA and PTL).

B. Lumber shall bear official grade mark of the association under whose rules it was graded or official grade mark of another recognized grading agency.

C. Structural and framing members 2-inch thick (nominal) and larger shall be air-dried to moisture content not to exceed 19 percent before installation.

D. Each piece of preservative treated lumber shall be identified by the Quality Mark of an approved inspection agency in accordance with CBC Chapter 23; refer to Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.

E. Lumber showing visible signs of mold growth:

1. Lumber showing visible signs of mold growth shall be removed from the project site or cleaned as outlined below.

2. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with cleaning, post-cleaning testing, and reporting for lumber with mold.

a. Lumber that shows visible signs of mold growth prior to, or after installation, shall be cleaned pursuant to the current edition of USEPA's guidance publication "Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings (EPA 402-K-01-001).

b. A minimum of 10 percent of the total locations cleaned must be sampled (tape lift method) post cleaning to ensure cleaning effort was successful. Cleaning will be considered acceptable when tape lift sample results evaluated by direct microscopic examination determine that the general abundance of mold is non-detect or rare (normal trapping to 1+).

c. A report prepared by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) that details the sampling and cleaning results shall be prepared and submitted to the OAR for review and approval of the LAUSD Office of Environmental Health and Safety.

d. Cleaned lumber shall not be installed or enclosed by finish materials until approval of test results. Cleaned lumber must meet moisture content requirements as required elsewhere in this specification prior to installation or application of finishes.

1.04 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

A. The materials supplied as part of the Work of this section shall be protected from exposure to inclement weather before being covered by other Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Lumber: Structural and framing lumber shall be of following species and grades:

	INSTALLATION	SPECIES	GRADE
1.	Subfloor, wall sheathing, roof sheathing and ceiling furring	Douglas fir and larch	Construction Board, WCLIB; WWPA
2.	Posts, (5-inch by 5-inch and larger, width not more than 2 inches greater than thickness).	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better Structural Posts and Timbers, WCLIB. No. 1 or better Post and Timbers, WWPA.
3.	Beams, girders and truss members (5-inch and thicker, rectangular, width more than 2-inches greater than thickness) where exposed as finish members.	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better Structural Beams and Stringers, WCLIB; WWPA.
4.	Joists, rafters, lintels, posts, mullions and members (2 to 4-inch thick, 2 to 4-inch wide)	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better; Structural Light Framing, WCLIB;
5.	Other lumber (2 to 4-inch thick, 2 to 4-inch wide) not specified in subparagraph 5 above.	Douglas fir and larch	Construction Light Framing WCLIB; WWPA
6.	Framing lumber (2 to 4-inch thick, 5-inch and wider).	Douglas fir and Larch	No. 1 or better Structural Joists and Planks, WCLIB; WWPA.
7.	Mudsills and plates in contact with earth.	Douglas fir and Larch Treated	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.
8.	Sills or plates installed on concrete or masonry surfaces 6 inches or less above earth or finish grade.	Douglas fir and Larch Treated	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.
9.	Sills, foundation plates and sleepers installed on concrete, masonry	Douglas fir and Larch	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.

	foundations, or installed on concrete slab in direct contact with earth.	treated	
10.	Miscellaneous nailing strips and blocks embedded in concrete or masonry.	Douglas fir and Larch treated	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.

B. Plywood: Plywood furnished for structural purposes, when exposed outdoors, shall be exterior type plywood. Other plywood furnished for structural purposes shall be exterior type, or Exposure 1.

C. OSB Board or Panels:

1. Oriented strand board or panels shall not be furnished as part of the Work of this section.

D. Preservative Treated Wood:

1. Wood and plywood specified; as treated wood shall be pressure treated wood in accordance with CBC requirements.

2. Seasoning: Treated lumber shall be air seasoned after treatment, for a minimum of two weeks before installation. Moisture content shall be 15 percent maximum.

3. Creosote or arsenic is not permitted for treating wood.

4. When treated wood member have been notched, dapped, drilled, or cut, such newly cut surfaces shall be painted with a heavy coat of the same preservative material originally provided for treatment of wood member.

E. Fire Retardant Protection: Wood and plywood specified as fire retardant protected wood shall be treated by approved methods and materials and shall be dried following treatment to maximum moisture content as follows:

1. Solid sawn lumber 2-inch thick or less: 19 percent.

2. Plywood: 15 percent.

F. Plywood Subflooring: Underlayment, Group 1, Exposure 1; of thickness indicated.

G. Mineral Fiber Panels: Asbestos-free, thickness as indicated.

H. Adhesive: Elastomeric adhesive – follow manufacturer's installation instructions. Product must be approved by OWNER Office of Environmental Health and Safety and conform to ASTM D 3498 or APA-AFG-01.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FASTENINGS

A. Nails and Spikes:

1. Furnish only common wire nails or spikes whenever indicated, specified or required.

2. Whenever necessary to prevent splitting, holes shall be pre-drilled for nails and spikes.

3. Nails in plywood shall not be overdriven.

4. Machine Applied Nailing: Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory Project site demonstration for each Project and approval by the Architect or structural engineer retained by the Architect as an Architect Consultant and DSA. Installation is subject to continued satisfactory performance. Machine nailing is not permitted for 5/16 inch plywood. Do not permit nail heads to penetrate outer ply. Maintain minimum allowable edge distances when installing nails.

B. Lag Screws:

1. When installing lag screws in a wood member, pre-drill hole as required by the CBC.

2. Lag screws, which bear on wood, shall be fitted with standard steel plate washers under head. Lag screws shall be screwed and not driven into place.

C. Bolts:

1. Lumber and timber to be fastened together with bolts shall be clamped together with holes for bolts bored true to line.

2. Bolts shall be fitted with steel plates or standard cut washers under heads and nuts. Bolts shall be tightened when installed and again before completion of the Work of this section.

D. Wood Screws: When installing wood screws, pre-drill holes as required by the CBC.

E. Metal Framing Devices: Framing anchors, joist hangers, ties, and other mechanical fastenings shall be galvanized or furnished with a rust inhibitive coating. Nails and fastenings shall be of the type recommended by manufacturer.

F. Powder Driven Fasteners:

1. Loads shall not exceed 75 pounds unless indicated on the Drawings or when reviewed by the Architect.

2. The operator, tool, and fastener shall perform the following as observed by the Inspector.

   a. Observe installation of first 10 fasteners.

   b. Test the first 10 fasteners by performing a pullout test. Load shall be at least twice the design load, or 150 pounds, whichever is greater.

   c. Random testing:

      1) Load less than 75 pounds - approximately 1 in 10 pins.

      2) Load 75 pounds or greater - 1/2 of the pins.

3. Failure of any test will result in testing of all installed pins.

4. Nail heads shall not break the outer skin of sheathing.

5. Non-compliant pins shall be replaced.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Stud Walls, Partitions and Furring:

1. Wood stud walls, partitions and vertical furring shall be constructed of members of size and spacing indicated. Provide single treated plate at bottom and double plate at top unless otherwise indicated. Interior, nonbearing non-shear partitions may be framed with a single top plate, installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other wall and partitions or by metal ties as detailed.

2. Walls and partitions shall be provided with horizontal staggered blocking at least 2 inch nominal thickness and same width as studs, fitted snugly, and nailed into studs. Blocking shall be installed at mid-height of partition or not more than 7 feet on center vertically. Install wood backing on top of top plate wherever necessary for nailing of lath or gypsum board.

3. Walls, partitions and furred spaces shall be provided with 2-inch nominal thickness wood firestops, same width as space to be firestopped, at ceiling line, mid-height of partition and at floor line. Firestops at floor line are not required when floor is concrete. If width of opening is such that more than one piece of lumber is necessary, provide two thicknesses of one inch nominal material installed with staggered joints.

4. Firestops shall be installed in stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, so the maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 10 feet.

5. Corners, and where wood stud walls and wood vertical furring meet, shall be constructed of triple studs. Openings in stud walls and partitions shall be provided with headers as indicated and a minimum of 2 studs at jambs, one stud of which may be cut to support header in bearing.

6. Where wood and masonry or concrete walls intersect, end stud shall be fastened at top, bottom and mid-height with one 1/2 inch diameter bolt through stud and embedded in masonry or concrete a minimum of 4 inches. Bolts shall be provided with washers under nuts.

7. Sills under bearing, exterior or shear walls shall be bolted to concrete with 5/8 inch diameter by 12-inch long bolts with nuts and washers, spaced not more than 4 feet on center unless noted otherwise. There shall be a bolt within 9 inches of each end of each piece of sill plate. Sills shall be installed and leveled with shims, washers, with nuts tightened to level bearing. Space between sill and concrete shall be dry packed with cement grout.

B. Floor Joists, Roof and Ceiling Framing:

1. Wood joists shall be of the size and spacing indicated, installed with crown edge up, and shall have at least 4-inch bearing at supports. Provide 2-inch solid blocking, cut in between joists, same depth as joists, at ends and bearings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Floor joists of more than 4 inches in depth and roof joists of more than 8 inches in depth shall be provided with bridging. Floor joists shall be bridged every 8 feet with solid blocking or metal cross bridging. Roof joists shall be bridged every 10 feet.

3. Joists under and parallel to bearing partitions shall be doubled and nailed or bolted together as detailed. Whenever a partition containing piping runs parallel to floor joists, joists underneath shall be doubled and spaced to permit passage of pipes and blocked with solid blocking spaced at not more than 4 feet intervals.

4. Trimmer and header joists shall be doubled, when span of header exceeds 4 feet. Ends of header joists more than 6 feet long shall be supported by framing anchors or joist hangers unless bearing on a beam, partition, or wall. Tail joists over 12 feet long shall be supported at header by framing anchors or on ledger strips at least 2 by 4.

5. Provide solid blocking between rafters and ceiling joists over partitions and at end supports where indicated.

C. Beams, Girders and Joists:

1. Ends of wood beams, girders and joists which are 2 feet or less above finished outside grade and which abut, but do not enter concrete or masonry walls, as well as wood blocking used in connection with ends of those members shall be treated with wood preservative.

2. Where wood beams, girders and joists enter masonry or concrete walls 2 feet or less above outside wall, metal wall boxes or equivalent moisture barriers shall be provided between wood and masonry or concrete.

D. Subflooring:

1. Floor sheathing: Plywood of thickness and nailing indicated. Install with the face grain direction across supports, end joints staggered and centered over supports. Provide solid blocking under plywood edges where indicated. In addition to nailing, sheets of plywood flooring shall be secured in place with elastomeric adhesive, installed at beams, joints, perimeter supports and panel edges.

E. Roof and Wall Sheathing:

1. Plywood roof sheathing shall be Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1, thickness as indicated.

2. Where exposed roof sheathing is indicated, area shall be sheathed solid with dressed and center matched, V-jointed boards of sizes indicated. Boards shall be installed perpendicular to supports.

3. Soffits of overhanging eaves, where indicated, shall be boxed-in using Group I, Exterior Type, Grade A-C, plywood, thickness as indicated.

4. Plywood for shear walls shall be Structural I, Grade C-D Exterior Type, thickness as indicated. Install with the long dimension parallel or perpendicular to the supports. Blocking shall be provided behind edges not located over supports. Shear wall construction, nailing, and top and bottom anchorage shall be as indicated.

5. Provide and install metal H-clips of required size, midway between rafters at unsupported edge joints of plywood roof sheathing where rafters are spaced at 24 inches on center. Clips shall be Plyclips, by Timber Fasteners Inc., Panel Clips by Simpson Co., USP Structural Connectors, or equal.

F. Attic Space Partitions and Attic Walkways:

1. Attic space partitions shall be constructed of 2 by 4 wood members spaced at 2 feet on center maximum with 5/8 inch gypsum board.

2. Doors in attic space partitions shall be self-closing, of the same sheathing material as partition, constructed with 2 battens and a diagonal brace across back.

3. Shear walls passing through attic space shall be sheathed with 5/8 inch gypsum board on each side.

4. Attic walkways shall be constructed of 2 by 12 planks installed one-inch apart and nailed at each support with three 16d nails.

G. Furring:

1. Rafters or ceiling joists indicated to be furred for support of materials other than acoustical tile shall be furred with 2 by 4 wood members installed at right angles to supports, spaced as indicated and nailed in place. Furring shall be aligned, and bottoms shall be leveled by installing wood shims as required, and nailed as indicated.

2. Furring for protective wall padding in gymnasium shall be 1 by 3 Douglas fir, Construction Boards, S1S1E; applied horizontally to concrete walls at top and bottom of padding panels; and at uniform intermediate spacing not more than 18 inches on center. Stripping shall be shimmed where required, aligned to a true plane, and secured to concrete walls with concrete nails at not more than 18 inches on center.

H. Furring: Where metal furring is not indicated or specified, provide wood furring at points indicated and required for concealing conduit, piping, structural framing or other unfinished materials. Wood furring shall be 2-by studs of required width. Vertical members contacting concrete or masonry shall be attached as specified for anchoring interior wood stud partitions.

I. Grounds:

1. Provide and set wood grounds at points where wood trim occurs and work is to be plastered. Grounds at 3/4 inch metal lath shall be 5/8 inch thick, net, 1 ½-inch wide Douglas Fir, S1S. Grounds shall be doubled where trim member exceeds 5-inch width, or wherever indicated. Grounds shall be applied after lath has been installed set plumb, level and true to line.

2. Apply grounds over wood framed surfaces and lath and securely nail to wood backing at each stud or bearing. Grounds applied over steel channel studs and lath shall be securely nailed at each stud or bearing to nail-blocks provided and installed in metal studs.

3. Grounds applied to concrete surfaces shall be securely nailed to woodblocks provided and built into concrete.

J. Nailing Strips and Plates:

1. Provide wood nailing strips, plates and blocking indicated or required. Nailing strips in connection with metal work shall be bolted to metal. Wood nailing blocks for securing grounds shall be built into concrete, or masonry.

2. Nailing schedule shall comply with CBC requirements.

3. Treated wood nailing strips for lightweight insulated concrete roof decks at eaves, ridges, rakes, base of curbs and wherever else indicated, shall be provided and installed. Strips shall be treated Douglas fir, 4 inches (nominal) width by thickness of insulated concrete.

K. Wood Backing: Provide wood backing as indicated and as required to receive plumbing, electrical fixtures and equipment, cabinets, door stop plates and other fixed equipment.

L. Wood Bucks: Furnish and set wood bucks to form openings for doors and other openings in concrete or masonry walls and in steel stud or channel partitions and furring. Bucks shall be Douglas fir, S1S2E, 2 inches (nominal) thickness and of width indicated or required. Bucks in connection with concrete shall be bolted thereto, and bucks in masonry walls shall be attached by means of strap anchors embedded in masonry joints. Bucks in connection with steel studs and metal channels shall be secured with nails or screws spaced not to exceed 24 inches on centers.

M. Bench Tops and Backs: Tops and backs shall be 3/4 inch thick asbestos free board, fabricated to minimize number of joints. Edges shall be neatly cut, smoothly finished and joints accurately fitted and butted. Tops and backs shall be secured with countersunk flathead galvanized wood screws. At bench with steel pan, apply with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cut and drill as required for Work to be attached to benches.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4000

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural woodwork, casework, trim, hardware, and shelving only to the extent it is needed in relocation of Lobby Display Case as indicated on Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000: Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 08 8000: Glazing.
4. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.
5. Section 10 1100: Visual Display Units.
6. Section 22 1000: Plumbing.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Sustainably managed" is defined as "forests that are being managed through a professionally administered forestry management plan in which timber growth equals or exceeds harvesting rates in both quantity and quality, protecting rivers and streams from degradation, minimizing damage to the forest when harvesting and promoting biodiversity".

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements: Provide wood products from certified sustainably harvested sources.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings of casework indicating materials and hardware, details of construction, dimensions, methods of fastening and installation details. Shop Drawings shall bear a Woodwork Institute (WI) Certified Compliance Label indicating that Shop Drawings fully meet requirements of the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) grade or grades specified. Shop Drawings shall indicate grounds, backing, blocking, sleepers and other items required for installation of casework, which are to be provided and installed as part of the Work.

B. Certificates: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate certifying that materials, fabrication and installation will comply with the specified requirements.

C. Material Samples: Submit 2-inch by 3-inch plastic laminate and solid surfaces color Samples of manufacturer's entire color range.

D. Submit manufacturer’s product data for adhesives and finishes. Indicate VOC limits of the product. Submit MSDS highlighting VOC limits.

E. Closeout Submittals: Provide a WI Certified Compliance Certificate for Installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), latest edition, published jointly by the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer’s Association of Canada and the Woodwork Institute of California, grades as specified herein.

B. Each elevation of casework shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating that casework fully meets requirements of the AWS grade specified.

C. Each plastic laminate countertop and/or solid surface top shall bear a WI Certified Compliance Label indicating tops fully meet requirements of the AWS grade specified.

D. Mock-ups: When required by the Architect, submit a full-scale base cabinet, countertop, and wall-hung cabinet, illustrating joinery and plastic laminate finish. Base cabinet shall incorporate a drawer, an adjustable shelf, and a door. Wall-hung cabinet shall incorporate two doors, one adjustable shelf and finished end, including required hardware.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in undamaged condition, stored in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in humidity and temperature. Refer to the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) for recommended care and storage.

B. In event of damage immediately furnish necessary repairs or replacements.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Store indoors, in ventilated areas with constant but minimum temperature of 60 degrees F. and maximum relative humidity of 25 percent to 55 percent. Do not install casework until building is enclosed and ambient conditions are within the temperature and humidity range to be expected during occupancy. Acclimatize materials to the installation temperature and humidity for at least 72 hours prior to installation. Maintain conditions until Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:

1. Plastic laminate: High pressure plastic laminate conforming to NEMA standard LD-3; Grade HGS 0.048 inches at horizontal surfaces, Grade VGS 0.028 inches at exposed vertical surfaces and edge bands, and HGP 0.039 inch minimum for post-formed countertops.

2. Particle Board Core Material: 45 lb. density, conforming to ANSI A208.1, Table 1, Grade 1-M-2.

3. Solid Lumber:

   a. Solid lumber for exposed members, drawers, trays and special details shall be Clear birch or maple.

   b. Unexposed solid lumber for concealed webs or structural members shall be of Douglas Fir., alder or birch.

4. Softwood Plywood: Rotary cut exterior type A-C grade softwood plywood complying with PS1.

5. Hardboard: Factory finished pressure sealed hardboard conforming to the requirements of PS 58. Oil tempered hardboard shall conform to CS 251.

6. Cabinet Liner: Semi-exposed surfaces shall be finished with 0.020 inch high-pressure laminate cabinet liner, conforming to NEMA Standard LD-3.

7. Edge Banding: One of the following.

   a. T-type extruded tenite-butyrate 1/16 inch minimum thickness, with serrated leg 3/8 inch in length. Use only when matching existing.

   b. 0.028 inch minimum thickness plastic laminate.

   c. PVC, 0.6 mm at cabinet sides, top, bottom divisions and shelves, 3 mm at doors, drawer fronts and false fronts.

8. Glass Doors: 1/4 inch laminated safety glass.

9. Adhesive: Type II water-resistant, rigid type glue of formula conforming to PS 51.

10. Sealer: Thompson Water Seal 101, Watco Oil, Zinsser, or equal.

11. Base: Cover toe spaces with typical wall base unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Casework:

1. Sheets:

a. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2.

b. Medium Density Overlay (MDO): APA PS-1.

c. Hardwood Plywood: ANSI/HPVA – HP–1.

2. Edge Banding: Same species of wood as adjacent to exposed surfaces.

C. Countertops:

1. Solid Surfaces: Filled cast polymeric resin panel, with homogeneous composition throughout its thickness.

a. Corian.

b. Formica.

c. Wilsonart.

d. Equal.

D. Hardware:

1. Drawer Slides for Custom Grade Cabinetry:

a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2006, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 3832E, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overtravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3640, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

2. Drawer Slides for Premium Grade Cabinetry:

a. Pencil drawers: Full extension type: Accuride 2632, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

b. Drawers and box drawers, up to 24 inches wide: Accuride 7432, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

c. Lateral file drawers, up to 30 inches wide: Accuride 4034 overetravel or 4033 equal travel, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

d. Lateral file drawers, more than 30 inches wide: Accuride 3641, Blum, Hafele, or equal.

3. Flipper Door Slides for Premium and Custom Grade Cabinetry:

a. For vertically mounted retracting cabinet doors up to 75 pounds and 72 inches tall: Accuride 1432, Blum, Hafele, or equal, with hinge carrier strip.

4. Door Mutes: Rubber, approximately 1/4 inch diameter, colors to match adjacent finish.

5. Plastic Grommets: Doug Mockett, Alliance Express, Rockler, or equal; color as selected by Architect.

6. Adjustable Shelves with Clips: Adjustable shelf supports (EDP type, unless otherwise noted) set in 5 mm holes spaced 32 mm on center:

   a. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.04.711, Blum, Hettich, or equal.

   b. Hafele America, Co., No. 282.24.13, Blum, Hettich, or equal.

7. Hinges: Five-knuckle overlay hinge with hospital tip - Rockford 376, or equal.

8. Cabinet Locks:

   a. Door Locks: Pin tumbler type – CompX National No. C8173, Olympus 100DR x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

   b. Locks for Sliding Doors: National No. C8142 x thimble strike, Olympus 300 SD x thimble strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

   c. Drawer Locks: CompX National C8179brass strike, Olympus 200 DW x 12-1 strike, CCL Security Products, or equal.

   d. Cabinet locks shall be flush with surface of door and protrude no greater than 3/16 inch.

9. Top-hung Hardware Assembly for Sliding Doors: Grant No. 6064, Hafele, Blum, or equal.

10. Track for Sliding Doors: K & V 455 x or 455.55, Hafele, Blum, or equal.

11. Pull Flush Ring at Drawers behind Doors: Safe No. 6116, Trimco 24, Quality, or equal.

12. Pulls: Quality No. 179 x 180, Trimco No. 553P, Hafele, or equal.

13. Catches: Magnetic type - Epco No. 592, Lawrence No. SC1364-AL, or equal.

14. Four-way Tension Catch: Glynn-Johnson GJ21A, Trimco, Quality, or equal.

15. Noiseless Catch:

16. Elbow Catch: Schlage SP2A3, or equal.

17. Bolts: Surface type, Quality B6, Trimco No. 4856-6, or equal.

18. Brackets and Shelf Strip for Glass Shelves: K & V No. 80 x 180, Garcy 604 x 686, or equal.

19. Shelf Standards and Brackets: K & V No. 255 x 256, line bored holes for pins as approved by AWI Standards Stanley No. 798 x 799, steel zinc plated, or equal.

20. Card Holders for Drawers: Corbin No. 1913-1/4H, Garcy No. 853, or equal.

21. Hanger Rods: 1-1/16 inches minimum diameter metal tubing, aluminum or stainless steel clad, KV660; heavy wall steel tubing KV770, Stanley, or equal.

22. Hanger Rod Flanges: KV757, or flanges KV734, KV735; Ronther Reiss R44-55; or equal.

23. Hardware Finish: With exception of finish hardware items which have finishes specified, hardware shall be furnished with dull chrome US 26D or dull stainless steel US 32D finish.

24. Keying:

    a. Key locks inside one room alike. Furnish three keys for each lock keyed separately, and 2 keys for each lock in keyed alike groups. Master keys shall be tagged and delivered to the Inspector. Locks and keys shall be stamped with coded set number / direct digit.

    b. Master keys shall be National GM2.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Plastic Laminated Casework: Construction of plastic laminated casework shall conform to the material and construction requirements for North American Architectural Woodwork Standards Custom grade, flush overlay construction, except, modified as follows:

1. Exposed Exterior surfaces shall be High Pressure Decorative Laminate grade VGS.

    a. Edge Band: PVC 1 mm. for cabinet body and 3 mm. at doors and drawer fronts.

2. Exposed Interior surfaces: Interior surfaces of open cabinets shall be laminated to match exteriors. Cabinets with glass doors shall use cabinet liner grade CLS.

3. Semi-exposed Surfaces: Shall be cabinet liner grade CLS and edges of panels shall be edge banded per 2.01 A.

4. Cabinet bases may be integral or separate. Bases shall be 3/4 inch thick plywood securely jointed at four corners to a supporting block 1 ½-inch thick.

5. Adjustable shelving shall be 3/4 inch thickness particleboard for spans up to 25 inches and one inch thickness for spans over 25 inches up to 34 inches. Adjustable shelving over 34 inches in span shall be one inch thick plywood core with 0.020 inch cabinet liner grade CLS both sides. Shelving hardware shall be adjustable to 1 1/4 inch centers. Faces of shelving shall be finished with 0.020 inch thickness cabinet liner grade CLS both sides.

6. Drawers:

   a. Drawers shall be of dovetail or dowel construction. Sides, backs and sub-fronts shall be made of 1/2 inch thick clear birch or maple solid stock, or 9 ply plywood without knots or interior voids. Drawer bottoms shall be in accordance with AWI requirements, glued and nailed.

   b. Drawers shall be fitted with ball bearing slides accurately installed for smooth drawer operation.

   c. Drawer fronts shall be of 3/4 inch thick plastic laminate construction, fully edge-banded with plastic laminate T-banding to be used when matching existing. T-banding joint shall occur at center of bottom edge of panel.

7. Doors:

   a. Doors shall be of flush overlay type. Doors shall be fully edge-banded. Doors of cabinets within any group of adjacent units shall be in alignment.

   b. Wrap around hinges shall be routed into edge of door.

8. Back Priming: Seal unfinished materials installed for backs, bases, self-edge backing, stripping and other concealed portions with a water-repellent sealer.

9. Banding:

   a. Edge banding shall be accurately fitted. Where edge band joins plastic surfaces, there shall be no open spaces, voids, or chipping of plastic laminate surface.

   b. Exposed cabinet surfaces shall be flush, and any protruding edges of banding shall be machined or trimmed to provide a flat smooth corner at intersection of banding and adjoining surfaces. Plastic laminate edge banding shall be installed on tops, webs, bottoms, ends, and inside partitions. T banding may only be installed on drawer fronts and door edges and when required to match existing.

C. Countertops:

10. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

a. Manufacturers:

1. Avonite Surfaces.

2. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

3. Formica Corporation.

4. Wilsonart International.

5. Equal.

b. Type: Provide Standard Type.

c. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.

d. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

e. Butt splash or seamless (coved) backsplash.

f. Provide drip groove.

2.03 FINISHING

A. Wood casework and wood components of laminated plastic casework shall be factory finished. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with one coat of lacquer sealer and 2 coats of finish lacquer. Unexposed materials such as backs, webs, back of tops, and the like, shall be sealed with one oil base prime coat. Semi-exposed wood surfaces such as drawers shall be finished with one coat of sanding sealer and one coat of clear gloss lacquer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work of this section as specified in the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS), grade to match the grade of the work to be installed.

B. Cabinets: Install cabinets level, plumb, and secure to walls. Exposed screws shall have finish washers.

C. End Panels and Fillers: Furnish to match exposed surfaces and accurately scribe to walls and neatly and securely fit to cabinets.

D. Completion: Upon completion of installation, cabinets including drawers and shelves shall be cleaned. Doors and drawers shall operate easily and freely.

E. Scribe plastic laminated cabinets to walls. Installation of surface-applied moldings is not

permitted.

F. Coordinate sink and penetration locations with 22 1000 Plumbing.

G. Install solid surface countertops per NAAWS custom grade.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove debris, rubbish and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1326

SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Sheet waterproofing in locations indicated including:

1. Sheet waterproofing on vertical walls below grade enclosing occupied spaces.

2. Sheet waterproofing in planters and retaining walls.

3. Drainage sheets and protection boards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit a certificate stating applicator is certified by the waterproofing material manufacturer and, upon completion, submit a certificate stating that waterproofing systems have been installed in conformance with reviewed submittals and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data including complete installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating each condition of the Work. Indicate all adjoining Work, and indicate methods of adhesion and attachment, laps, and related conditions.

D. Samples: Submit Samples, not less than 12-inch square, of each type of composite sheet membrane, mounted on plywood. Submit 12-inch square Samples of each type of drainage and protection board.

E. Experience Record: Submit a list of at least five installations on which each of the materials and systems proposed for installation have been in satisfactory service for at least three years.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. References:

1. ASTM D6506 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Based Protection for Below-Grade Waterproofing.

2. ASTM D6135 - Standard Practice for Application of Self-Adhering Modified Bituminous Waterproofing.

3. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

4. ASTM E154 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.

B. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Sheet membrane waterproofing system shall be manufactured by a firm with a minimum of 20 years experience in the production of self-adhesive sheet membrane waterproofing.

C. Qualifications of Installer: A firm which has at least three years experience in work of the type required by this section, and is recommended by manufacturer to install the specified products.

D. Pre-Installation Conference and Inspection: After review of submittals but before starting installation of the Work of this section, conduct a meeting at the Project site attended by the Project Inspector, Architect, OWNER, Contractor waterproofing applicator and a technical representative of the waterproofing material manufacturer. The waterproofing applicator and material manufacturer's technical representative shall inspect the substrates to receive Work of this section and report defective conditions to Project Inspector, Architect, OWNER and Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Representative: Provide arrangements necessary to have a trained representative of the manufacturer visit the Project site on a weekly basis during membrane waterproofing Work to review installation procedures.

F. Materials shall comply with current State of California and local Air Quality Management District requirements for volatile organic compounds of not over 350 grams per liter.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened packages fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class and grade. Each package shall be identified with material name, date of manufacturer and batch number.

B. Store materials at the Project site under cover and maintain in dry condition. Protect from damage from excessive temperature and construction operations. Do not double-stack pallets of membrane. Protect mastic and adhesive from moisture and excessive heat.

C. Store drainage composite or protection board flat and above grade. Provide cover on top and all sides of pallets and provide for adequate ventilation. Protect surface conditioner from freezing.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install suitable impervious type masking to preclude staining of surfaces to remain exposed wherever waterproofing abuts or laps on to other finish surfaces, and provide additional protection as necessary to supplement masking; cover entire area of building subject to damage or staining.

B. Protect adjacent Work during installation of Work of this Section.

C. Apply sheet waterproofing materials only in dry weather and when outside temperature is within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials and products used.

D. Do not apply sheet waterproofing materials to damp or wet surfaces unless specifically approved in writing by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a five year labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Sheet waterproofing shall be as manufactured by:

1. W.R. Grace & Co., W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2. Protecto Wrap Company.

3. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sheet waterproofing material shall be self-adhesive, cold-applied such as W.R. Grace Bituthene 4000, W.R. Meadows Mel-Rol, Protecto Wrap PW 100/60, or equal. The material shall be a self-adhesive, cold-applied composite sheet consisting of a thickness of 0.056 inches of rubberized asphalt and 0.004 inches of cross-laminated, high density polyethylene film specially formulated for use with water-based surface conditioner. Provide rubberized asphalt membrane covered with a release sheet, which is removed during installation. No special adhesive or heat shall be required to form laps.

B. Surface conditioner: Latex based surface conditioner as recommended by manufacturer

C. Adhesives fillets and sealers: Types as recommended by manufacturer for installation with specified membrane sheet.

D. Prefabricated Drainage Sheet:

1. For vertical surfaces: Hydroduct 220, Mel-Drain 5035B, Protecto Drain 2000-V, or equal, consisting of a dimpled high impact polystyrene core and a needle punched non-woven filter fabric adhered to one side of the core. A film shall be adhered to the other side of the core.

2. For horizontal surfaces: Hydroduct HSF, Mel-Drain 7555, Protecto Drain 2000-V, or equal, consisting of dimpled high impact polystyrene core and an extra heavy woven filter fabric bonded to the core.

E. Protection board for horizontal surfaces shall be 1/8 inch thick complying with ASTM D6506, semi-rigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.

F. Protection board for vertical surfaces shall be 1 inch thick extruded polystyrene per Section 07 2100 Thermal Insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect and verify condition of substrates and related Work, in the presence of the manufacturer's technical representative. Do not start installation of membranes until defects in substrates have been corrected. Concrete shall be smooth, dry, and free of voids. Masonry shall have a parge coat applied.

3.02 APPLICATION OF MEMBRANE ON VERTICAL WALLS BELOW GRADE ENCLOSING OCCUPIED SPACES AND IN PLANTERS

A. Surface Conditioning: Install surface conditioner and allow to dry to surfaces to be covered with membrane the same day.

B. Corner Treatment: Pretreat inside corners with liquid membrane compound, to form a fillet or use formed reinforcement fillet recommended by manufacturer. Smooth all surfaces of outside corners.

C. Horizontal Surfaces: Install nine inch wide strips of membrane material over construction joints, cracks, and grouted joints. Seal expansion joints as recommended by manufacturer. At drains and vertical projections, install two layers of membrane sheet extended out not less than 6 inches in all directions, and seal. At drains, extend the membrane into the clamping ring and seal. Over prepared surfaces install membrane in one layer and roll into place. Lap sheets 2-1/2 inches at edges and ends.

D. Vertical Surfaces: Install membrane vertically in heights to 8 feet. Lap seams 2 ½ inches. Roll membrane with hand roller. Extend membrane over top of foundation walls, planter walls and parapet walls, except where reglets are provided for termination.

3.03 PREFABRICATED DRAINAGE SHEET

A. Vertical Surfaces: Install rolls of vertical drainage sheet over the completed membrane, starting at the base of the wall. Peel the fabric back approximately 12 inches from the lower edge. Where drainage pipe occurs, install the drain core behind the pipe and extend the fabric over the outside of the pipe. Adhere the drainage sheet to the wall using strips of adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Horizontal Surfaces: Adhere the drainage sheet to the membrane with strips of adhesive. Butt adjacent panels together and overlap fabric onto the previous panel. At corners, cut the core and cover the core with filter fabric or tape.

3.04 COMPOSITE STRIP WATERPROOFING

A. Provide at sills, copings, eaves, ridges, and under other flashing as indicated. Do not fold over exposed edges. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces as recommended by manufacturer. Cut the membrane into 10 to 15-foot lengths and reverse roll. Separate membrane from release paper, press firmly into place, and roll to eliminate bubbles and assure full adhesion. Lap sides of sheets not less than 3.5 inches and ends not less than 6 inches.

3.05 HIGH TEMPERATURE RESISTANT UNDERLAYMENT

A. Seal joints in insulation as recommended by manufacturer. Prime insulation at rate of one gallon per 500 square feet if recommended by manufacturer. Over prepared surfaces install membrane in one layer and roll into place. Lap sheets 3 ½ inches at edges and 6 inches at ends. Roll firmly into place to obtain full adhesion of sheets to substrate.

3.06 APPLICATION OF MONOLITHIC MEMBRANE FOR ALL SUBSTRATES OTHER THAN CONCRETE

A. Membrane Application:

1. Install the rubberized asphalt membrane at a rate to provide a continuous, monolithic coat of 90 mil, into which is fully embedded a layer of spunbound polyester fabric reinforcing sheet, followed by another continuous monolithic coat of membrane at a minimum thickness of 125 mils. Total membrane thickness to be provided is 215 mils.

2. Overlap fabric reinforcing sheet 1 to 2 inches with membrane between sheets.

3.07 PROTECTION BOARD

A. Cover all surfaces, vertical and horizontal, with protection board, unless indicated otherwise. Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer, and compatible with membrane materials.

3.08 TESTS OF MEMBRANES

A. Horizontal membranes shall be subjected to standing water test after completion, but before protection board is applied. Tests shall be conducted as soon as possible after completion of membrane in each area. When membrane installation is completed, seal drain, sandbag perimeter, fill membrane with water to height of not less than 2 inches, pond test for not less than 24 hours, repair all leaks or defects disclosed, and test until results are satisfactory. Remove all sandbags, plugs and drain when testing is completed. Clean surfaces of membrane.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal batt insulation for exterior walls and under roof decks.
2. Thermal batt insulation in furring at concrete or masonry walls.
3. Extruded polystyrene board at horizontal and vertical waterproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 1326 - Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing.
3. Section 07 2719 –Plastic Sheet Air Barriers.
4. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
5. Section 09 2423 – Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Material List: Provide a list of materials for installation under this section.
2. Provide manufacturer's printed Product Data for each type insulation and accessory.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

C. Certification: Provide certification that insulation materials conform to requirements of CBC Chapter 7, Section 720 and Chapter 26.

D. Recycled Content: Provide certification that insulation materials contain a minimum 30 percent recycled materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread rating shall not exceed 25 and smoke density shall not exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Combustion Characteristics: Rated as non-combustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

C. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C209 – Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

2. ASTM C553: Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

3. ASTM C578: Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

4. ASTM C1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.

5. ASTM D1621 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

6. ASTM D1622 – Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.

7. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

8. ASTM E 136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

D. CHP Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted for building insulation must be listed as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net, or must be tested by an independent laboratory to meet CHPS requirements. Components of an assembly must meet CHPS requirements individually or in an assembly.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site and store in a safe, dry place, with labels intact and legible at time of installation.

B. Protect building insulation materials from damage.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Avoid exposure to humidity and moisture. Protect from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Owens Corning.

B. Johns Manville.

C. CertainTeed Corporation.

D. The DOW Chemical Company.

E. DiversiFoam Products.

F. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide Unfaced, friction-fit batt insulation where both sides of installation are enclosed.

2. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier when one side of installation will be unenclosed.

3. Provide batt insulation with integral vapor barrier where at least one side of installation will be exposed to high humidity, such as showers.

4. Recycled content shall be a minimum of 30 percent.

B. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation:

1. Unfaced Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Provide friction-fit, unfaced mineral fiber batts. Insulation shall consist of mineral fibers, glass or slag, and thermosetting resins complying with ASTM C665, Type I.

2. Faced Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Provide mineral fiber batts with vapor barrier consisting of mineral fibers, glass or slag, and thermosetting resins complying with ASTM C665, Type III, Class A, with vapor-retardant membrane facing.

3. Fasteners for Attaching Insulation to Wood Framing:

a. For faced batt insulation provide one of following types of staples: Stainless steel, monel, or copper-coated steel, size as required by manufacturer or applicable code.

b. For unfaced batt insulation provide 18 gage, minimum, galvanized steel wire where required to maintain proper insulation placement.

4. Fasteners for Attaching Insulation to Underside of Metal Roof Decks:

   a. Spindle Anchors: Stic-Klip Mfg. Co., Type A or B as required, with Type S adhesive; Miracle Adhesives Corp. "Miracle StukUps" with Type HT994 adhesive; or Goodloe E. Moore Gemco or Tuff-Weld with G-P Improved or Tuff-Bond Quik-Set Type Adhesive as applicable; or equal. Provide adhesives of correct type for substrates and type of anchor.

   b. String Wires: Minimum 18 gage galvanized steel wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Work to verify suitability to receive insulation. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Fit batt insulation, of R-value indicated on Drawings, snugly between framing members.

2. Maintain total insulation integrity over entire area to be insulated, including areas between closely spaced members.

3. Extend full thickness insulation over entire area to be insulated. Furnish manufacturer's recommended clips to tightly fit batts at joints.

4. Cut and fit batt insulation tightly around pipes, conduits and penetrations.

5. Do not compress batt insulation in excess of 10 percent (R-19 may be installed in 2 by 6 stud walls).

6. Prevent batt insulation from sagging during and after installation by installing adequate wire.

7. Metal door and window frames in acoustically insulated walls shall be filled with insulation, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Where vapor barrier is provided, install with vapor barrier facing room.

   a. Batts in Metal Framing: Provide friction-fit batts tightly fitted to stud webs and to metal furring.

b. Batts under Metal Roof Decks where underside of insulation will be exposed install foil-faced flanged-type insulation batts and staple flanges together at maximum 4-inch centers and seal joints at abutting vertical surfaces with a pressure-sensitive plastic tape. Where underside of insulation will be inaccessible, install secure with spindle anchors. Provide 18 gage galvanized string wires under batts wherever necessary to prevent sagging. Stretch wire taut.

c. Batts in Horizontal or Sloped Applications: Provide tightly stretched string wires along center of horizontal or sloping batts where support spacing exceed 16 inch on centers.

d. Batts in Ceiling Framing: Install batts between joists, so top of insulation is level with top of framing members. Do not install insulation over recessed lighting fixtures, speakers, or other heat producing elements in ceilings. At junction boxes, access panels, and other items requiring access from above or below ceiling, cut insulation on each side to fit item and install loosely on top. Fit insulation snugly around ducts, conduits, pipes, and other items projecting through ceiling construction.

9. Install polystyrene board as required by Section 07 1326.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2600

VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. installation of under-slab vapor barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 3000: Cast-in-Place Concrete.
3. Division 09: Finishes; flooring sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 302.2R - Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
2. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Methods of Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method.
3. ASTM E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs.
4. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
5. ASTM E1643 - Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data and installation instructions for vapor barrier and accessories.

B. Samples:

1. 12 inch by 12 inch vapor barrier samples.

2. Pressure-Sensitive Tape: 12 inch long sample.

C. Test Reports: Conducted by nationally recognized independent testing agency indicating conformance with specified performance requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASTM tests referenced in this Section shall be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1. Submit third party documentation certifying this requirement.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in accordance to Section 01 3119, Project Meetings, to review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the installation of vapor barrier.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle and protect in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging with labels intact.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Multi-layer plastic extrusion manufactured with high grade prime, virgin, polyolefin resins. Thickness shall be 15 mils minimum.

1. Stego Wrap by Stego Industries LLC.

2. Perminator by W.R. Meadows.

3. Ecoshield-E by Epro.

4. Equal.

B. Physical Properties:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft^2 · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).

2. Class Rating per ASTM E1745: Class A.

3. Puncture resistance per ASTM D 1709: 2200 g or higher.

4. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

C. Accessories: Provide manufacturer recommended accessories for seams, penetrations and perimeter edges, including tapes, mastics, termination for a complete vapor barrier installation per ASTM E1643.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine subsoil and notify OWNER of deficiencies detrimental to proper vapor barrier installation; do not proceed until corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's instructions.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.

2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise, where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself using manufacturer ASTM E1643 compliant accessory designed to adhere to concrete. Seam tape shall not be used for sealing the vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab.

3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.

4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations per manufacturer's instructions.

5. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through the vapor barrier.

B. Prior to concrete placement inspect vapor barrier for damage. Clean damaged areas and with vapor barrier material cut a minimum 6 inches larger than damaged area on all sides. Seal to main vapor barrier with continuous seam tape.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2719

PLASTIC SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanically attached permeable flexible plastic sheet air barriers.

2. Flexible flashing of openings, penetrations, joints, and terminations of exterior walls and taping of seams.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 6000 – Flashing and Sheet Metal.

2. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants.

3. Section 09 2423 – Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E1677 - Standard Specification for an Air Barrier (AB) Material or System for Low-Rise Framed Building Walls.

3. ASTM E2178 – Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

1. ICC-ES Evaluation Reports.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each material and component proposed for installation.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and elevations indicating:

1. Complete information as to size and location of openings, sleeves, conduits, ducts, boxes, inserts, attachments, and structural interferences.

2. Layout of air barrier showing sheet lapping, cutting, flashing and taping, with references to enlarged details.

C. Installation Instructions: Submit detailed manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Material Samples: Submit minimum 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch samples of air barrier, and 12 inch long flashing.

E. Test Reports: Submit Test Reports showing performance characteristics equaling or exceeding those specified.

F. Evaluation Reports: Submit ICC-ES Evaluation Report demonstrating conformance of plastic sheet air barrier to CBC 1404.2, for use as water-resistive barrier.

G. Qualification Statements:

1. Installer: Statement from plastic sheet air barrier manufacturer indicating installer is approved, certified, or has been trained for the installation of their products.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Plastic sheet air barrier components and accessories shall be from a single source.

2. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years of continued experience in the manufacture of the specified products.

B. Installer:

1. Minimum five years in the installation of air/weather barriers.

2. Trained or certified by manufacturer for the installation of their products.

C. Mock-up: Refer to Section 09 2423, Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in accordance to Section 01 3119, Project Meetings, to review the progress of construction activities related to the installation of plastic sheet air barrier. In addition to the conference attendees listed on Section 01 3119, plastic sheet air barrier installer and manufacturer technical representative shall attend pre-installation conference.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging.

B. Store materials in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by plastic sheet air barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Handle materials in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide a ten year manufacturer's standard material warranty for replacement of plastic sheet air barriers that fail due to material defects.

B. Installation Warranty: Provide a two year installation warranty for the plastic sheet air barrier, including accessories, against loss of water-tight seal and loss of attachment.

C. Warranty shall start on the day of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer and Products:

1. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company): Tyvek CommercialWrap.

2. Polymer Group Inc., TyparMetroWrap.

3. Equal.

B. Properties:

1. Plastic sheet air barrier shall be Type I in accordance to ASTM E1677.

2. Air Permeance: shall not exceed 0.004 cfm/ft^2, under a pressure differential of 0.3 in w.g. (1.57 psf) (0.02 L/m^2 at 75 Pa), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

3. Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance to ASTM E84.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flashing: Self-adhesive butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

1. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); FlexWrap and StraightFlash.

2. Polymer Group Inc.; Flashing Flex and Flashing AT.

3. Equal.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer approved fasteners.

C. Tape: Three inch wide seam tape. Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by air barrier manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in air barrier.

D. Sealants and Adhesive Primers: Compatible with plastic sheet air barrier and flashings system.

1. Sealant: Dow Corning 732.

2. Spray Adhesive: Design Polymerics DP77.

3. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which plastic sheet air barrier will be installed.

B. Verify that substrate to receive air barrier has been completed and inspected before commencement of work.

C. For the installation of flashing and tape, surface shall be smooth, clean, dry and free from voids, loose substrate, protrusions, or any material that would hinder adhesion.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic sheet air barrier in accordance to manufacturer's installation guidelines, providing continuity throughout exterior walls. Install plastic sheet air barrier with drainage plane surface pattern in vertical position for proper drainage.

B. Install plastic sheet air barrier starting from the bottom of the building up to ensure proper overlapping of vertical and horizontal seams. Upper layer of plastic sheet air barrier shall overlap bottom layer by a minimum of six inches. Plastic sheet air barrier shall extend over the weep screed by two inches and be taped down.

C. Secure plastic sheet air barrier by fastening into studs at 12 to 18 inches on center vertically.

D. Unroll plastic sheet air barrier directly over windows and doors rough openings. Do not install fasteners within six inches of the sills and jambs of the openings and within nine inches of the header, plastic sheet air barrier shall be fastened at these locations during flashing installation.

E. Horizontal joints shall be overlapped a minimum of six inches with upper courses overlapping lower courses in water-shedding fashion. Vertical seams shall be overlapped a minimum of six inches. Overlap corners of building a minimum of 12 inches.

F. Tape vertical and horizontal seams using adhesive tape recommended by manufacturer. Seal tears and cuts with adhesive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Place patch or strip of self-adhered flashing over plastic sheet air barrier where base plates, metal channels, z-girts, or other hardware will be installed.

3.03 FLASHING

A. Cut air barrier from door and window openings along jambs and sill. Cut a header flap at 45 degree angle to expose eight inches of plastic sheet air barrier to allow for head flashing installation. Install sill flashing per manufacturer instructions, overlapping up the jambs a minimum of six inches on each side.

B. Wrap flashing around interior jamb, wall face and exterior jamb, overlapping the vertical portion of the sill flashing by at least two inches.

C. Adhere flashing to the head following manufacturer's instructions. Flashing shall wrap jamb flashings by a minimum of two inches.

D. Flash piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations through walls, and flashing ledgers and sills as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's technical representative shall inspect the work and submit a statement indicating that the installation has been done in conformance to manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5113

COLD APPLIED BITUMINOUS ROOFING (PATCH AND REPAIR)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Cold Applied built-up roof membrane.
2. Base sheet.
3. Roofing insulation.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements.

2. Section 07 6000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal, for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing work not otherwise defined in this Section.

B. Cold Applied Built Up Roofing – An asbestos free formulation of asphalt, solvent, thixotrope, mineral stabilizer and reinforcing fibers used as an interply adhesive and surface coat.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install a watertight, built-up roofing and base flashing roofing system with compatible components that will not permit the passage of liquid water and will withstand wind loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. FM Listing: Provide built-up roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements of FM 4450 and FM 4470 and FM 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet as part

of a roofing system and that are listed in FM's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM markings.

1. Roofing system shall comply with the following:

    a. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
    b. FM 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing
    c. FM 1-28 Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Decks
    d. FM 1-29 Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Above Deck Components
    e. ASCE 7 – Section 6: Wind Forces on Buildings and other Structures

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, for the following:

1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.

C. Samples for Verification: Of the following products:
1. 12-by-12-inch square of roofing insulation.
2. 3 lb of aggregate surfacing material.
3. 6 insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install specified roofing system and is eligible to conduct the repairs or modifications in accordance with and to preserve the roofing manufacturer's warranty currently in place.

E. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform Work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

B. Manufacturers Technical Services: Contractor shall provide the Roofing System Manufacturers Technical Services Inspections. The job site inspections are to be performed by the Manufacturers full time employees. Inspections shall be documented in writing. Provide a minimum of two (2) days of job site inspection.

C. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Meet with the same participants and review the same items listed for the pre-installation conference. In addition, review status of submittals and coordination of work related to roof construction. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Before installing roofing system, conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer, if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
5. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certifications, and inspection and testing, if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures or actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, warm, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Store rolls of felt and other sheet materials on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.

1. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to deck or structural supporting members.

B. Do not leave unused felts and other sheet materials on the roof overnight or when roofing work is not in progress unless protected from weather and moisture and unless maintained at a temperature exceeding 50 deg F.

C. Deliver and store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.

D. Protect roofing insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturers written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Warranty Period: three years for materialsand labor.

B. Contractors Warranty
1. Contractors Warranty shall cover all labor and materials required to install the specified assemblies. Warranty period shall be 3 years from Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Materials are to be compatible with the existing materials and capable of inclusion into the long-term warranty currently in place. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: The Existing Roofing systems are Tremco.

1. Built-up Asphalt Roofing:
   a. Tremco, Inc.

2. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: (Where required)
   a. Celotex Corp. (The).
   b. Firestone Building Products
   c. Rmax, Inc.
   d. NRG Barriers, Inc.

3. Wood-Fiber-Board Insulation:

   a. Structo Deck by Tremco.

4. Base sheet fasteners:
   a. Johns Manville - UltraLok Locking Impact Fastener
   b. OMG Roofing Products - CR Base Sheet Fastener
   c. OMG Roofing Products - OlyLok Locking Impact Nail

2.2 BASE-SHEET MATERIALS

A. Sheathing Paper: Red-rosin type, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

B. Base Sheet: Unperforated, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber reinforced sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides, complying with ASTM D 4601, Type II.
   1. BURmastic Composite Ply HT by Tremco.

2.3 ROOF MEMBRANE PLIES

A. Ply Felt: Asphalt-coated, glass-fiber reinforced felt, complying with ASTM D 4601, Type II. 33 Pounds per square
   1. BURmastic Composite Ply HT by Tremco.
   2. BURmesh Webbing by Tremco.

2.4 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Primer: TremPrime LV asphalt primer.

B. Cold-Applied Adhesive: Roofing system manufacturer's standard asphalt-based, 1-part asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive specially formulated for compatibility and use with built-up roofing membranes and flashings. Each container labeled with UL and FM logos indicating material was manufactured under the specified UL and FM quality assurance programs.
   1. BURmastic LV Adhesive by Tremco. For use in large roof replacement areas as indicated.
   2. Material is for use as inter-ply and surfacing adhesive.

2.5 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with built-up roofing.

   1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application
   1. ELS by Tremco

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470; designed for fastening base sheets and base flashings and for backnailing ply felts to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength; and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
   1. Type and kind as required for the deck area in the area of work.

D. Aggregate Surfacing: Clean, dry, double washed, water-worn gravel, complying with ASTM D 1863. Color and size to match existing.

E. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with core formed by using HCFCs as blowing agents complying with ASTM C 1289, classified by facer type as follows:

1. Facer Type: Type II, black, non-asphaltic fiber reinforced felt on both major surfaces.
2. Facer Type: Type IV, cellulosic-fiber insulating board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, 1/2 inch thick on 1 major surface and a black, non-asphaltic fiber reinforced felt on the other.

B. Cellulosic-Fiber-Board Insulation: Fibrous-felted, rigid insulation boards of wood fiber or other cellulosic-fiber and water-resistant binders, asphalt impregnated, chemically treated for deterioration, complying with ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Furnish roofing insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet roofing material.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Solvent free, bituminous urethane adhesive
1. Low Rise Insulation Adhesive by Tremco.

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions of FM 4470, designed for fastening roofing insulation to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

D. Tapered Edge Strips: Rigid, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C 208, Type 2.

E. Tapered Edge Strips: Rigid, glass-fiber insulation board, complying with ASTM C 726.

F. Substrate Joint Tape: 6 or 8 inches wide, coated, glass-fiber joint tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are properly clamped into position.

C. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at roof penetrations and terminations and match the thicknesses of insulation required.

1. Verify that wood nailer strips are located perpendicular to roof slope and spaced according to requirements of roofing system manufacturer.

D. Should concrete repairs be required, Do not proceed with installation until after the minimum concrete curing period recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

1. Test concrete substrate for excessive moisture by pouring 1 pint of roofing asphalt at equiviscous temperature on deck at start of each day's work and at start of each roof area or plane. Do not proceed with roofing work if test sample foams or can be easily and cleanly stripped after cooling.

E. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean around area where new penetration or opening has occurred. Remove aggregate surfacing and all materials that will prevent proper adhesion of new materials.

B. Roofing Contractor shall cut existing membrane in manner to provide clean even edges. Take necessary precautions to prevent tearing and lifting of membrane to remain in place. Remove existing aggregate surfacing down to the existing membrane surface for 24” beyond the membrane cut edge.

C. General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining openings in a weather tight condition. The existing Manufacturers Warranty shall be placed in suspension until all roofing work has been completed and accepted by the Manufacturer. Upon acceptable completion, the Warranty shall be re-instated as applicable.

D. Clean substrate of dust, debris, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and standard procedures. Remove sharp projections.

E. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-Up Roofing."

1. Install roofing system according to applicable specification plates of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Start installation of built-up roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Cants: Install and secure preformed 45-degree wood cants at junctures of built-up roofing membrane system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.

D. Cooperate with inspecting and testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing built-up roofing membrane system.

E. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation and roofing plies are not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.

1. Provide cutoffs at end of each day's work to cover exposed ply sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt with joints and edges sealed.
2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

F. Cold process adhesive heating:
1. An in-line heat exchange unit may be used to facilitate application
   a. Maximum adhesive temperature: 100° F. Do not exceed the flash point of the adhesive.
2. Heat exchange unit: Filled with heat transfer oil approved by equipment manufacturer.
3. Follow operation procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

G. Surfacing Adhesive

1. Aggregate Surfacing: Limit temperature of cold adhesive surface coat to the minimum required for proper embedment of aggregate and the maximum that will permit retention of required coating weight based on slope of surface.
2. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent roofing adhesive from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction. If it is applied directly to substrate, tape substrate joints.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION (Where Occurs)

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roofing insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated and to Shop Drawings.

D. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

E. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Provide an average of R19 thermal value. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches or

greater, install required thickness in 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

G. Attached Insulation: Over nailable decks, secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roofing insulation to deck type indicated. Over non-nailable decks, prime and install panels using maximum 4’ x 4’ panel size for first layer. Over LWC, mechanically install a base sheet with fasteners at 18” O.C. both ways and then adhere insulation using 4’ x 4’ maximum panel size for first layer. Install subsequent layers of insulation in a ribbon coverage of solvent free insulation adhesive at a rate of 1-½ gallons per 100 sq. ft. Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid contact.

1. Fasten insulation according to requirements of FM's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and the insulation and roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Fasten insulation according to the insulation and roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

H. Adhered Insulation:
1. At concrete decks: Prime surface of concrete deck with water based primer at a rate of 150 – 250 sq. ft. per gallon, unless a greater weight is required by roofing system manufacturer, and allow primer to dry.
2. At second or more layers of insulation, Set each layer of insulation in a ribbon coverage of solvent free insulation adhesive at a rate of 1-½ gallons per 100 sq. ft. Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid contact.

3.5 BASE-SHEET INSTALLATION

A. Before installing insulation, install tie-off felt as indicated around perimeter of opening. Seal bottom of felt with roofing cement. Felt should extend up onto the existing membrane 6” minimum and out onto deck 6”

B. On top of insulation, install one lapped course of base sheet according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, extending sheet over and terminating beyond cut edge and tie-in felt. Attach base sheet as follows:
1. Adhere to substrate in a uniform coating of cold adhesive.

3.6 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install ply felts according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Cut roofing ply sheets in 18 – 20 ft. lengths and allow to relax 30 to 60 minutes. Stack lengths. Do not re-roll. Shingle side laps of ply felts uniformly to achieve re-

quired number of membrane plies throughout. Shingle in direction to shed water. Extend ply felts over and terminate beyond cants.

1. Install 3 ply felts.
2. Application: Adhere each ply felt in cold adhesive, applied within temperature range and at rate required by roofing system manufacturer, to form a uniform membrane without ply felts touching each other.
3. Extend each felt 9" beyond the edge of the preceding felt.
4. Seal final edge with 5 course application of mastic and webbing.

B. Surfacing Application:

1. Prior to application of surface coat, contractor shall inspect roof with manufacturer's technical representative and repair any deficiencies.
2. Over entire roof surface of new work, apply uniform and continuous surface coat of surfacing adhesive at a rate of 5 gallons per 100 sq. ft.

C. Aggregate Surfacing:

1. Immediately broadcast minimum of 360 lbs /100 sq. ft. of new, clean roofing gravel. Cover surface coat material completely.
2. Dress aggregate as needed to eliminate any bleed through of adhesives.

3.7 TIE-IN TO EXISTING MEMBRANE

A. Surfacing at existing membrane adjacent to new penetration, shall be removed to expose existing felts

B. Prime existing felts and allow to flash.

C. Install two 18-inch wide Composite Ply felt evenly across joint line of new and existing.

D. Install two ply strip-in using ply felts that extend past the edge of the previous felt a minimum of 6 inches

E. Surface coat and apply surfacing aggregate of same size and color as existing.

F. Coat new surfacing to match existing surface coating.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage, at their option, an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field inspections and quality-assurance tests.

1. Testing agency will prepare reports stating whether inspected and tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.

2. Testing agency personnel shall be versed and have minimum of 5 years experience in the type of roofing being inspected.

3. The Manufacturer and the Testing Agency shall agree in writing to acknowledge and accept the comments of the other agency.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace roof membrane that inspections and test reports indicate does not comply with specified requirements or are capable of being incorporated into the existing warranty.

1. Repair roof membrane that does not comply with specified requirements by re-adhering test specimens back in place and by applying additional plies, equal to the original number of plies specified, over test specimens according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Test Cuts: Before surface coating and surfacing built-up roofing membrane, test specimens will be removed to evaluate problems observed during quality-assurance inspections of roof membrane as follows:
1. Test specimens will be examined for interply voids according to ASTM D 3617 and to comply with the criteria established in Appendix 3 of ARMA/NRCA'S "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

D. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.

1. Notify Architect and Owner, General Contractor and Roof System Representative, 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect built-up roofing membrane from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove built-up roofing that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, reinstall roofing, and repair base flashings to a condition free of damage and deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6000

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet metal flashings in connection with roofing.
2. Reglet and counter flashing assemblies.
3. Miscellaneous metal flashing and counter flashing as required, except where provided under Divisions 22, Plumbing, 23, HVAC, or 26, Electrical.
4. Drip flashings.
5. Roof pipe flashings.
7. Other sheet metal items, not necessarily specified herein or in other sections, but required to prevent penetration of water into building.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
5. Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath
6. Division 22 –- Plumbing.
7. Division 23 - HVAC.
8. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated sheet metal indicating shapes, details, methods of joining, anchoring and fastening, thicknesses and gages of metals, concealed reinforcement, expansion joint details, sections, and profiles.

B. Samples: Submit Samples for materials or assemblies as requested.

C. Product Data: Submit brochures of manufactured items.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drawings and requirements specified govern. Provide the Work of this section in conformance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA for conditions not indicated or specified and for general fabrication of sheet metal items.

B. Materials shall conform to following standards:

1. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

2. ASTM A653 - Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

3. ASTM B370 - Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

C. Pre-installation Meetings: Refer to Division 07 roofing sections as appropriate. Attend the pre-installation and inspection meetings for roofing Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Do not install bent or otherwise damaged materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, coating designation G90, hot-dip galvanized.

B. Copper Plate, Sheet and Strip: ASTM B370, cold-rolled, tempered. Copper sheet and strip shall be cold-rolled-temper.

C. Stainless Steel: Plate, sheet and strip shall conform to ASTM A167, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 4 finish on exposed surfaces and No. 2 finish on concealed surfaces unless otherwise specified or indicated. Furnish Type 304 for general applications and Type 316 where exposed to acidic or alkaline conditions.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. As-Milled Finish: **Mill.**

E. Fastenings:

1. Galvanized Steel: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with galvanized sheet steel Work shall be sealed with rust resistive coating. Rivets shall be tinned. Nails and other fastenings shall be zinc-coated.

2. Copper: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with copper sheet metal Work, shall be manufactured from hard-temper copper or hard brass.

3. Stainless Steel: Nails, rivets and other fastenings furnished in connection with stainless steel Work, shall be 300 series alloy to match alloy of stainless steel being fastened.

F. Soldering Flux: Raw muriatic acid for galvanized steel; rosin for tin, lead and tinned copper; non-corrosive soldering salts for uncoated copper and acid-type flux formulated for soldering stainless steel.

G. Solder: ASTM B32, Grade 5A, composed of 95-5 tin-antimony. Name of product manufacturer and grade designation shall be labeled, stamped or cast onto each coil or bar.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Accurately form sheet metal Work to dimensions and shapes indicated and required. Cope finish molded and brake metal shapes with true, straight, sharp lines and angles and, where intersecting each other, to a precise fit. Unless otherwise specified, all galvanized sheet steel shall be 22 gage. Exposed edges of sheet metal shall have a ½ inch minimum hemmed edge.

2. Soldering of sheet steel or copper shall be performed with well-heated copper soldering iron or soldering torch, joints full flowing, neat and consistent. Fill joint completely with solder. Clean materials at joints before soldering, and tin coppers before soldering. Exposed soldering on finished surfaces shall be scraped smooth. Lock seam work shall be fabricated flat and true to line and soldered along its entire length. Acid-fluxed Work shall be neutralized after fabrication.

3. Form and install sheet metal Work to provide proper allowances for expansion and contraction, without causing undue stresses in any part of completed Work. Installation shall be water and weathertight.

B. Reglet Type Counterflashing: Where roof comes in contact with vertical surfaces, provide counterflashing. Set top of counter flashing 8 inches above roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and extend down at least 5 inches or to top of cant strip. Counterflashing and reglet shall be 22 gage galvanized sheet steel. Lap counter flashing and reglet 3 inches minimum at splices and miter at angles, or supply special metal corner fittings. Reglet and method of securing flashing shall be so constructed that flashing is firmly locked in place, but may be readily removed for replacement.

C. Miscellaneous Flashing: Unless otherwise indicated, miscellaneous flashing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. Exterior doors and windows, unless covered by overhangs shall be provided with 22 gage galvanized steel drip flashing as detailed. At wood construction, nail flashing to framing before paper backed lath is installed.

D. Roof Pipe Flashings: Provide PVC flashings or prefabricated welded or seamless flashings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Concrete and masonry materials in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with alkali resistant coating, such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint. Wood in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Coordinate with installation of underlayment indicated in the Drawings and specified in Section 09 2423.

B. Reglets: Install reglets at constant height above cant or as indicated. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at end splices of reglets. Seal laps watertight.

C. Counterflashing:

1. Install at constant horizontal elevation across roof slope and slope at constant height above cant or as indicated.

2. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at all end splices of counterflashing.

3.03 TESTING

A. Perform field water testing to demonstrate installation is watertight. Continue testing with a continuous hose stream applied at base of installation for at least 30 minutes. If leaking is observed, discontinue test and repair installation, then test until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

2. Mineral fiber insulation, fire safing, and safing edge of floor slabs and curtain walls.

3. Damming material, clips, and closures.

4. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.

5. Expansion joints in walls and floors.

6. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

5. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

6. Division 22 - Plumbing.

7. Division 23 - HVAC.

8. Division 26 - Electrical.

9. Division 27 - Communications.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards:

1. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E119 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

4. ASTM E1399 – Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths on Architectural Joint Systems.

5. ASTM E1966 – Standard Test Methods for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

6. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

7. ASTM E2307 – Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.

8. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2. UL 263 – Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. UL 723 – Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

5. UL 2079 – Test for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

C. Testing Services:

1. Intertek ES SAT.

2. Southwest Research Institute.

3. Underwriters Laboratories.

D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

E. CBC, Sections 714 and 1705A.17.1 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. CPC, Section 1404.3.

G. CMC, Section 316.5.

H. CEC, Section 300.21.

I. Firestop Contractors International Association (FICA) Manual of Practice.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide fire stops and smoke seals to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, toxic gasses or water from one floor or area to another. Seal openings in floors, fire rated walls and permanent partitions penetrated by pipes, ducts, conduits and other items as shown, specified, and as required for the type of construction.

B. Mineral fiber insulation installed as fire safing at non-rated penetrations not containing pipes, ducts, conduits, and other items in floor slabs, wall partitions, construction-joint conditions between slabs and adjacent construction and where indicated or required.

C. Provide damming material, clips, and closures as required for support and containment of dams, and other insulation materials required for tested and rated fire stop systems.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Provide materials and Work to conform to source quality control criteria specified herein and CBC requirements in fire resistant wall and floor assemblies to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, and toxic gases.

2. Installed fire stops shall be of sufficient thickness, width, and density to provide a fire resistance rating at least equal to the floor, wall, or partition construction into which it is installed.

B. Comply with CBC 714 requirements for fire rated construction.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products furnished for fire stopping and smoke seals shall be manufactured by a firm which has been continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of these materials for a period of at least 5 years; and which can provide evidence of these materials being satisfactorily installed on at least 5 projects of similar size and type within such period.

D. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least 5 consecutive years; and can provide evidence of satisfactory completion of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and certified by manufacturer for performing this Work. Comply with requirements of FICA Manual of Practice.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

F. Firestopping tests shall be performed by a qualified testing and inspection agency. A qualified testing and inspection agency shall be UL, Intertek or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Firestopping products shall bear the classification marking of a qualified testing and inspection agency.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for each type of fire stop and smoke seal material proposed for installation. Indicate product characteristics, typical installations, performance, and limitation criteria and test data.

2. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each type of product, system, and construction required for the Work. Indicate fire resistance rating of each installation.

3. Submit fire test reports from independent testing agency indicating the following:

a. Fire test report of fire stop material installed to substrate and penetration materials similar to the Work of this section. Test to indicate both Fire Resistance (F) and Temperature (T) Ratings.

b. Test reports of products to be installed shall indicate conformance to ASTM E814 or UL 1479 for penetrations, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 for joints, and ASTM E2307 for perimeter fire barrier (edge-of-slab) systems.

B. Field Samples: No less than 10 days before commencing the Work of this section, provide field installed Samples of fire stop materials and systems.

1. Apply one Sample of fire stop material for each different penetration and related fire rating required for the Work.

2. Sample areas shall comply with thickness, fire resistance ratings, and finished appearance.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

D. Installer’s Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers bearing correct UL labeling.

B. Fire stop material shall be stored above grade in an area protected from detrimental weather and moisture conditions and in compliance with manufacturer’s requirements, including temperature restrictions.

C. Fire stop and seal materials shall be installed before expiration of shelf life.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unless otherwise noted, products of this section shall be as manufactured by:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2. Hilti, Inc.

3. Nelson Firestop Products.

4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

5. Tremco, Inc.

6. Equal.

B. Provide materials and systems of specified manufacturers to suit penetration and substrate as determined by various conditions of installation.

C. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with the substrates forming openings and the items penetrating the firestop, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the fire stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cast-in Firestop Devices: Pre-installed firestop devices penetrating cast-in-place concrete decks and concrete over metal decks, for use with combustible and non-combustible pipe, (closed and open systems) insulated pipe, conduits and cable bundles. Provide metal deck adapters and top seal plugs.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Cast-in-Place Devices.

2. Hilti: CP 680 Cast-in-Place FS Device

3. Tremco: CIPP Plastic, CIPP Metal.

4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Cast-In Firestop Devices.

5.

5. Equal.

B. Firestop Collar: Made of galvanized steel housing and Intumescent inserts for firestopping combustible pipes through walls and floors. For use with concrete, masonry, wood floor and gypsum wall assemblies. Provide two collars on walls, one on each side, and one collar on underside of floors.

1. 3M: Plastic Pipe Device PPD.

2. Hilti: CP 643N and CP 644.

3. Tremco: TREMstop D.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: PCS Pipe Choke System.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Intumescent Firestop Collars, type LCC, SSC or RTC.

6. Equal.

C. Fire Pillows and Blocks: Intumescent flexible pillows consisting of a mineral fiber core sealed with a water-resistant intumescent membrane, heat-sealed in a durable fire-retardant poly bag; or intumescent block based on a two component foam, for use in walls and floors and concrete, masonry and gypsum wall assemblies. For large openings containing multiple penetrations: wall openings up to 48 inches by 48 inches and floors up to 36 inches by 36 inches.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Self-Locking Pillow.

2. Hilti: FS 657.

3. Tremco: TREMstop PS1, TREMstop PS2.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: Fire Brick, Pillows.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSB Firestop Pillows.

6. Equal.

D. Firestop Mortar: Fire-resistant mortar suitable for firestopping large horizontal or vertical, concrete or masonry openings penetrated by single or multiple non-combustible pipes or cable trays.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Mortar.

2. Hilti: CP 637.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Mortar.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: CMP Firestop Mortar.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSM Firestop Mortar.

5. Equal.

E. Firestop Putty Stick: Intumescent, non-hardening, firestop putty for single or bundled cables and non-combustible pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: MP + Stix.

2. Hilti: CP 618 and CP 619T.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Stick.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA445, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Firestop Putty.

6. Equal.

F. Firestop Putty Pad: Moldable firestop putty for protection of electrical outlet boxes.

1. 3M: MPP+.

2. Hilti: CP 617.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Pad.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA452, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Putty Pads or Electrical Box Insert.

6. Equal.

G. Firestop Sealant: Smoke, gas and water resistant. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. Single component intumescent sealant for protection of combustible and non-combustible pipe, conduit and cable penetrations.

a) 3M: CP-25WB+, IC-15WB+, 3000WT.

b) Hilti: FS ONE.

c) Tremco: TREMstop IA+ or FyreCaulk.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: ES1399.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc, (STI): LCI or SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

2. Silicone based system that provides maximum movement in fire-rated joint applications and pipe penetrations.

a) 3M: 2000+, 2000 NS.

b) Hilti: CP 601S.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA529, AA542, AA492.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop SealantSIL300 or SIL300SL (self-leveling).

f) Equal.

3. Acrylic based system that provides movement capability in fire rated joints and seals through penetration applications.

a) 3M: FD 150+.

b) Hilti: CP 606.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic GG.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): ES Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

4. Self-leveling silicone-based firestop sealant for use with through penetrations and construction joints in horizontal floor/ceiling assemblies.

a) 3M: 1000 SL.

b) Hilti: CP 604.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil S.L.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA539, AA552.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop, type SIL300SL.

f) Equal.

H. Firestop Wrap Strip: Wrap strip of intumescent, flexible firestop for use with plastic and insulated pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: Ultra GS, FS-195.

2. Hilti: CP 648-S, CP 648-E.

3. Tremco: TREMstop SuperStrip or TREMstop WS.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: MCT, MPS.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSW Intumescent Wrap Strips, type BLU, BLU2, RED or RED2.

6. Equal.

I. Spray: Sprayable or brush applied fire-rated mastic for construction joints where maximum movement is required. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies, at top of wall joints, curtain wall/slab edge and expansion joints.

1. 3M: FD 200.

2. Hilti: CP 672.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic SP spray.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): AS200 Elastomeric Spray with or without SpeedFlex® Joint Strip, or Fast Tack® Firestop Spray.

6. Equal.

J. Drywall Track Gaskets: Intumescent cover for drywall ceiling track providing fire, smoke and acoustical ratings for head-of-wall joints between gypsum walls and concrete floor slabs.

1. Hilti: CFS-TTS Top Track Seal.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): TTG Track Top Gasket.

3. Equal.

K. Fire Rated Cable Pathways: Gangable device modules capable of being retrofitted around existing cables and comprised of steel raceway with built-in intumescent material allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillow, or sealant to achieve fire and leakage ratings.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Pass-Through Device.

2. Hilti: CP 653 Firestop Speed Sleeve.

3. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Fire Rated Pathway.

4. Equal.

L. Fire Rated Grommet or Disc: For single or dual cable penetrations through the same small opening.

1. Hilti: CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Firestop Grommets

3. Equal.

M. Metal Deck Strips and Plugs: Precut preformed mineral wool plugs and strips to fit flutes of metal deck profile and gap between top of wall and metal deck.

1. 3M: PM4.

2. Hilti: CP 777 Speed Plugs; CP 767 Speed Strips.

3. Tremco.

4. Nelson Firestop Products.

5. Equal.

N. Fire Safing, Mineral Fiber or Ceramic Wool Non-Combustible Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: Density 4 pounds per cubic foot, USG Thermafiber, Johns Manville Industrial Insulation Group (IIG), Roxul AFB, or equal.

2. Ceramic Wool: Density 6 pounds per cubic foot, Johns Manville "Ceramic Fiber Insulation", Unifrax "Fiberfrax" ceramic fiber, or equal. Provide material in tested thickness for required hour rating.

a. Flame Spread: Less than or equal to 25.

b. Smoke developed: Less than or equal to 50.

3. For mineral fiber, provide 20 gage minimum size metal retainer clips and plates for fire safing support in vertical applications and in compliance with tested system design.

O. Supplemental Material: Provide supplementary materials required for complete, fire rated, installation.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fire stop and smoke seal material shall be tested by an independent testing agency for conformance to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) requirements of ASTM E814/UL 1479, ASTM E1966/UL 2079, or ATSM E2307.

B. Conform to UL Fire Hazard Classification Requirements. Material shall be classified as a fill, void, or cavity material and system for UL through Penetration Firestop System.

C. Material shall be tested and shall display Flame Spread Index of 25 or less, and Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide single component fire stop sealant or putty:

1. Within penetrations subject to movement including conduit, cable bundles, buss duct, and noncombustible pipe.

2. As a sealant or caulking for smoke barrier construction, fire, and smoke dampers, mechanical/electrical framed elements in masonry and gypsum board partition systems, and other conditions.

B. Provide mineral fiber insulation for fire safing at joints and openings through floor slabs, walls, and partitions not indicated to be grouted, gaskets, sealed or otherwise made sound or air tight in this or other sections. Fire safing shall be packed and wedged solidly from both sides of walls and partitions, and from both top and bottom sides of slabs with noncombustible mineral fiber insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where fire stops and smoke seals are to be installed for conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected for rated fire protection.

B. Surface to receive fire stops or smoke seals shall be free of dirt, dust, grease, form release agents, or other matter that would impair the bond of the fire stop material to the substrate or penetrating items. Substrate shall be frost free and when required, dry.

C. Voids and cracks in substrate shall be filled and unnecessary projections removed before installation of fire stops.

D. Assure that all pipes, conduit, cable, and other items, which penetrate fire rated construction, have been permanently installed before installation of fire stops. Schedule and sequence the Work to assure that partitions and other construction, which would conceal penetrations, are not installed before the installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

E. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during, and after installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures, as required. Install fire stops in accordance with fire test reports, UL Fire Resistance Directory, Intertek Testing Services Directory or SpecDirect, and reviewed Sample installations.

B. Dam Construction:

1. Install dams when required to properly contain fire stopping materials within openings and as required to achieve fire resistance rating as tested and rated.

2. Provide in conformance with installation requirements for type of floor, wall, and partition construction, and as recommended by fire stop manufacturer.

3. Combustible damming material shall be removed after appropriate curing. Noncombustible damming material may be left as a permanent component of the fire stop system.

4. Placement of dams shall not interfere with function, or adversely affect the appearance, of adjacent construction.

C. Installation of Single Component Fire Stop Sealant:

1. Provide noncombustible insulation as required to achieve fire resistance rating.

2. Install with manual or powered sealant gun. For up to four hour rating, install to the thickness required by the Listed System Designs as directed for wall and floor applications.

3. Surface of gun grade fire stop sealant shall be tooled in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Remove excess materials from adjacent surfaces within 10 minutes, with either water or other material compatible with sealant and recommended by sealant manufacturer, leaving the Work in a neat, clean condition.

D. Installation of Cementitious Fire Stop Mortar:

1. Mixing: Add dry powder to water and mix with mechanical mixer or hand mixing tools. Ratio and duration of mix shall be as instructed by fire stop mortar manufacturer. Average wet density of mortar shall be 70 pounds per cubic foot (plus or minus 5).

2. Wet surfaces before installation of fire stop mortar. Mortar may be hand installed or pumped into the opening.

3. When installing around layered and grouped cables, vibrate or move the cables slightly to prevent voids from forming between the cables.

4. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with conventional plastering tools before curing.

5. Allow at least 48 hours for initial cure before form removal. For full cure allow 28 days.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special inspection is required in accordance with CBC 1705A.17.1.

B. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

C. Repair damaged areas and restore integrity of assembly.

D. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. OWNER will engage a qualified independent inspection agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems in accordance with ASTM E2174, or joint systems in accordance with ASTM E2393. Manufacturer representatives shall not perform inspections of installed firestopping systems.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Clean surfaces adjacent to sealed openings and joints and remove excess of firestopping materials.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joint sealants.

2. Preparation for application of sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 06 4000 – Architectural Woodwork.

3. Section 07 6000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

4. Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.

5. Division 08 - Openings.

6. Division 09 - Finishes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.

D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer’s certification materials comply with requirements specified.

E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24 inches long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6 inches beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.

F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least five consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of five projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer: five year material warranty.

B. Installer: two year installation/application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:

1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.

2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.

B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sealants:

1. Sealant 1: Acrylic latex, one-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.

a. Tremco Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.

b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.

c. Equal.

2. Sealant 2: Butyl sealant, one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing sealant complying with ASTM C1311, gun grade and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

a. Tremco Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.

b. Pecora Corp., BC-158.

c. Equal.

3. Sealant 3: Silicone sealant, one-part non-acid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 790, 791, 795.

   b. General Electric Co., Silpruf.

   c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.

   d. Pecora Corp., 864.

   e. Equal.

4. Sealant 4: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 786.

   b. General Electric Co., Sanitary 1700.

   c. Tremco, Inc., Proglaze White.

   d. Equal.

5. Sealant 5: One-part non-sag urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

   a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex -221e.

   b. Equal.

6. Sealant 6: Multi-part pouring urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.

   a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex 2C NS/SL.

   b. Equal.

7. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D217.

   a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.

   b. Equal.

B. See 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping for rated sealants.

C. .Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.

D. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.

E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

F. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect sealing Work. Where necessary, degrease with a solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.

B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be sealed before priming and installation of sealants.

C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.

D. Etch concrete or masonry surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.

E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C962 for elastomeric sealants.

F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	Location	Type	Color
A.	Exterior and Interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete masonry and mortar.	Sealant 6	To match adjacent material
B.	Exterior door, entrance and window frames. Exterior and interior vertical joints in concrete and masonry metal flashing.	Sealant 3 or 5	To match adjacent material

C.	Joints within glazed curtain wall system. Skylight framing system. Aluminum entrance system glass and glazing.	Sealant 3	Translucent or Black
D.	Interior joints in ceramic tile and at plumbing fixtures.	Sealant 4	Translucent or White
E.	Under thresholds.	Sealant 2	Black
F.	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	Sealant 1	To Match Adjacent Surfaces
G.	Heads and sills, perimeters of frames and other openings in insulated partitions	Sealant 7	Match Adjacent Surfaces

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.

B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.

C. Concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.

D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.

E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.

F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.

G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.

H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.

I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.

J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint. Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.

K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.

B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:

1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.

2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and frames or hollow metal doors as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

4. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Door-and-frame assemblies or frames shall include reinforcing and provisions for hardware as shown and specified. Drawings indicate profile and general details of steel frame fabrication and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit composite Shop Drawings indicating detailed relationships of installation including Work of adjacent construction, finish hardware, security, fire and life safety devices, glazing, sealing, and requirements for field installation. Include elevations of each hollow metal door type, details of each frame type, location schedule of doors and frames indicating same reference for details and openings as indicated on Drawings, conditions of openings of various wall sections and materials, typical and special details of construction, methods of assembling sections, location and installation requirements for hardware, material size, shape, and thickness, and joints and connections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data indicating composition and construction for each fabricated item including louvers, coatings, finishes, and other components demonstrating compliance with referenced standards.

C. Certification: Submit certification of compliance with referenced standards and specified criteria, including but not limited to fire ratings in accordance with UL 10C, Physical Endurance in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and Prime Paint performance in accordance with ANSI A250.10.

D. Samples:

1. Hollow Metal Frame: Corner section of typical exterior and interior frame, of sufficient composite size to illustrate corner joint construction, hinge reinforcement, closer re-enforcement, floor anchor, dust cover, and jamb anchors, and showing galvanizing and prime coat finishes.

2. Hollow Metal Door: Section of typical interior door of sufficient composite size to illustrate edge, top, bottom, and core construction, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening, closer reinforcement and kick plate reinforcement, and corner of vision opening construction with glazing beads.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five .years in work of this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section

C. Coordinate with hardware supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive hardware items.

D. Coordinate with intrusion alarm supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive intrusion detection devices.

E. References: Work shall comply with physical and performance requirements of following standards, including standards referenced in them, except for more stringent provisions specified herein or required by regulatory agencies:

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8, SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Fames.

2. ANSI/NFPA 252, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

4. ANSI/UL 10C, Positive-Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

5. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Fire Windows

6. HMMA, Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors & Frames (Standard of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers).

7. ANSI/SDI A250.4, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings.

8. ANSI A250.10, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Doors and Frames.

9. ANSI A250.6, Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

F. Standards of Fabrication and Installation:

1. Finished Work shall be of uniform profile, accurately fabricated, rigid and strong, square and true, neat in appearance, smooth and free from dents, waves, warps, buckles, open joints, tool marks and/or other defects.

2. Steel sheet shall be clean with smooth surfaces free of scale, pitting or other defects.

3. Construction joints shall be flush, tight and welded their full length, ground flush and smooth on exposed surfaces.

4. Frame and door reinforcing and hardware provisions shall be performed in fabrication shop. Provide cuts, welds, and other fabrications before galvanizing or shop priming.

5. Lines and molded members shall be straight and true with angles as sharp as practical for thickness involved, surfaces flat, and fastenings concealed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Frames: Before shipment, install temporary spreaders at bottom of bucks and do not remove until frames are installed.

B. Doors: Provide protection as required to protect doors during shipping and storage. Damaged doors will be rejected.

C. Inspect hollow metal Work upon delivery for damage. Remove and replace damaged items with new Work as required.

D. Store door frames in an upright position at Project Site under cover and protected from weather-related elements. Store units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking with ½ inch air spaces between stacked doors to provide circulation. Do not store door frames

under plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber. If shipping packaging becomes wet, immediately remove packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Doors and frames shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. The following are acceptable manufacturers, as are others that can demonstrate their products are equivalent in quality, performance and compliance with these specifications.

1. Security Metal Products Corp.

2. Curries Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Steelcraft.

4. Amweld Metal Doors and Frames.

5. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.

6. Door Components Inc.

7. CECO Door.

8. Equal.

C. Materials, fabrication and installation must comply with requirements of standards referenced in Section 1.04, Quality Assurance.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. Exterior Doors and Frames: Galvanized Carbon Sheet Steel, Commercial Quality, A60 zinc coating (0.30 ounces per square foot per side), ASTM A653.

2. Interior Doors and Frames: Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets, Commercial Quality Carbon Steel, ASTM A1008.

3. Steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface blemishes, and free of buckles, waves or other defects.

4. Steel thicknesses expressed in steel gages (MSG) is for reference only. Actual steel thicknesses must meet minimum requirements of ASTM standards and as described in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel unless noted otherwise.

C. Fasteners: Provide as shown on Drawings and to suit conditions of secure installations. Furnish 304 Grade stainless steel types at exterior doors.

D. Door Louvers:

1. Louver free air flow shall be 50% free area.

2. Louvers for exterior doors shall be galvanized and furnished with not less than 12 gage frame and security grille welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts. Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

3. Fusible link louvers: Listed by State Fire Marshal, UL labeled and installed with tamperproof fasteners.

4. Lightproof louvers (at dark rooms): DRDL by Anemostat, Air Louver Model 1000, L & L Louvers, or equal.

5. Louvers shall be comply with SDI 111C and be furnished with factory primer.

E. Vision panels: Manufacturer's standard, U.L. approved, finished flush with door face, with no visible fasteners on either door face.

F. Shop Paint:

1. Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) for steel components.

2. Pretreatment/priming coatings shall be compatible with Project site finish painting system in accordance with Section 09 9000.

3. At frames to be grouted, surfaces that are inaccessible after installation shall be coated with bituminous or asphaltic base paint.

2.03 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp or buckle.

1. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Where practical, factory or shop fit and assemble units for shipment.

2. Weld joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Filler to conceal manufacturing defects or damage is not permitted.

3. Corner Joints: Finish corner joints by mitering, or coping and butting, or a combination of both. Trim and backbend shall be continuous around corner.

4. Continuously weld joints for full depth and width of frame, trim, and backbends.

5. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.

2.04 FRAMES

A. General: Provide fully welded steel frames with integral stops and trim for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, and with details indicated for type and profile. Use concealed fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Thickness of Frames (minimum):

1.	Interior hollow metal frames up to 4-foot wide	16 gage
2.	Interior hollow metal frames wider than 4-foot	14 gage
3.	Exterior hollow metal frames	14 gage
4.	Borrowed lights up to 4-foot wide	16 gage

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from at least 16-gage, galvanized steel sheet. Frame anchors shall comply with fire rated label requirements of opening.

1. Floor Anchors:

a. Minimum thickness: 12 gage galvanized steel sheet or bent steel plate, securely fastened inside each jamb, with two holes in anchor at each jamb for 3/8 inch floor anchorage fasteners. For preframed wood stud walls provide and additional wood stud anchor located as close to the bottom of the jamb as is practical.

b. Where required at sloping and uneven floor conditions, or to coordinate adjustments for trim alignments, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing at least 2-inch height adjustments.

2. Jamb Anchors:

a. Locate anchors near top and bottom and at intermediate points not to exceed 24 inches on center. Provide two anchors per head for openings up to 48 inches wide; over 48 inches wide provide anchors at 24 inches on center maximum.

b. Anchors in masonry construction: Provide manufacturers standard jamb anchors. Steel wire complying with ASTM A510, 0.177 inch in diameter, may be furnished.

c. Anchors in Stud Partitions: Provide steel anchors, 16 gage minimum sheet steel, of design to suit partition construction, securely welded inside each jamb.

d. Through-Frame Anchors: At frames indicated to be anchored with bolts through frame, provide countersunk holes for bolts with 16 gauge minimum sheet steel stiffeners full thickness of frame, and securely welded inside each frame at each hole.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A153 Class C or D as required.

E. Head Reinforcing: Refer to Detail #2 of this section. Reinforcing shall not act as lintel or load-carrying member and shall comply with fire rating requirements. Provide at frames regardless of whether a closer is called for.

F. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Butt Hinge: 7 gage minimum.

2. Head assemblies: Reinforced internally with, full length, 10 gage angles on each side of frame and bar at bottom of stop for closer reinforcement in frames as shown in Detail #2 of this section.

3. Reinforcing for other items of finish hardware shall be accomplished according to ANSI A250.6.

4. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage galvanized steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

G. Mullion and Transom bars: Furnished and fabricated as specified for frames.

H. Glazed Openings: Applied stops with mitered or butted corners, of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel, one-piece lengths, secured within 3" of ends and at 12" centers with oval head countersunk tamper resistant screws. Corner joints shall be furnished with contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded. Frames for multiple openings shall be provided with mullion and/or rail members, fabricated of closed tubular shapes with no visible seams or joints. Joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth. Provide condensate weeps 4 inches on centers, maximum.

I. Door Silencers: Except for exterior doors, drill and punch frames for three silencers at lock jamb of single swing doors or in double doors with astragal and one silencer per leaf in heads of doubled door frames.

J. Where frames are installed in walls sitting on a concrete curb, provide a closure plate or extend backbends to provide closure where frame abuts concrete curb.

2.05 DOORS

A. General: Custom-made, flush-panel "seamless type" with one-piece face panels; continuous weld, seamless edge construction with no visible seams or joints on faces or on vertical edges.

1. Provide type and size of doors shown with louvers and openings for glazing where indicated.

2. Door thickness: 1 ¾ inches.

3. Face Sheet Minimum Gage: 16 gage.

4. Stiffeners: Stiffen door face sheets with continuous vertical-formed steel (rib) sections or back to back hat sections, minimum 20 gage, full thickness of interior space between door faces, spaced 6" on center maximum, and spot welded to both faces 4" on center maximum.

5. Acoustical Insulation: Provide sound deadening and insulating material through entire core of door (full height, width, and thickness of door). Provide STC ratings where indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for partition ratings indicated on Drawings.

   a. Doors shall have a minimum STC of 28 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413, unless noted otherwise..

6. Thermal Insulation: Exterior doors shall be insulated to R values scheduled or indicated on drawings.

7. Labeled Doors: Where fire-rated openings and conditions are indicated.

   a. Labeled doors shall be provided with fire-resistance rating indicated and shall be constructed as tested and approved by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) for installation in labeled frame and door assemblies.

   b. Gaskets: Gaskets are supplied under Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware. Gaskets and installation shall conform to requirements of NFPA 105, "Installation of Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies."

   c. Fabricate labeled doors with same finished appearance as specified for non-labeled hollow metal doors; with welded door edges, filled and ground smooth; with label affixed to door.

   d. Where fire labels are required and continuous hinge is specified, install label on top of door within 6" of hinge side of door.

8. Door Edges: Join door face sheets at vertical edges of door with continuous weld full height of door. Grind, fill, and dress welds smooth to provide invisible seam with smooth, flush surface.

   a. Close ends of doors with continuous recessed channels, 16 gage steel minimum, spot welded to both face sheets. Close top and bottom edges of doors with a internal steel channel, screw attached into top and bottom of door. Channel shall be galvanized at exterior doors. No screws are allowed on visible faces of door. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.

   b. Profile of Door Edges:

      1) Single-acting swing doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".

      2) Pairs of single-acting swing doors: Bevel hinge edge 1/8" in 2". Provide surface mounted astragals for labeled or unlabeled doors unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required.

      3) Double-acting swing doors: Round both vertical edges on 2" minimum radius.

9. Door Louvers: Install according to manufacturers recommendations.

10. Glass Stops:

    a. Furnish fixed stops integral with and welded at security side of door.

b. Finish: Factory primer.

11. Transom: Fabricate to requirements specified for flush doors.

B. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Provide sheet steel or plate reinforcement for finish hardware items wherever necessary. Mortise, drill and tap to template requirements for mortise type hardware.

2. Butt reinforcing: 7 gage minimum, of length 4" longer than length of butt. Minimum 3 spot welds at top and bottom.

3. Door closer reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel channel, 6" high on each side of door. Reinforcement to extend full width of door in accordance with Detail #1 of this section.

4. Kick plate reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel plate, 10" high on each side of door. Reinforcement to extend full width of door in accordance with Detail #1 of this section.

5. Other Hardware Requirements: Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames for other hardware, including energy management switches or contacts and security devices, in accordance with furnished hardware templates for accessory items. Thickness and size of reinforcement shall be as required by ANSI A250.6.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

A. Exposed and concealed metal surfaces of hollow metal doors, frames and other hollow metal Work of this Section shall be bonderized and then shop primed.

B. Exposed surfaces of doors, frames and accessories shall be filled, sanded smooth and cleaned before painting.

C. Exposed surfaces shall be shop primed after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Install steel frames accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace frames to prevent displacement.

B. Anchor frames in concrete and concrete unit masonry with galvanized anchor bolts; 3/8 inch diameter, counter-sunk at 24 inches on center at head and jamb unless noted otherwise.

C. Anchor frames in steel and wood frame partitions with manufacturer recommended anchors.

D. Install frame at fire rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.

E. Furnish filler for anchor attachment screws, and sand smooth.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings and in Finish Hardware Specifications. Coordinate with Work of other trades.

B. Ensure that door and jamb clearances comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 80. When wood doors are being installed in metal frames constructed pursuant to this section, allowable door and jamb clearances shall be as specified in Specification Section 08 1416.

C. Adjust operable parts for correct function.

D. Remove hardware, except primer-coated items, tag, box and install after finish painting has been completed.

3.03 PRIME COAT TOUCH-UP

A. Immediately after installation, remove rust, repair damaged surfaces to new condition, sand smooth, and install touch-up primer.

3.04 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

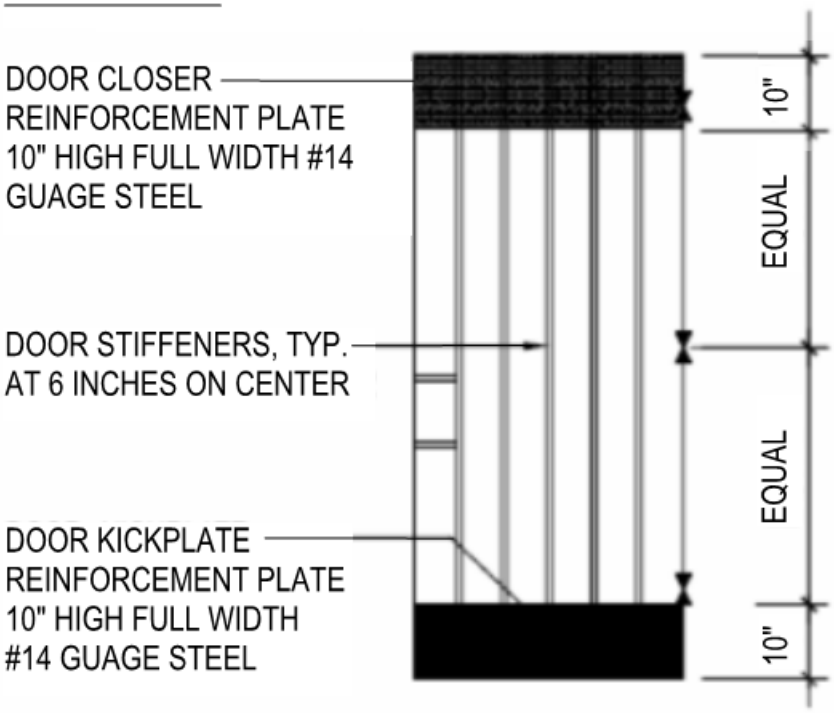
3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

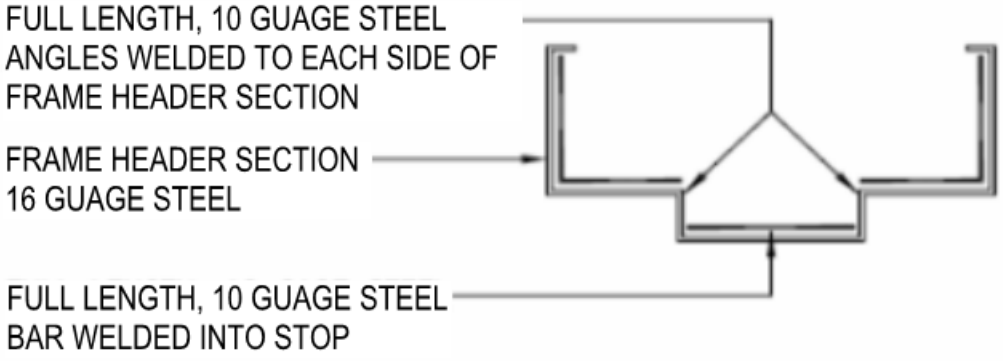
DETAIL #1 - DOOR REINFORCEMENT

ELEVATION



DETAIL #2 - DOOR HARDWARE REINFORCEMENT

DOOR CLOSER REINFORCEMENT FOR ALL STEEL DOOR FRAMES



SECTION 08 3116

ACCESS PANELS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel access panels, except those specified under Divisions 22 - Plumbing, 23 - HVAC, or 26 - Electrical.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.
3. Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.
4. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
5. Section 09 3000 - Ceramic Tiling.
6. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.
7. Division 22 - Plumbing.
8. Division 23 - HVAC.
9. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate sizes, materials, thickness, fabrication methods, panel door and frame reinforcement, anchorage, and installation details.
2. Provide layout drawings, indicating dimensioned locations of proposed access panels, size of each panel, and installation details. Determine and indicate required access panels in finished surfaces, whether furnished under this section or as part of Work of Divisions 22-Plumbing, 23- HVAC, and 26-Electrical.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Panels shall be provided with UL listings and labels.

B. Access panels and frames shall be products of one manufacturer.

C. Coordinate access panels with plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Panels and Frames: Provide protection as required by manufacturer to protect panels from damage during storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Access Panels:

Non-Rated	Milcor	Karp	Nystrom
Ceramic Tile	MS	DSC214M	NT
Plaster	K	DSC214M	NP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	DW	DSC214M	NW
Fire Rated			
Ceramic Tile	MS	KRP150FR	IT
Plaster	M	KRP150PR	IP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	M	KRP150FR	IW

Equal.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide brushed stainless-steel finish for panels installed in ceramic tile. Provide prime coat finish suitable for field painting for panels installed in other finishes.

C. Access Panels shall be 18 gage minimum with vandal-proof lock operated by Allen wrench or other special tool. Exposed fastenings shall be secured with vandal-proof screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide access panels in finish construction, where indicated on Drawings, wherever required for access to concealed mechanical and electrical equipment, and where required by codes. Panels indicated on architectural Drawings shall be furnished under this section. Required panels for access to equipment, but not indicated on architectural Drawings, shall be furnished as part of Work requiring access.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace to prevent displacement by adjacent Work.

B. Examine panels after installation for proper opening, closing and clearances. Replace damaged or defective panels.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.
2. Door Hardware Schedule.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

C. Items listed in other sections and not included herein as “Door Hardware”

1. Cabinet hardware, except keying.
2. Bath accessories, excepting keying.
3. Nameplates, room numbers exit signs.
4. Disabled access signs.
5. Roll-up door hardware, except cylinders and padlocks.
6. Smoke detectors, 120VAC power, wiring, and conduit.
7. Door position switches.
8. Access panels, except padlocks.
9. Gate hardware, except locking devices.
10. Local alarms and annunciators.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. Exit doors, including each leaf of a pair of doors, shall always be operable from the inside by the simple turn of a lever or by pushing an exit device without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort; this includes doors of toilet and storage rooms.

2. Unless otherwise specified, hand activated door opening hardware shall be located 36 inches above the finish floor.

3. Dead bolts are not permitted unless operable with a single effort by a lever type hardware.

4. The force applied to operate exit hardware shall not require more than 5 lbs. applied in the direction of travel per CBC 11B-404.2.9 or 15 lbs. at fire rated doors, where permitted by Fire Marshal.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with 2022 CBC requirements.

2. Hardware for fire doors shall conform to requirements of UL - Fire Protection and Accident Hazard Equipment and the California State Fire Marshal listing, NFPA - 80 and CBC requirements for positive pressure testing.

3. Hardware shall meet the requirements of CBC, Chapter 11B-404.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Submit diagrams, templates, instruction, and installation manuals, for electrical and electronic hardware.

B. Product Data: Finish Hardware Schedule:

1. Submit schedule including recap sheet:

a. Include manufacturer’s name, catalog number, relevant dimensions, fasteners, location of item in Work, door index number, frame material, door material, door size and thickness, door type, handing, fire-rating (if any), and sound-rating (if any).

b. Hardware shall be listed by "Headings" in following manner:

1) HEADING NO. 1

1 SINGLE/PAIR OF DOORS NO. (Room and Number) from/to (Room and Number)

1 SINGLE/PAIR OF DOORS NO. (Room and Number) from/to (Room and Number)

SPEC. NO. List the appropriate numbers from the specified LIST OF FINISH HARDWARE

List of finish hardware

2) HEADING NO. 2, etc.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of door hardware as required by Architect.

D. Submittal Review Time: Allow at least twenty-eight days in the Milestones Schedule for Architect and OWNER review following receipt of submittal.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each type of finish hardware furnished for the Work shall be of same make or manufacture, unless otherwise specified. Where existing items are being supplemented with new items, match existing items, subject to current code requirements and accessibility recommendations.

B. Coordinate and deliver templates or physical Samples of finish hardware items to manufacturer of interfacing items, such as doors and frames, in a timely manner to insure orderly progress of Work.

C. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Conform to Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Finish Code, latest edition.

2. DHI WDHS.3: Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors

3. DHI WDHS.4: Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors.

4. HMMA 831: Recommended Hardware Locations for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Package each item of hardware and each lockset individually, complete with necessary installation instructions, screws and fastenings, and installation templates; marked with item number corresponding to number on Finish Hardware Schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a minimum two year material warranty except as follows:

1. Provide a ten year manufacturer's material warranty for door closers.

2. Provide a five year manufacturer's material warranty for locksets and exit devices.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Extra Materials:

1. Provide five percent or a minimum or one, whichever is greater, of the following hardware: closers, fire rated smoke seals, and seals. Transmit to OWNER before Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Butts and Hinges:

1. Width of hinges shall be of sufficient size to clear trim. Where provided with magnetic holders, hinge width shall be of sufficient size to ensure door is parallel to wall when magnetic holders are engaged.

2. Furnish one pair of hinges for door leaves up to 5-foot high. Furnish one additional hinge for every additional 30 inches or fraction thereof.

3. Butts for doors shall be non-rising, loose pins, with button tip.

4. Exterior and interior out-swinging doors with butt hinges shall be furnished with hinges furnished with a setscrew in hinge barrel to make pin non-removable (NRP); Butt hinges at exterior out-swinging doors shall have stainless steel pins and bearings.

5. Hinges installed on painted doors shall be BHMA 600 finishes. Hinges installed on stained and varnished doors shall be BHMA 626 for bronze/brass base metals and BHMA 652 for steel base metal. Exterior doors shall have non-ferrous hinges. Fire-rated doors shall have steel or stainless steel hinges.

B. Locksets and Trim:

1. Unless otherwise specified, locks shall be of mortise type, complying with ANSI A156.13, grade 1.

2. Unless otherwise specified, escutcheons shall be 7 ½-inch by 2 ¼-inch wide by 0.050 thick minimum.

3. Levers shall be cast, and shall return to within ½ inch of face of door.

4. Outside lever shall be pinned. Inside lever shall be by "Allen Head Set Screw" or by "Spanner Ring Nut".

5. Lock strikes shall be curved lip type, with exposed edges and corners rounded, of sufficient length to protect jamb and trim, and shall not extend more than 1/8 inch beyond trim, jambs or face of doors in pairs. At out-swinging pairs with overlapping astragal, strike shall have a 7/8 inch lip-to-center dimension. Dust box shall be provided for door locks.

6. Locksets throughout shall be lever type of same manufacture.

C. Exit Devices:

1. Unless otherwise specified, exterior doors shall be furnished with rim touch bar device; right hand reverse active leaf - night latch function by cylinder by hardened cylinder ring by flush pull by sex nut and bolt. Left-hand reverse inactive leaf - exit only by flush pull by sex nut and bolt.

2. Unless otherwise specified, interior doors shall be furnished with rim touch bar device; right hand reverse active leaf-lever handle by cylinder, left hand reverse inactive leaf; exit only.

3. Fire labeled exit devices shall conform to UL label requirements and be listed by the California State Fire Marshal.

4. Exit devices throughout shall be touch bar types of same manufacture. Exit devices shall meet ANSI BHMA, A153.3 Grade 1.

5. Lever design shall match lock levers.

6. Exit devices shall be furnished sized for the specific door width and height.

D. Door Closers shall comply with CBC 11B-404.2.8:

1. Door closers shall conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

2. Door closers shall be heavy duty, rigid parallel arm; provide regular arm for regular bevel doors.

3. Door closer shall be full rack and pinion type, adjustable back check, and sweep and latch speed with key regulating screws.

4. Door closer shall have full fitted cover of plastic or stainless steel, attached to door closer body with tamperproof screws.

5. Provide spacer block or support bracket for securing fifth screw on closer arm shoe. Provide special brackets, shoes, or other attachment devices as required.

6. Maximum pressure to operate doors shall not exceed following:

   a. Fire rated doors: The authority having jurisdiction may determine the maximum force, not to exceed 15.0 pounds to operate fire doors to achieve positive latching.

   b. Exterior doors: 5.0 pounds.

   c. Interior doors: 5.0 pounds.

7. Door closers shall be installed at the following:

   a. Exterior doors.

   b. Fire rated doors.

   c. Corridor doors.

   d. Toilet doors.

E. Protection Plates to comply with CBC Chapter 11B-404.2.10: Furnish kick plates of 10-inch high by 2-inch less door width on single doors, 10-inch high by 1 inch less door width on pairs of doors. Provide one plate for push side of closer-equipped doors. Furnish mop plates 4-inch high by 1 inch less door width on doors swinging into toilet rooms.

   1. Kick and mop plates shall be a minimum 0.050 inch thick; Type 304 stainless steel, with finished beveled edges (B4E).

F. Stops:

   1. Floor stops shall be mounted to protect door and trim.

   2. Furnish stop of appropriate height, minimum ¾ inch above undercut of door.

   3. Where the specified floor stop cannot be installed or would present a pedestrian hazard, omit and furnish a heavy-duty overhead stop (626 finish); if closer is specified, furnish closer with integral spring-cushion stop arm.

G. Weather stripping/Gasketing:

   1. Install gaskets and intumescent seals on fire rated doors and frames.

   2. Unless otherwise specified, install weather stripping on doors from air-conditioned spaces to the exterior: fastener-applied frame seals, nylon-brush door sweeps, and, at pairs, astragals.

H. Thresholds: Unless otherwise specified, thresholds shall conform to CBC Chapter 11B-404.2.5 accessibility standards and ADAAG.

I. Push Plates: Plates shall be 0.050 thick, 6-inch by 16-inch minimum, with beveled edges.

1. Door Pulls: Pulls shall have protective plate mounted under pull, 0.050 inches thick, 4-inch by 16-inch beveled on four edges to comply with CBC 11B-309.4.

2. Hardware Cutouts: Pull plates and push plates installed over locking hardware shall have cylinder and turn lever cutouts as required.

J. Automatic Flush Bolts:

1. Strike plates for automatic bolts shall be provided for active door.

2. Provide dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.

K. Coordinators:

1. Provide brackets as required for items fastened to coordinators.

2. Provide door strike plates for both doors with coordinators.

L. Smoke Detectors and Magnetic Holders: Coordinate electrical devices with Division 26 and the Drawings.

M. Fasteners: Shall match finish of hardware. Provide fasteners for all hardware at toilet rooms, custodian rooms, kitchen doors, and exterior doors: stainless steel for chrome, aluminum, or stainless finish hardware; brass or bronze for brass or bronze finish hardware.

2.02 FINISH

A. Unless otherwise specified, finish of hardware shall be dull chromium-plated BHMA 652 for steel-based metals, BHMA 626 for brass-based metals, except for kickplate, escutcheons, push plates, lock strike plates, and exit device touch bars, which shall be BHMA 630. Levers for locksets and exit devices shall be BHMA 626.

B. Unless otherwise specified, overhead door closers and brackets shall be BHMA 689, to match other finish hardware in same room or space.

2.03 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Project shall be keyed in accordance with keying schedule, prepared and furnished by the OWNER.

B. Provide a cylinder security collar (SPEC. NO. 42) at each exterior door cylinder. Provide cylinder collars and spacers at all cylinders as needed to provide a neat, tight and secure fit of the cylinder to the locking hardware.

C. Permanent Cylinders:

1. Permanent cylinders shall be standard core type, 7-pins maximum.

    a. Permanent cylinders as manufactured by Schlage shall be Owner furnished. The Work of this section includes obtaining the permanent cylinders from the Owner, and pinning, stamping, and installing.

    b. Provide to the OWNER an approved hardware schedule and floor plans. OAR shall return with keying added to the approved hardware schedule, bitting chart, and a complete sample set of permanent keys. OWNER will provide notification when the cylinders are available for pick-up at M&O Department.

2. Permanent cylinders shall be pinned with third-party (e.g., “LAB”) 0.005 inch increment pins.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Finish hardware shall be installed as specified in Finish Hardware Schedule and per CBC 11B-404.2.7.

1. Placement of Hardware: Finish hardware shall be installed as indicated on hardware placement sheets attached to end of this section.

2. Provide necessary screws, bolts, anchors, and fastenings, of required sizes and type for proper installation of hardware. Exposed screws shall have Phillips heads, and wood screws shall be fully threaded.

3. Fitting: Hardware shall be accurately fitted and, with exception of prime-coated butt hinges, bar-type coordinators, and flat astragals, shall be removed before finish painting is installed. Upon completion of finish painting and/or sealing, permanently install the hardware.

4. Anchorage of Hardware: Hardware fastened to concrete, masonry, or gunite construction shall be provided with drop-in expansion anchors by "Red Head Multi Set II", “Rawl Steel”, or as otherwise required by hardware manufacturer. Pilot holes of suitably lesser diameter shall be drilled prior to the insertion of wood and sheet metal screws.

5. Door escutcheons and push plates shall be installed with stainless steel or bronze, oval, "Phillips Head", fully threaded screws, not less than 3/4 inch - No. 6.

6. Exit devices shall be mounted with non-ferrous sex nuts and fully threaded machine screws, except where through bolts engage outside trim of locking case.

7. Mullion strike shall be installed with fully threaded machine screws.

8. Door closer shall be installed for maximum degree of opening of each door.

9. Following shall be installed with sex nuts and fully threaded machine screws.

   a. Door closers.

   b. Door pulls.

10. Install exterior doorstops as required. On new concrete, stops shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws. On asphalt concrete, stops shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws to an anchor plate set in a concrete monument. Anchor plate shall be Trimco 1268, or equal. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and shall be located no more than 4 inches from walls.

11. Kickplate:

   a. Kickplates shall be installed with screws at each corner, and screws evenly spaced along each side not more than 3 inches apart on centers.

   b. Except on wood doors, screws shall be undercut pan head.

12. Thresholds shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws, set in Pour-Roc or mastic per section 07 9200, and coped to trim.

13. Sound Seals and Weather stripping / Gasketing:

   a. A mounting screw shall be installed within 2 inches of cuts or corners of weather stripping and/or gasketing.

   b. Sound seals and weather stripping and/or gasketing shall be installed with No. 8 - 3/4 inch Tek Phillips pan head screws.

14. Interior doors not otherwise specified shall be provided with SPECS 2, 18, 28, 33, 35, 39, 42, 54.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Before Substantial Completion, hardware shall be cleaned and inspected. Where hardware is deemed defective, repair or replace as required.

B. Door Closers: Final adjustments shall be performed before Substantial Completion, with mechanical system balanced and in operation.

3.03 EXAMINATION

A. Upon completion of installation, verify correct installation of hardware, according to reviewed Hardware Schedule and Keying Schedule. Verify that finish hardware is in optimum working condition.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 LIST OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Following items designated by "SPEC NO." comprise the list of Finish Hardware, from which hardware shall be furnished as specified and required to complete the Work:

1. HINGES

SPEC. NO. 1 –NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 2 -- Full Mortise -- General Interior Doors

Steel, ball or oilite bearings, 4 1/2-inch by 4-inch, or as required to clear projections, primed or plated as required. Furnish with non-removable pins at outswinging doors.

Bommer	Hager	Mc Kinney	Stanley	Ives	PBB
BB5000	BB-1279	TA-2714	FBB-179	5BB1	BB81

SPEC. NO. 3 –NOT USED

2. LOCKSETS

SPEC. NO. 4 -- Lock -- Interior Doors

One cylinder: Key in cylinder locks or unlocks outside lever, inside lever always free. Protected front and deadlocking latch.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks	Townsteel
ML2055NSM	8237LW1L	L-9070-06N	LA318J	MSE-R-05-S

SPEC. NO. 5 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 6 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 7 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 8 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 9 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 10 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 11 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 12 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 13 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 14 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 15 – NOT USED

3. PANIC HARDWARE AND FIRE LABELED HARDWARE

SPEC. NO. 16 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 17 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 18 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 18P – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 19 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 20 -- Fire Rated Exit Device -- Single Door

Exit device shall be ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Detex
ED5200AxN955	FL2108 x V4908A	F1008 DA
Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
12-8813-743-8ETL	98LF-994L-06	F9300 x YR08

SPEC. NO. 21 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 21P –Interior Fire Rated Pair Wood or Hollow Metal Doors

Exit devices shall be surface-vertical rod types less bottom rods, ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever by exit only function. Exit devices shall be self latching, less dogging feature.

	Corbin Russwin	Precision	Detex
Active Door	ED5470B/FxN955xM55	FL2208xV4908AxLBR	F2108 LD
Inactive Door	ED5470B/FxM55	FL2201xLBR	F2101 LD
	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma

Active Door	12-8713-743ETL-LBR	9827LF994L-06-LBR	F9400 LB x YR08
Inactive Door	12-8710-LBR	9827EO-F-LBR	F9400 LB

SPEC. NO. 21DE – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 22 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 23 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 24 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 25 -- Automatic Flush Bolts -- Labeled and Non-labeled Doors

Complete with necessary strikes and screws. Furnish 2 each inactive leaf.

	Door Controls	Ives	Rockwood
Wood or Composite	942 NH x 80	FB40P x DP2	1942NHx80
Hollow Metal	842 NH x 80	FB30P x DP2	1842NHx80

SPEC. NO. 26 -- Coordinator -- Labeled and Non-labeled Doors

Bar-type, complete with necessary strikes, bars, brackets, and screws.

Door Controls	Ives	Dorma	Rockwood
600 Series	COR Series	TS 93 GSR	1600

4. AUXILIARY LOCKS

SPEC. NO. 27 – NOT USED

5. DOOR CLOSERS

SPEC. NO. 28 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 29 -- Door Closer -- 180 Degree, Delayed Action

	L.C.N.	Dorma	Stanley
Out-swing	4041 DA EDA	8916 DA AF	D-4550DAEDA
In-swing	N/A for 180°	8916 DA SPA	D-4550DA/51DA
	Norton	Sargent	
Out-swing	PR7500DA x Torx	281 P10-DA x Torx	

In-swing	7500DA x Torx less 1618	281-DA x Torx

SPEC. NO. 30 –NOT USED

6. DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

SPEC. NO. 31 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 32 – Interior Floor-Mounted Door Stop

1-3/4 inches high, secured rubber.

Don-Jo	Trimco	Rockwood
1448	1214	481

SPEC. NO. 33 – NOT USED

7. THRESHOLDS

SPEC. NO. 35 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 36 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 37 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 38 -- Aluminum Threshold -- Interior Door or Opening

Width 2 1/4-inch or 2 ½-inch, height 3/16 inch or 1/4 inch.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
410A	173A	S-225A

8. MISC. AUXILIARY HARDWARE

SPEC. NO. 39 – Kick and Mop Plates

Ives	Trimco	Don-Jo	Rockwood
8400	KOO50/KM0050	90	K1050

SPEC. NO. 40 – Lock Guard

9 ½ to 10-inch by 1 ½ to 2 1/8-inch with lugs to receive flat Phillips head through-bolts.

Don-Jo	Markar	Trimco	Rockwood

NLP-110	M-930LG	5000	321 x 630

SPEC. NO. 41 -- Astragal

Stainless steel, 2 inches by height of door, secured by Phillips flat head through-bolts.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese	Anemostat
139SS	357SS	183SS	FBA x SS

SPEC. NO. 42 -- Cylinder Guard Ring

Manufactured of hardened materials to resist removal by wrenches and other devices. Furnish of sufficient length for cylinder. Provide appropriate filler rings as required. Furnish plated versions only. Install with all cylinders exposed to the exterior of the building, but not necessarily limited to that application.

Corbin/Russwin	Keedex	Major
416F39	K-24/K-24L	CG/CGL

SPEC. NO. 43 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 44 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 45 -- Push Plate

Provide cutout for cylinder or turn lever as required. Provide beveled on all four edges.

Ives	Trimco	Don-Jo	Rockwood
8311-5 4x16	1010-3	7110	132-70C

SPEC. NO. 46 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 47 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 48 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 49 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 50 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 51 – Meeting Stile Astragals – Fire-rated Pairs with Vertical Rod Exit Devices

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
140PA(set)	351Cx351CS	95Cx95CP

SPEC. NO. 52 – Adhesive Smoke Seals – Fire-rated Metal Doors

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
5050B	S88D	797B

SPEC. NO. 53 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 54 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 55 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 56 – NOT USED

SPEC. NO. 57 – NOT USED

FINISH HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. HEADING HWR SET 1

Single door (No. 140) – From Elevator Machine Room 140 to Equipment Storage 109

SPEC. NUMBERS; 2, 4, 29, 32, 38, 39, and 52.

B. HEADING HWR SET 2

Unequal pair door (No. 100A) – From Gymnasium 100 to Stair No. 2 105

Unequal pair door (No. 141) – From Elevator Vestibule 141 to Stair No. 2 105

SPEC. NUMBERS; 2, 4, 25, 26, 29, 32, 38, 39, 51, and 52.

C. HEADING HWR SET 3

Pair door (No. 100B) – From Gymnasium 100 to Elevator Vestibule 141

Pair door (No. 109) – From Equipment Storage 109 to Elevator Vestibule 141

SPEC. NUMBERS; 2, 21P, 29, 32, 38, 39, 51, and 52.

HARDWARE PLACEMENT

MORTISE LOCKSET (HP-ML)

NOTES:

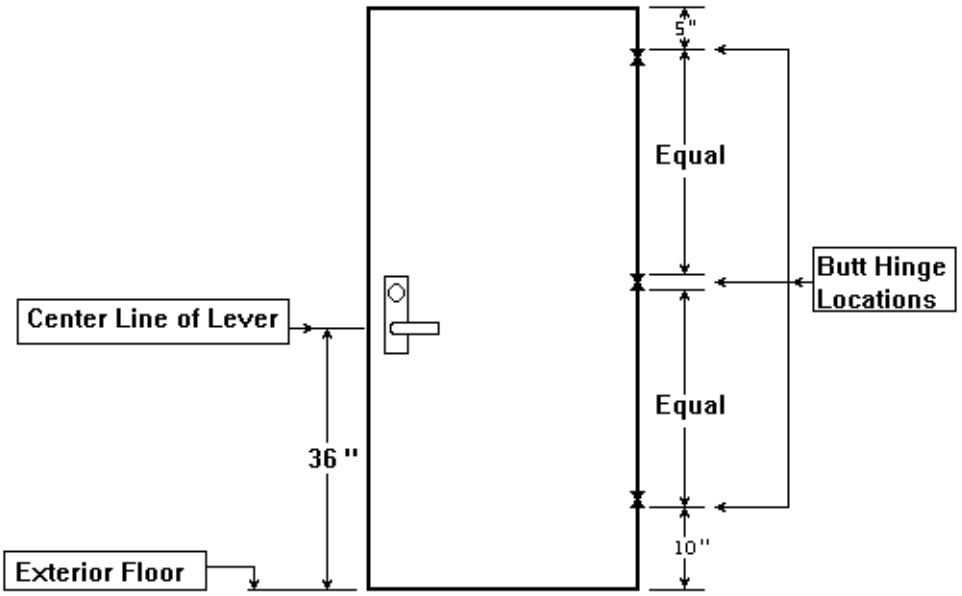
Lock Strikes: Strikes shall be boxed, with curved lip of sufficient length to protect the trim and jamb.

Hinges Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08110.

All Frames Head shall have door closer reinforcement, full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.

Door Closer Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.

Doorstop Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

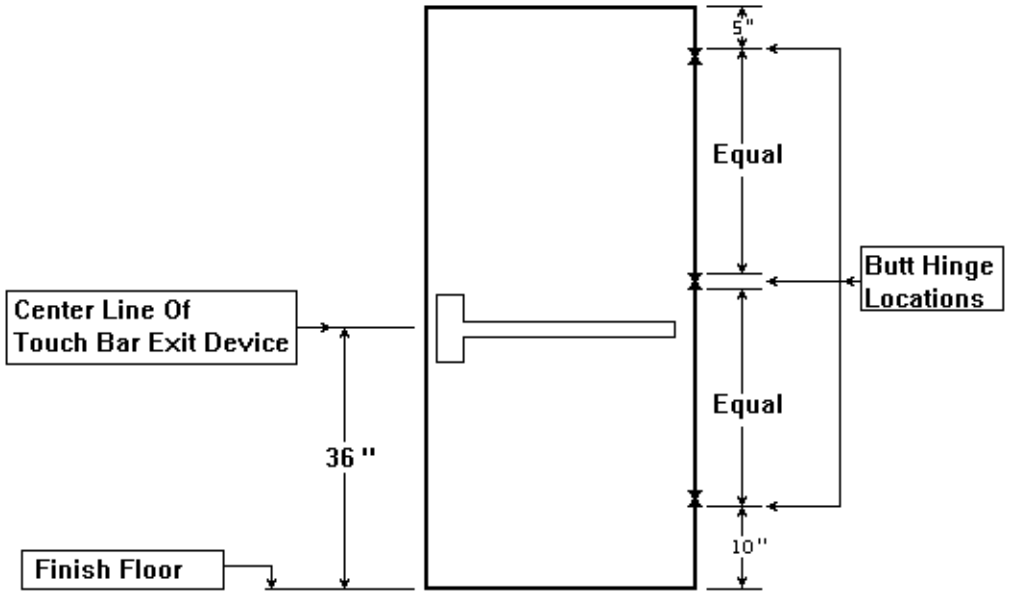


HARDWARE PLACEMENT

EXIT DEVICE (HP-ED)

NOTES:

Kickplate	Where specified 10 inches height, width 1 inch less than total width of door between stops. Secured with flat head undercut, full thread screws
Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

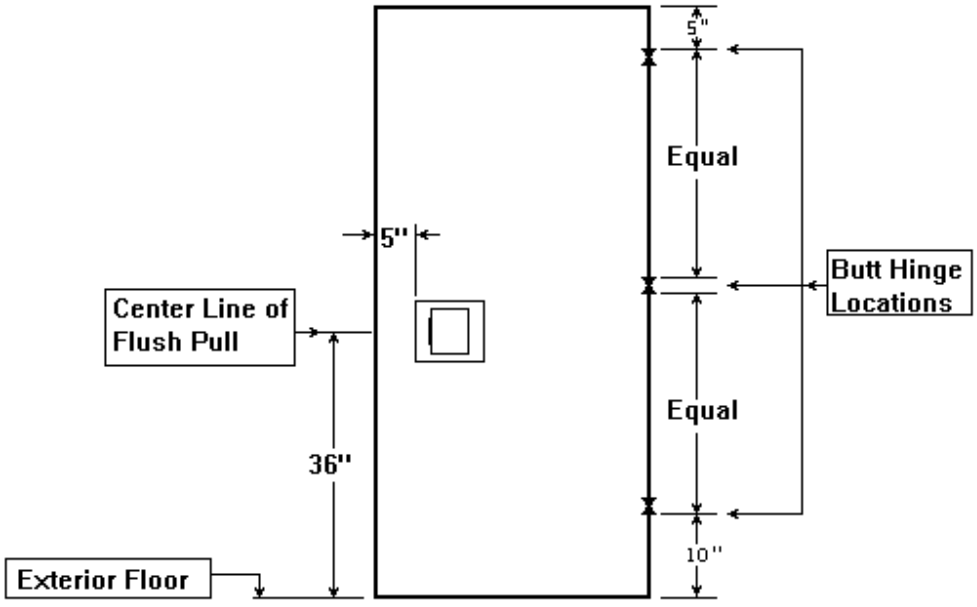


HARDWARE PLACEMENT

FLUSH PULL (HP-FP)

NOTES:

Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Doorstop	Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4" of the wall.



HARDWARE PLACEMENT

AUXILIARY HARDWARE (HP-AUX)

NOTES:

Kickplate — Where specified 10 inches height, width 1 inch less than total width of door between stops. Secured with countersunk head, full thread screws.

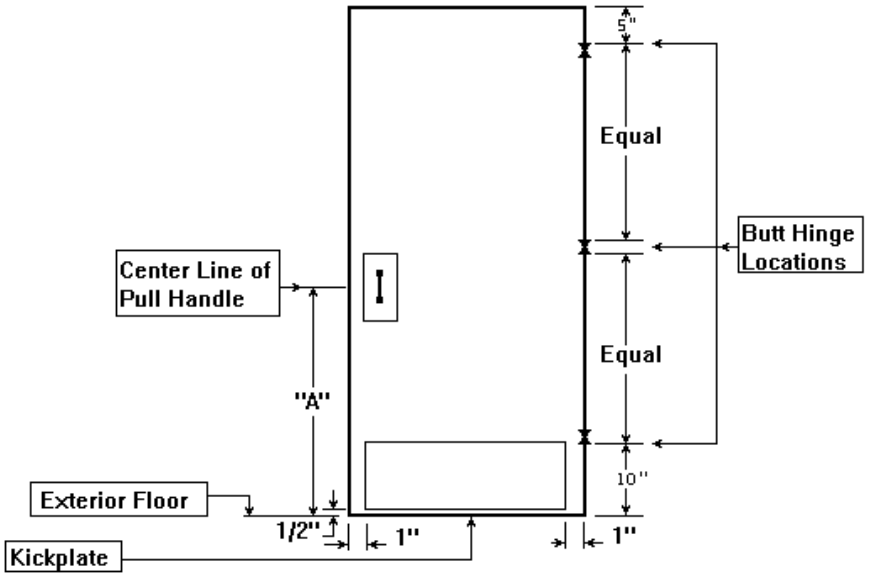
Hinges — Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.

All Frames — Head shall have door closer reinforcement, full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.

Door Closer — Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.

Door stop — Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

COLLEGE — A = 40 inches X 2 3/4 inches



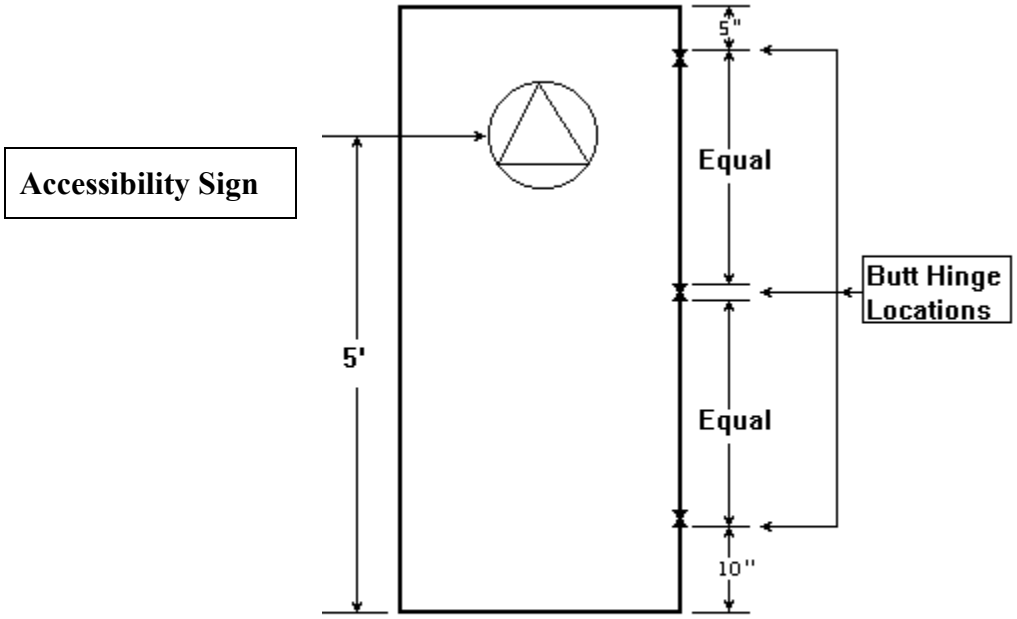
HARDWARE PLACEMENT

IDENTIFICATION SYMBOL (HP-RR)

NOTES:

Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS - To be installed per CBC Chapter 11B.



HARDWARE PLACEMENT

DEADBOLT (HP-DB)

NOTES:

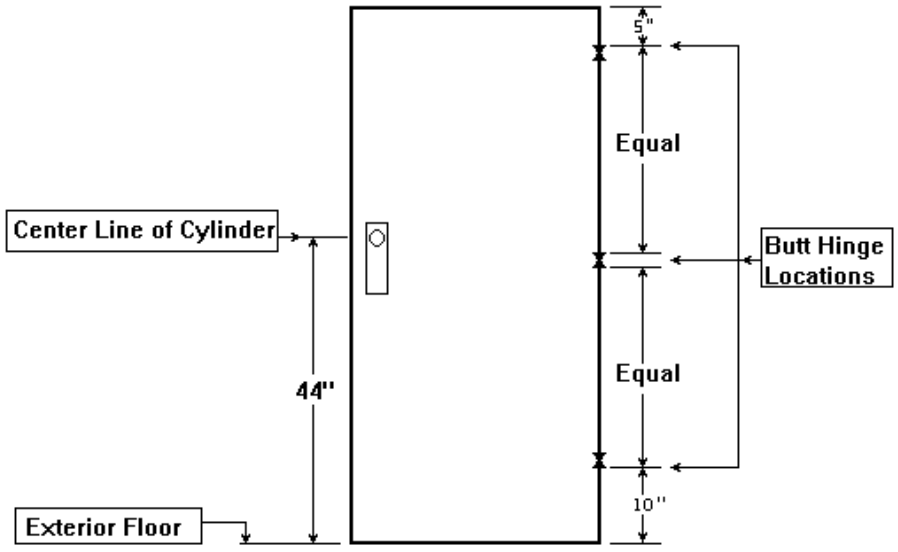
Lock Strike — Strike shall be boxed, to protect the jamb.

Hinges — Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.

All Frames — Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.

Door Closer — Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.

Door stop — Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.



END OF SECTION

SECTION 089000

LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed, galvanized steel louvers.

B. Related Sections:

1. See Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow-metal doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as required by local codes and as indicated on Drawings.
2. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure as required by local codes, acting inward or outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, and CBC 2022.

1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project is as required by local codes.
2. Component Importance Factor is as required by local codes.

D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, No. 4 finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
2. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

B. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view; welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, FORMED-METAL LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Air Flow Company, Inc.
   b. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
   c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   d. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
   e. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Louver Depth: 5 inches .
3. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.052 inch for frames and 0.040 inch for blades.

4. Louver Performance Ratings: As indicated on drawings.

5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

B. Louver Screen Frames: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.

C. Louver Screening:
   1. Bird Screening: Galvanized steel, 1/2-inch square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair according to ASTM A 780.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard 2-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

   1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Repair damaged finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

E. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2216

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-structural metal framing.

2. Slotted system for positive attachment of metal studs to fluted steel decks for head of wall expansion joint movement (cyclic).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.

4. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with DSA and CBC requirements.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Metal Studs: Studs for interior partitions shall be roll-formed channel or C-shapes.

2. Track: Stud track for floor and ceiling anchorage shall be channel configuration, sized to fit studs. Galvanized steel as manufactured for installation with specified metal studs.

3. Design: Design is based on minimum 5 pounds per square foot load applied perpendicular to walls. Deflection shall not exceed 1/240 under design load.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. The top track fire-rated assembly, when incorporated into stud systems and tested in conjunction with products specified in Sections 07 8116 and/or 07 8413, shall exhibit the following performance characteristics:

a. Cyclic System: When tested for cyclical movement, in accordance with UL 2079. Assembly shall achieve 500 cycles of wall movement at 35 to 40 cycles per minute.

b. When subsequently tested for 1 and 2 hour fire-resistive rated construction, in accordance with ASTM E119 and ASTM E814, assembly shall conform to requirements for hose stream resistance.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing framing, connection details, accessories and anchorage. Indicate location of assemblies and size and spacing of framing components.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each item proposed for installation.

C. Certificates: Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Cyclic Anchoring Method: A system which provides for positive attachment (as described in ASTM C754) of studs to upper track, and of track to overhead fluted deck, while permitting up to 1-inch of vertical movement.

B. System: The application of the above products in their entirety as tested. There can be no intermixing of components unless specifically outlined in the appropriate test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate with related Work to provide blocking for items mounted on finished surfaces and to provide allowances for pipes and other items inside partitions and walls.

B. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. American Welding Society (AWS): Structural Welding Code Steel (D1.1); and Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel (D1.3).

2. ASTM Standards:

a. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

b. ASTM A1003 –Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

c. ASTM A641 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

d. ASTM C645 – Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members.

e. ASTM C955 – Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging, for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.

f. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 Inch to 0.112 Inch in Thickness.

g. ASTM E1190 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members.

C. Tolerances: Install walls and partitions on straight lines, plumb, free of twists or other defects, and contacting a 10 foot straightedge for its entire length at any location within a 1/8 inch tolerance. Install horizontal framing level within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet in any direction.

D. Manufacturers shall be members of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered in their original unopened packages and stored protected from damage. Do not store material directly on grade. Provide adequate support to prevent bowing of material prior to installation.

B. Store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D12.1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-structural metal framing:

1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.

2. Dietrich Industries, Inc.

3. Marino/Ware.

4. Cemco.

5. Equal.

B. Top Track Systems:

1. Sliptrack System by Dietrich Industries., Inc. or equal. Down-standing legs shall be nominally 2 1/2-inch and shall be provided with 1 1/2-inch slots at 1 inch on center.

2. VertiTrack or VertiClip System by The Steel Network, Inc. or equal. Pre-assembled track with clips installed to match stud spacing. Clips with attached bushing and screws to allow stud movement.

3. System must provide for minimum tested overall movement of 1 inch: ½ inch in each direction.

4. Track shall be provided in standard widths of 4 and 6 inches and in 16, 18, and 20 gage (54, 43, and 33 mil) sheet steel thickness, as required by Project conditions and detailed.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Light Gage Metal Framing:

1. Metal framing shall be formed from corrosion resistant-steel conforming to requirements of ASTM A653, 33 ksi minimum.

2. Metal framing shall be zinc coated in conformance to requirements of ASTM A924, G60.

3. Metal framing shall be manufactured in conformance to ASTM C645.

4. Install metal framing according to ASTM C1007, Standard Specification for Installation of Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

B. Studs: SSMA, ICC-ES ER-4943P, minimum yield 33 ksi, hot-dipped galvanized or electro galvanized sheet steel, G-60, C Stud type, punched web (except tracks and joists), C-shaped, sizes required to conform to details and scheduled wall thicknesses. Studs shall be rolled from new steel sheet and shall not be produced from re-rolled steel. Stud flanges shall not be less than 1 5/16-inch wide; track flanges, not less than 1 ¼-inch wide.

1. Wall Framing and Furring for Plaster and Mortar Beds: Studs and tracks shall be 18 gage (43 mil) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Wall Framing and Furring for Gypsum Wallboard: Studs and tracks shall be 20 gage (33 mils) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Load-Bearing Studs: Studs and members thicker than 18 gage (43 mil) shall conform to requirements of Section 05 4100 - Structural Metal Stud Framing.

4. Stud gages indicated on Drawings or specified are the minimum. Where required stud height and/or loads exceed code requirements or manufacturer's recommendations, provide heavier gage studs and/or decrease stud spacing as necessary to conform to code requirements.

C. Shaft Wall Framing Members: CH or CT studs and J runners, 20 gage (30 mil) minimum for 2-1/2, 4 or 6 inch studs, conforming to AISI S220, fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A653, hot-dip galvanized.

D. Framing Accessories: Provide standard related accessories including floor and ceiling tracks, clips, web stiffeners, anchors, and similar items, of same manufacture as each type of stud specified, and as required for a complete installation.

G. Fasteners: Wafer-head screws, self-drilling type for 20 gage (30 mil) metal and heavier. ASTM C954 self-drilling, self-tapping screws, Type S-12 pan head, ½ inch long.

H. Fire Rated Acoustical Foam Tape: Compressible, closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam with pressure sensitive adhesive, in rolls with protective release liner on non-adhesive face, 6 pounds per cubic foot density, 1 inch wide x not less than 1/4 inch thick, self-extinguishing, UL 94 recognized, Norseal V740FR, manufactured by Norton Performance Plastics Corporation, or equal.

I. Acoustical Sealant: Permanently resilient type, non-hardening, as specified in Section 07 9200.

J. Zinc-Rich Paint: Conform to Fed Spec DOD-P-21035A, Z.R.C. "Cold Galvanizing Compound", manufactured by ZRC Products Company, or equal. Provide for touch-up of galvanized surfaces.

K. Steel Backing Plates: Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by l6 gage (54 mil) steel, or sections of studs and stud track welded or fastened to web of studs, except as otherwise indicated. Apply shop coat of metal primer.

L. Anchorage Devices Powder Actuated: Minimum 0.177 inch diameter by 1-7/16 inch long fasteners in regular concrete and 0.145 inch diameter by 1 1/8-inch long fasteners in lightweight concrete. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

M. Anchorage Devices, Drilled Expansion Anchors: Minimum 3/8 inch diameter with 2-1/4 inch embedment. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

N. Top Track System Materials:

1. Forming steel shall be mill certified prime steel:

   a. For 0.064 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1011, Grade 50 with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi.

   b. For 0.048 and 0.036 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1008, Grade C, with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.

   c. Formed steel shall be provided with galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A653 for a Class G90 zinc coating.

2. Fasteners:

a. For attachment of steel studs to slotted track or deflection clip, minimum No.8 corrosion resistant by ½ inch waferhead screws.

b. For attachment of track system to overhead structural element or metal decking, as provided for by the structural details affecting the Work.

4. Dry Method.

a. Dry mineral wool and sealant system shall use only such products as are represented to have been fully tested and approved under UL 2079 and as specified in Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.

b. Mineral wool shall be compressed to the degree as used on approval fire and hose stream test.

c. The system supplier shall provide a measuring device capable of determining compression to determine compliance with required density.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that overhead or concealed Work is completed, tested, inspected, and finished as required before starting Work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Walls and Partitions:

1. Fasten floor runners for exterior walls and interior partitions to concrete slab with required power driven fasteners. Spacing of fasteners not to exceed 24 inches on center. Fasten ceiling runners to structure as by top track system manufacturer.

2. Sound insulated walls and partitions: Embed floor runner tracks in two beads of acoustical sealant or two runs of compressible tape seal. Install top track nested into slotted track system, in same manner for full height of walls. Where wall ends abutting concrete, masonry, or steel set end studs in two beads of acoustical sealant or two tape seals and secure at 4-foot centers vertically.

3. Space studs not over 16 inch on center unless indicated otherwise. Studs shall be located approximately 2 inches from door frame jambs, abutting partitions and partition corners, except those providing support for door and window openings.

4. Furnish and install manufacturer's standard floor track. Fasten track to floor by means of 1/4 inch by 1 1/4-inch Star "Dryvin" hammer drive anchors or 3/16 inch by 1 inch round head, "Rawl-Drives" one-piece expansion bolts spaced

not to exceed 3 feet, and installed in drilled holes in slab, or to wood joist with nails as indicated. Track may be fastened to concrete floor slabs with, power-driven fasteners.

5. Studs shall be seated squarely in track with stud web and flanges abutting track web, plumbed and securely fastened with sheet metal screws, to flanges or web of both floor and top tracks. Provide 4 screws per stud.

6. Where there is no suspended ceiling, tops of stud walls shall be provided with track and shoes and be fastened as specified for floors. Welding of studs to ceiling track will not be permitted except where bearing studs are installed.

7. Over metal doorframes, install a cut-to-length section of runner track, with flanges slit and web-bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely fasten to studs. At doorjambs, extend studs continuous to structure above.

8. Bridging, or horizontal bracing of 1 1/2-inch, cold-rolled channels shall be fastened in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Bridging shall be furnished as follows: walls up to 10 feet high, one row at mid-height; walls exceeding 10 feet high, bridging or bracing rows spaced not to exceed 5 feet on center.

9. Wind bracing shall be fastened where indicated on Drawings. Minimum size of strap shall be as indicated on Drawings. Track where strap terminates shall be anchored as indicated on Drawings.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, and waste material and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2423

CEMENT PLASTER AND METAL LATH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lath and Portland cement plaster and stucco.

2. Lath and scratch coat of Portland cement plaster as a substrate for ceramic wall tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry

4. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

5. Section 09 3013 - Ceramic Tiling.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Three coat 7/8” cement plaster on metal lath over water resistive barrier over plastic sheet air barrier over sheathing over wood studs.

B. One coat cement plaster base for ceramic tile installation.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

2. ASTM A510 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel.

3. ASTM A641 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

4. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

5. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

6. ASTM C206 – Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime.

7. ASTM C841 - Standard Specification for Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring.

8. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.

9. ASTM C897 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Job Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters.

10. ASTM C926 – Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster.

11. ASTM C932 - Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering.

12. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

13. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

14. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster.

15. ASTM C1116 – Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.

16. ASTM E1190 – Standard Test Methods for Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural members.

B. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. FS FF-N-105: Nails, Brads, Staples and Spikes: Wire, Cut and Wrought.

2. UU-B-790A: Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. International Code Council (ICC):

1. ICC-ES AC11: Acceptance Criteria for Cementitious Exterior Wall Coatings.

2. ICC-ES AC 191: Acceptance Criteria for Metal Plaster Bases (Lath).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each material and component proposed for installation.

B. Plaster Samples: Submit minimum 12-inch by 12-inch samples of each stucco and Portland cement plaster texture for review. Samples shall be representative of texture, color, and proposed fabrication and finish quality. Maintain reviewed Samples on Project site for reference.

C. Accessories Samples: Submit 12 inch long samples of metal lath accessories: control joints, expansion joints, corner reinforcements, reveals and screeds.

D. Certificates: Submit test reports or ICC Evaluation Reports indicating that materials are in compliance with CBC requirements. Cementitious materials shall meet the acceptance requirements of ICC AC11, and metal lath the acceptance requirements of ICC AC191.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in accordance to Section 01 3119, Project Meetings, to review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the installation of metal lath and cement plaster and other related work of this Section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store weather sensitive materials under cover, off the ground, and kept in a dry condition until ready for use.

B. Deliver materials to the Project site in manufacturer's sealed and labeled packages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL LATH AND WEATHER RESISTIVE BACKING

A. Metal Lath:

1. Walls and Ceilings: Diamond mesh expanded metal lath, in conformance to ASTM C847, without paper backing. 3.4 pounds per square yard, hot-dip galvanized coating G60 in accordance with ASTM A653. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO), California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO), ClarkDietrich, Marino-Ware, or equal.

   a. V-grooved self-furring type for installation over sheathing. Lath shall be furred out a minimum of 1/4 inch when installed over a solid surface in accordance to DSAIR 25-4.

   b. Flat type for installation over spaced framing.

2. Walls: Self-furring Welded Wire Lath: Weight 1.95 pounds per square yard, with Class 1 galvanized coating in conformance to ASTM A641. Structa Mega Lath per ICC ESR-2017, as manufactured by Structa Wire Corp, or equal.

3. Walls & Ceilings: Self-furring Welded Wire Lath: Weight 2.2 pounds per square yard, with Class 1 galvanized coating in conformance to ASTM A641 with heavy perforated Kraft paper. V-Truss per ICC ESR-2017, as manufactured by Structa Wire Corp, or equal.

B. Water Resistive Barrier Backing for Metal Lath:

1. One layer of asphalt saturated, water resistant Kraft paper backing conforming to Fed Spec UU-B-790A, Type 1, Grade D60, manufactured by Fortifiber, Davis Wire, Leather back, or equal. Furnish for exterior plastering (except on soffits and ceilings), and for mortar-set ceramic wall tile.

C. Self-Adhered Flashing:

1. Compatible with the Plastic Sheet Air Barrier, minimum 25 mils thick, self-sealing and waterproof.

2. Adhesives, primers and sealers for self-adhered flashings and water repellant backing shall be as recommended by manufacturer for installation with specified products and substrates.

2.02 METAL LATH ACCESSORIES

A. Materials: Minimum 0.0172 inch galvanized steel or 0.0207 zinc alloy with expanded wings. PVC is not permitted. Furnish casing beads, expansion and control joints, weep and vent screeds.

B. Manufacturers: Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO), California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO), ClarkDietrich, Stockton Products, Marino-Ware, equal.

C. Products:

1. Exterior Stress Relief Joints: Sizes and profiles, indicated or required. Control joints shall have expanded wings when attachment flange is installed above the primary water-resistant barrier.

2. Expansion Joints: Two piece sections designed to accommodate expansion, contraction and shear forces. Industry generic name: #40-2 piece joint.

3. Control Joints: One-piece sections, with flange designed to engage plaster. Grounds shall provide full 7/8 inch thickness of cement plaster. Industry generic name: XJ-15.

4. Soffit Drip Screed: Similar to Stockton Products No. 5, with key holes.

5. Casing Beads: Expanded or standard flange type with 7/8 inch grounds to establish plaster thickness. Industry generic names: J-Mold or # 66.

6. Welded Wire Corner Reinforcement: 2-5/8 inch wire wings square or bullnose. Industry generic name: CornerAid.

7. Inner Corner Reinforcement: Shaped reinforcing expanded metal with 3 inch legs, for angle reinforcement. Industry generic name: Cornerite.

8. Lath Reinforcement: Flat expanded metal lath reinforcing units. Industry generic name: Striplath.

9. Outside Corner Reinforcing: 2 1/2" legs Class 1 Galvanized Coating complying with ASTM A641. VTruss Straight Corner per ICC ESR-2017, as manufactured by Structa Wire Corp, or equal.

2.03 LATH FASTENERS

A. Fasteners at Locations with no Continuous Insulation:

1. Wood Studs: Fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.

a. Nails: In accordance to FS FF-N-105, 0.113 with a 3/8 inch diameter head with length that penetrates wood framing (exclusive of sheathing) 3/4 inch minimum.

b. Screws: Type A, in accordance to ASTM C1002, length that penetrates wood framing (exclusive of sheathing) 3/4 inch minimum.

c. Staples: In accordance to FS FF-N-105. Minimum 3/4 inch crown, 0.053 inch steel. Staples shall have sufficient length to penetrate studs at least 3/4 inch.

2. Metal Studs: Wafer head type S or S-12, corrosion resistant, with length to penetrate framing steel thickness plus three threads minimum.

a. Screws for fastening to steel members from 0.033 inch to 0.112 inch in thickness shall be in accordance to ASTM C954.

b. Screws for fastening to steel members 0.033 inch in thickness and less shall be in accordance to ASTM C1002.

B. Fasteners for Concrete and CMU Substrates: Power Actuated Fasteners: For attachment of lath to concrete and concrete masonry, recommended by manufacturer for the specific use intended. Minimum 3/4 inch long hardened drive style pin with a 1/2 inch diameter style washer. Fasteners shall be Fasteners shall be corrosion resistant and provide minimum withdrawal resistance of 50 pounds minimum.

C. Wire: Wire for fastening lath to supports, tying ends and edges of lath sheets, and securing accessories to lath, 0.0475 inch diameter (# 18 wire). Galvanized soft-annealed steel wire in conformance to ASTM A641.

2.04 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Factory Blended Portland Cement Plaster Basecoats and Finish: Products as fabricated by California Stucco, La Habra, Shamrock Stucco, Merlex, Omega Stucco, Inc., Expo

Stucco, Spec Mix, Quikrete or other manufacturer member of the Stucco Manufacturer's Association (SMA).

1. Material Standards:

   a. Portland Cement: ASTM C150.

   b. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C206.

   c. Sand: ASTM C897.

   d. Fibers: ASTM C1116.

2. Three Coat Systems:

   a. Scratch and Brown Coats: Factory blended fiber reinforced plaster and sand mix conforming to ASTM C926, and requiring only the addition of water. Total thickness of coats: 3/4 inch.

   b. Finish Coat: Factory blended cementitious stucco color coat, integrally colored with fade-resistant pigments. Coat thickness 1/8 inch.

      1) Finish: **Light Sand**

      2) Color: As selected by ARCHITECT.

3. Two Coat Systems for tile installation:

   a. Scratch and Brown Coat: Factory blended fiber reinforced plaster and sand mix conforming to ASTM C926, and requiring only the addition of water. Total thickness of coats: 3/4 inch.

B. Water: Clean, potable and from domestic source.

C. Plaster Bonding Agent: In conformance to ASTM C932 and formulated for exterior use. "Weld-Crete", manufactured by Larsen Products Co., or equal.

D. Plaster Patching Materials:

1. Bonding Agent: Acrylic resin type, Acryl 60, LHP Bonder, or equal.

2. Patching Plaster: Manufactured by Merlex Stucco, Inc., or equal. Furnish fast setting, compatible with existing plaster materials, "Exterior Pronto Patch," Portland cement base coat material, requiring only addition of water. Material shall provide initial set within 20 minutes and final set within one hour.

E. Flashing: Single ply self-adhesive waterproofing membrane as manufactured by W.R. Grace Company, Jiffy-Seal by Protecto Wrap, W.R. Meadows, Inc., or equal. Furnish for installation behind stress relief joints and backing on horizontal and vertical surfaces exposed to weather; under metal copings and flashings; and window jambs and sills.

F. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide additional components and materials required for a complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that installation of plastic sheet air barrier and flashings, per Section 07 2719, and continuous insulation per Section 07 2100 are complete before starting Work of this Section.

3.02 INSTALLATION-OF WATER RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Install one layer of water resistant barrier over air barrier. Install Kraft paper horizontally with each course weather lapped 2 inches over layer below and 6 inches on ends.

B. Repair and seal tears and holes in water resistive barrier prior to installing lath.

C. Install single ply self-adhesive flashing per manufacturer‘s recommendations in areas indicated on the Drawings and at locations where the plaster will be in less than a 60 degree plane or where water can pond, with a six inches extension onto the vertical wall surface. Apply self-adhesive flashing in a “shingle fashion”.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF LATH AND LATH ACCESSORIES

A. Install longest length of metal lath as possible. Do not use pieces shorter than six feet in length. Attach lath to framing supports not more than seven (7) inches apart along framing supports only.

B. Apply metal lath with long dimension at right angles to framing or furring supports and lap lath a minimum 1/2 inch at sides and minimum 1 inch on ends. Lap wire lath minimum one mesh on sides and ends. Stagger vertical laps at least 16 inches. Lath shall lap flanges of solid flanged trim accessories by a minimum of 50%.

C. Ends of lath on open framing (unsheathed) shall occur over supports. Where necessary, install additional studs to provide support for lath ends and support for separate flanges of stress relief joints.

D. Install trim accessories plumb, level and straight, attachments should not exceed 24 inches on center.

E. Lath shall not be continuous through control joints. Two-piece Expansion Joints shall have the lath cut, be attached to framing and lath lap the flanges. Place control joints as indicated on elevations. Water resistant barrier shall be continuous behind all control joints and vertical reveals.

F. Install a weep screed at or below foundation plate line on exterior stud walls in conformance to CBC section 2512. Screed shall be of a type permitting water to drain to

exterior of building. Weather-resistant barrier and exterior lath shall cover and terminate on attachment flange of screed.

G. Powder Actuated Fasteners shall be used on concrete/masonry substrates when lath is applied. Fasteners shall be driven home and avoid spalling of concrete. Pattern shall simulate that of framed walls.

H. Interior Lathing, General: Install in conformance to ASTM C841 and CBC Chapter 25.

I. Metal lath shall be fastened to metal supports with specified fastener spaced not more than 6 inches apart or with other recognized fasteners.

3.05 PLASTER APPLICATION - GENERAL

A. Verify that installation of lath is complete prior to start plastering. Notify the Technical Service Information Bureau upon completion of lath and prior to start of plaster to schedule a lathing installation compliance meeting. TSIB will submit a written field observation report delineating any deficiencies. Site meeting shall be coordinated with OAR.

B. Proportion, mix, apply, and cure plaster in conformance with ASTM C926 and CBC Chapter 25.

C. Install each plaster coat to an entire wall or ceiling panel without interruption to avoid cold joints and abrupt changes in uniform appearance of succeeding coats. Wet plaster shall abut existing plaster at naturally occurring interruptions in plane of plaster (such as corner angles, openings and control joints) wherever possible. Cut joining, where necessary, square and straight and at least 6 inches away from a joining in preceding coat.

D. Provide sufficient moisture or curing methods to permit continuous and complete hydration of cementitious materials, considering climatic and Project site conditions. If water cured, each basecoat shall be continuously damp for at least 48 hours, including weekends and holidays. Other curing methods, spray applied curing compounds, or OEHS approved equal are permitted.

E. Provide sufficient time between coats to permit each coat to cure or develop enough rigidity to resist cracking or other damage when next coat is installed.

3.06 INTERIOR PLASTERING

A. Portland Cement Plaster, Scratch Coat: Install to vertical lathed surfaces where ceramic tile is indicated, and install Portland cement plaster finishes where indicated.

B. Preparation for Plastering:

1. Verify that lath has been installed securely and that grounds, screeds, casing beads and other accessories are straight, in correct position, and securely fastened in place.

2. Bonding Agent: Install to vertical concrete or masonry surfaces to receive ceramic tile.

3. Concrete and masonry surfaces on which suction must be reduced shall be sufficiently moistened before plastering operations start.

4. Install galvanized expanded metal lath on supports in conformance with requirements of ASTM C1063 and CBC.

C. Number of Coats and Thickness: Interior plastering to receive paint shall consist of the following, with thickness measured from face of supports or surface:

1. On Concrete or Masonry: two coats, brown and finish, 5/8 inch thick.

2. On Metal Lath: three coats, scratch, brown and finish 7/8 inch thick.

D. Proportions for Interior Plaster: Adhere to current edition of CBC for proportions and curing requirements.

1. Admixtures shall be proportioned, mixed and installed in accordance with printed directions of manufacturer.

E. Mix factory blended plaster using only sufficient water to obtain proper consistency before installation. Do not mix any more material at any time than can be installed within ½ hour after mixing. Do not allow material to remain in mixer or mixing boxes overnight.

F. Application:

1. Dash Bond Coat: Dash on surface, leave undisturbed, and maintain damp at least 24 hours following installation. Omit Dash bond coat when liquid bonding agent is used.

2. Scratch Coat: Install with sufficient material to form good keys, thoroughly cover lath, and cross scratch.

3. Brown Coat: Rod to a straight, true and even surface. Brown coat must be 1/16 inch below face of grounds to provide adequate space for finish coat. Float surface to increase density.

4. Smooth Finishes: Install two coats for a thickness of 1/8 inch. Install second coat after finish coat begins to set. Install to a true, even plane and trowel to a smooth finish, free from blemishes.

5. Float Finishes: Install to a thickness between 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch, install and uniformly float to true planes.

6. Plaster Screeds: On metal lath or wire fabric lath, install plaster screeds wherever permanent grounds are too far apart to serve as guides for rodding.

G. Curing Interior Plaster: Adhere to requirements of CBC.

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Finish interior and exterior plaster to a uniform texture, free of imperfections and flat within 1/4 inch in 5 feet. Form a suitable foundation for paint and other finishing materials. Avoid joining marks in finish coats.

3.09 REPAIR OF DAMAGED PLASTER

A. Plaster Detached from Framing:

1. Remove loose and broken plaster.

2. Repair or replace damaged water-resistant backing and lath in compliance with specified standards.

3. Remove stucco finish from surrounding area in the same plane by sandblasting.

4. Install a scratch coat and a brown coat mixed with liquid bonding agent instead of water to the areas devoid of plaster.

5. Install a coat of liquid bonding agent to entire wall plane.

6. Install a 1/8 inch thick stucco finish coat to entire wall plane and match existing texture and color.

B. Cracked Plaster 1/8 inch to 1/2 inch:

1. Remove loose material from crack with a wire brush.

2. Fill crack with slurry of stucco and liquid bonding agent.

3. Install a coat of liquid bonding agent to entire wall plane.

4. Install 1/8 inch thick stucco finish to entire wall plane and match existing texture and color.

C. Cracks Larger than ½ inch - Painted:

1. Remove loose material from crack with a wire brush.

2. Fill crack with slurry of one part Portland cement to three parts masonry or stucco sand and liquid bonding agent to match existing texture of adjacent surface.

3. Paint entire wall plane, color to match existing.

4. Where patching of plaster over existing lath is feasible, fasten loose lath and install new lath with nails at 6 inch centers. Where metal is furnished, lap new lath over existing 6 inches and tie at 6 inch centers. Install paper backings as required, shingled into existing.

5. Patching of Holes, Cracks, and Gouges: Holes, cracks, gouges, missing sections, and other defects in existing improvements shall be patched. For holes over 1 inch in size, cut small sections of lath and place in opening attached to existing material. Install 3 coats of plaster. For holes one inch and smaller, install bonding agent to existing surfaces and neatly fill hole with plaster, installing necessary coats to match adjacent surfaces, eliminate cracks and match existing surface texture. Cracks, gouges, and other defects shall be filled with plaster or spackle as required and neatly finished to match adjacent existing improvements.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum board wall and ceiling systems.

2. Cement Tile Backer Board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry

3. Section 05 4100 – Metal Stud Framing.

4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

5. 09 9000 Painting Coating.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Provide systems capable of resisting deflection as required by CBC and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC requirements for design and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating complete suspension system including connections, anchorage, and trim features.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each product proposed for installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C475 – Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for finishing Gypsum Board.

2. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

3. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

4. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

5. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

6. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

7. ASTM C1396 - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

8. ASTM C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

9. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

10. ASTM D3274 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.

11. Underwriters Laboratories (ULI) requirements and listings for fire-rated materials and products classification.

12. GA 214 - Gypsum wallboard finish shall conform to requirements of GA 214, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products, published by the Gypsum Association, and as specified herein.

13. GA 600 - Gypsum wallboard shall conform to requirements of GA 600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, published by the Gypsum Association.

14. American National Standards for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.

15. ANSI A118.9 - Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.

B. Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience in installing and finishing gypsum board.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, factory sealed packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer.

B. Materials shall be kept dry. Gypsum wallboard shall be neatly stacked flat; avoid sagging and damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

C. Fire-rated materials shall have fire classifications numbers attached and legible.

D. Provide all means necessary to protect gypsum board systems before, during, and after installation.

E. Gypsum wallboard showing any evidence of water damage shall not be installed. Gypsum wallboard showing evidence of water damage after installation shall be removed and replaced.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Georgia-Pacific.

B. National Gypsum Co.

C. U.S. Gypsum Co.

D. Or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board Type X (fire-resistant) or Type C or Type ULIX as required by fire rated design and acoustic requirements: 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

B. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick or Type C as required by fire rated design and acoustic requirements, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long complying with the following:

1. Fire resistant rated gypsum core with additives to enhance impact resistance, faced with moisture and mold resistant paper and reinforcing fiber mesh. Comply with ASTM C1629 level 3 hard body impact resistance.

C. Gypsum Liner, Type X (fire-resistant): 1 inch thick 24-inch wide, up to 14-foot long, conforming to ASTM C1396 or C1658.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

D. Cement Tile Backer Board: In addition to manufacturers listed in Article 2.01, James Hardie Building Products Inc.

1. Water resistant panels, ½ inch thick on vertical surfaces, 4-foot wide and up to 8-foot long conforming to conforming to one of the following requirements:

a. Aggregated Portland cement board with polymer-coated, woven glass-fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces.

b. Cementitious board surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.

2. Tile backer boards shall meet the following requirements:

a. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Trim: Paper-faced metal drywall beads and trim meeting ASTM C1047, as manufactured by USG/Beadex, or equal. Trim units shall be of size and type to fit

gypsum board construction and shall include corner beads, casings, edge trim and other shapes indicated and required. Provide 30 year warranty against edge cracking.

B. Joint Compound for gypsum board products: meeting the following requirements:

1. Shall conform to ASTM C475.

2. In areas subject to moisture after installation such as bathrooms and locker areas use setting type joint compound.

3. Interior areas not subject to moisture after installation use drying Type Joint compound.

C. Joint Tapes for gypsum boards: Shall conform to ASTM C475.

D. Joint mortar and Tape for Cement board.

a. Use type as recommended by cement board manufacturer

b. Fiberglass tape: Durock brand tile backer tape

c. Joint Mortar: Meet ANSI 118.4

E. Finishing Materials: Texture coat finish material shall be manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Hamilton, or Highland Stucco and Lime Products, Inc., or equal.

F. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-shrinking, for use in conjunction with gypsum board, as recommended by Board Manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C919. Sealant shall maintain fire and sound rating assembly.

G. Fasteners:

1. Self-drilling, self-tapping bugle-head drywall screws; in conformance to ASTM C1002. No. 6 Type S or S12, 1 5/8-inch long for metal framing,

2. Adhesive: as recommended by board manufacturer and in compliance to ASTM C557.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Trim:

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners and angles, metal casing where gypsum board terminates at uncased openings, metal edge trim where board edges abut horizontal and vertical surfaces of other construction.

2. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's directions with appropriate joint compound. Install trim in longest practical pieces.

B. Gypsum Board:

1. Install gypsum board in conformance with ASTM C840, fire rated design, and sound rating.

2. Gypsum board shall be cut by scoring and breaking or by sawing, working from face side. Where board meets projecting surfaces it shall be scribed and neatly cut. Unless conditions require otherwise, gypsum board shall be installed first to ceilings, then to walls. End joints shall occur over a support. Install panels of maximum practical length so a minimum number of end joints occur.

3. End joints shall be staggered and joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be arranged to occur on different studs. Joint layout at openings shall be installed so no end joints will align with edges of openings.

4. Except where specified otherwise, fasteners shall be spaced not less than 3/8 inch from edges and ends of gypsum board. Do not stagger fasteners at adjoining edges and ends.

5. Install gypsum board vertically or horizontal as permitted by specific UL Design at walls. Fasten board with drywall screws spaced not to exceed 8 inches on centers around perimeter of boards and 8 inches on centers on intermediate studs. Space screws at 8 inches on centers along top and bottom runners. Screws shall be driven to provide screwhead penetration just below gypsum board surface without breaking surface paper. Where electrical outlet and switch boxes are indicated, provide adjustable attachment brackets between studs.

6. Install gypsum board to ceiling framing with long dimension at right angles to furring channels, or wood framing members, and fasten with specified drywall screws or nails spaced 6 inches to 7 inches on centers across board. Screws or nails shall be not less than 1/2 inch from side joints and 3/8 inch from butt end joints. Abutting end joints shall occur over furring channels and end joints of boards shall be staggered. Support cutouts or openings in ceilings with furring channels.

7. Install access doors, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb, or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

C. Cement Board Backer System:

1. In shower areas, install water barrier in shingle-like manner to prevent water infiltration into stud cavity. Pre-cut all board to required sizes and make necessary cut-outs.

2. Install cement board in accordance with UL Design and SA-932. Install Cement board plumb and flat. Shim behind board as required.

3. Fasten cement board to steel studs spaced max. 16" o.c. and bottom runners with cement board fasteners spaced 8" o.c. maximum with perimeter fasteners at least 3/8" and less than 5/8" from ends and edges. Studs shall be not less than 20 gage.

4. Tape joints with cement board tape and joint mortar. Finished surface shall be level within 1/8" in 10".

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. System shall appear flat and monolithic with no exposed joints.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISHING

*At completion of specified taping and finishing, install one coat of drywall primer as specified hereafter

B. Levels: Install tape bedding compound, tape, and finishing cement on joints in wallboard as required for specified levels of finish.

C. Levels 2 through 5:

1. Install joint cement and finishing cement over screw heads. Treat all inside corners with joint cement, tape, and finishing cement. Treat outside corners with corner beads and finishing cement.

2. Provide metal casing beads at all edges of gypsum wallboard, which abut ceiling, wall, or column finish, and elsewhere as required, such as openings, offsets, etc. Install all exposed joints, trims, and attachments non-apparent following installation of paint or other finishes. If joints and fasteners are visibly apparent, correct defects as required.

3. Seal raw edges of plumbing openings and boards that have been cut to fit with sealing compound brushed on.

4. When entire installation is completed, correct and repair broken, dented, scratched or damaged wallboard before installation of finish materials by other trades.

D. Levels 3 and 4: Install one coat of drywall primer over entire surface prior to painting.

E. Level 5: Install one coat of skim coat over entire surface, followed by one coat of drywall primer over entire surface prior to painting.

3.04 REQUIRED LEVELS OF FINISH

A. Finishes shall conform to GA 214

B. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, levels of finish required shall be as follows:

1. Level 1: Plenum areas above ceilings, insides of shafts, and other concealed areas. Taping to be as required for fire rated assemblies.

2. Level 2: Water-resistant wallboard backing for high moisture areas to be covered with a water resistant surface other than tile, vinyl or paint, i.e stainless steel cladding etc.

3. Level 3: Backing for vinyl wall covering and adhered acoustic tile. Also, provide where textured finish is indicated.

4. Level 4: Exposed painted wallboard in classrooms, utility rooms, and similar spaces not requiring Level 5 finish.

5. Level 5: Exposed, painted wallboard in offices and corridors.

3.05 TEXTURE COAT

A. Spray install texture coat to interior gypsum board surfaces where indicated on Drawings.

B. Texture coat shall provide a uniform splatter pattern finish with an 80 percent minimum coverage of the entire surface area.

C. Provide protection from spray for interior surfaces of electrical boxes and wiring.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3013

CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile to extent necessary at restroom repair.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry

4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants

6. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data, standard specifications, Material Safety Data Sheets, and other technical information for each product specified.

B. Material Samples: Manufacturer’s standard palette, indicating full range of tile colors, textures, and grout colors.

C. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements of this Specification.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable parts of the following codes or standards as a minimum requirement:

1. ANSI A108, American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.

2. ANSI A118, American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile Installation Materials.

3. ANSI A136.1, Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

4. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

5. ASTM C185 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar.

6. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

7. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

8. ASTM C241 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic.

9. ASTM C206 - Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime

10. ASTM C503 - Standard Specification for Marble Dimension Stone.

11. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

12. ASTM D4551 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane.

13. Tile Council of North America (TCNA) – Current edition of "Handbook for Ceramic Tile installation".

B. Grade Certificate and Labeling: With each delivery of tile, furnish manufacturer's "Master Grade Certificate" to the Project Inspector.

C. Source of Materials: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.

D. Consistent Quality: Products shall be consistent in appearance and physical properties.

E. Comply with requirements of California Building Code and ADAAG.

F. Qualifications of Tile Manufacturer: Company specializing in ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units, and thresholds with five years minimum experience.

G. Qualification of Installation System Manufacturer: Company specializing in installation systems/ mortars, grouts/ adhesives with ten years minimum experience.

H. Qualifications of Installer: Company specializing in installation of ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units and thresholds with five years experience with installations of similar scope, materials, and design.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver tile and other materials in sealed containers, with manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Keep all materials clean and dry.

1.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide a minimum of five percent of each type and color as the installed tile, in manufacturers' cartons and labeled.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a five year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile: Match existing size and type.

B. Installation Materials: To establish quality for setting and waterproofing materials, Specification is based on ANSI A137.1. Products and methods of the following manufacturers may be provided:

1. Laticrete International, Inc.

2. Custom Building Products.

3. Mapei.

4. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Walls – V1.0 Intensity Pebble, VL 72 12" x 24". Floors – V1.0 Aural Sand VL77, 12" x 12".

B. Tile sizes: Tile sizes specified are modular dimensions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.

D. Portland Cement: ASTM C 50, Type I or II.

E. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S; or ASTM C206 Type S

F. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI 118.1

G. Portland Cement Mortar Bed: Sand-cement mortar mix gauged with Laticrete Acrylic Admix or Custom Building Products Thin-Set Mortar Admix.

H. Latex Portland Cement Bond Mortar: Laticrete 317 Floor & Wall Thinset gauged with Laticrete 3701 Admix, or Custom Building Products Master Blend mixed with Thin-Set Mortar Admix.

I. Latex Portland Cement Grout: Laticrete Sanded Grout (1500 Series), Custom Polyblend Sanded Grout or Laticrete Unsanded Grout 1600 Series (for joints smaller than 1/8”), Custom Polyblend Unsanded Grout.

J. Backer Rod for sealants (for ceramic mosaic fields): Polyethylene foam, closed-cell, flexible and compressible, 3/16 inch diameter.

K. Cleaner and Sealer:

1. Cleaner and sealer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. To establish quality, the Specification is based on Aqua Mix Inc. Equivalent products from Miracle Sealants Co., Watco Tile and Brick, or equal may be provided.

2. Cleaner: Aqua Mix Concentrated Tile Cleaner, neutral phosphate-free cleaner, or Custom Building Products Tile Lab Concentrated Tile and Stone Cleaner.

3. Sealer: Aqua Mix Penetrating Sealer, fungus- and bacteria-resistant, stain-resistant, and slip-resistant as specified for tile, Custom Building Products Tile Lab Surface Gard, or equal.

L, Sealants:

1. Sealant and primer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. See Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

2. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with installation requirements. Verify that all penetrations through substrate have been installed. Proceed with Work only after all conditions are in compliance.

B. Substrates shall be firm; dry; clean and within flatness tolerances required by relevant ANSI A108 tile installation standards. Prepare surfaces as follows:

1. Concrete Floors: Allow concrete floors to cure for 28 days minimum before beginning tile and grout installation. Remove laitance, sand, dust, and loose particles.

C. Substrates to receive wall tile and base shall be:

1. Cementitious backing panels, as specified in Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

D. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical items of Work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

E. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with caulked-joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust as required by the Architect.

F. Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained in compliance with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Protect adjacent surfaces during progress of Work of this section.

3.02 TILE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Center the tile fields in both directions for each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

B. For tile mounted in sheets: Joints between tile sheets shall be the same width as joints within tile sheets.

C. Extend Work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without damaging tile. Carefully grind the cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Locate joints, directly above joints in concrete substrates, at horizontal and vertical changes in plane, or where indicated during installation of mortar beds. In quarry tile floors, provide at 12 feet on center maximum. Provide 3/8-inch wide foam at joints. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

F. Prepare and clean joints to be sealed. Apply sealants to comply with requirements of Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

G. Conform to manufacturers printed instructions, and applicable requirements of ANSI and TCNA Standards.

3.03 TILE INSTALLATION, FLOOR

A. Thin Set Method: Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Cut foam at floor perimeters flush with top of mortar bed. Insure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be sealed. Install tile over properly cured setting bed or waterproof membrane utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5.

B. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas, for quarry tile, and exterior installations. Place tile into fresh mortar press tile to insure full contact. Before setting proceeds, set and remove three tiles or sheets of tiles to confirm specified coverage of bond mortar. If coverage is insufficient, utilize a larger toothed trowel or back butter tiles until proper coverage is provided.

C. Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Paver Tile: 3/16 to 3/8 inch.

3.04 TILE INSTALLATION, WALLS

A. Install tile over cementitious backing panels utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5. Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Insure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be caulked.

B. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas or exterior installations. Set and test as specified for floors.

C. Lay out Work so tiles will be centered on each wall or section of wall in order to minimize tile cuts. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated. Spot setting bed with mortared tile, set plumb and true, accurately indicate plane of finished tile surfaces.

D. Install tile on walls with following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

H. Horizontal joints shall be level, vertical joints plumb with surfaces true and plumb, edges of tiles flushed.

I. Rub exposed cuts smooth with a fine stone; no cut edge shall be set against a fixture or adjoining surface without a 1/16 inch joint to be caulked.

J. Install access doors where required, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.05 GROUTING

A. Prior to starting, ensure that all tile surfaces are clean and excessive bond mortar is scraped and vacuumed from joints (approximately 2/3 depth of tile should be open for grouting). Follow manufacturer’s instructions for mixing grout. Once grout Work commences, proceed until complete wall or floor area is finished utilizing one batch of grout.

B. Latex portland cement grouting: Dampen tile surface and joints with water using sponge, but leaving no puddles in joints. Force grout into joints using sufficient pressure on rubber float so as to fill joints completely, and scrape excess grout off tile

surface with rubber float. Smooth or tool grout to uniform joint finish. Do not over water.

C. Curing latex Portland cement grout: Remove final grout haze with clean soft cloth, and cover with 40-weight Kraft paper to cure. Leave paper in place for protection. Cover wall surfaces with 40-weight Kraft paper for 72 hours.

3.06 CLEANING AND SEALING

A. If grout scum is not visible on tile surface after curing, clean tile surface with clear water. Remove and replace cracked, broken or defective Work with proper material.

B. If, when curing membrane is removed, grout scum is visible on tile surface, use the following cleaning method:

1. Immediately recover floor with paper or felt and allow to continue curing for a minimum of 14 days; uncover floor and maintain entire tile surface saturated with clean cool water for not less than two hours.

2. Utilize a neutral cleaner acceptable to manufacturers of tile and grout, and follow manufacturer's instruction. Do not provide generic acid cleaners.

3. Wet tile floors and apply cleaning solution to floor surface, then scrub with a brush. Rinse area several times with clean water to flush solution off floor surface.

C. Apply penetrating sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions utilizing a dense sponge applicator, paint pad, sprayer or brush. Avoid overlapping, puddling, and rundown. Completely wipe surface dry within 3 to 5 minutes using cotton or paper towels; do not allow sealer to dry on tile. After two hours, test surface by applying water droplets to surface. If water is absorbed, apply a second coat. Avoid surface traffic for 24 hours.

3.06 SEALANTS

A. Insure joints to be sealed are free of setting and grouting materials and construction debris. Do not permit any foot traffic on installed sealants for a minimum of 48 hours or protect with hardboard strips.

B. Install in accordance with Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Admit no traffic where tile is installed until mortar and grout has set for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.08 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lay-in acoustical ceiling systems and metal suspension system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
4. Division 23 - HVAC.
5. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ceiling systems shall consist of lay-in acoustical ceiling panels by a single manufacturer and suspension systems by a single manufacturer for the entire project.

B. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in installing acoustical ceiling systems of the types specified.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Deflection of finished surface to 1/360 of span or less.
2. 1/8 inch maximum permissible variation from true plane measured from 10 foot straightedge placed on surface of finished acoustical fiber units.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Conform to CBC requirements and UL - Tunnel Test for Fire Hazard Classification of Building Materials.
2. CISCA: Acoustical Ceilings Use and Practice.
3. Division of the State Architect: Comply with requirements of IR 25-2.10.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A641 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

3. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

4. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

5. ASTM C636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

6. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

7. ASTM E580 – Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

8. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

9. ASTM E1414 - Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.

10. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, as amended by CBC 1615A.1.16.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. Lay-in panels of each specified type, 6-inch by 6-inch minimum size.

2. Suspension System: 12-inch long samples of suspension system members, connections, moldings and wall angles, for each color specified.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate complete plan layouts and installation details.

2. Indicate related Work of other sections which is installed in, attached to, or penetrates ceiling areas, such as air distribution and electrical devices.

C. Product Data:

1. Suspension System for Lay-in Ceiling: Printed data for suspension system components, including load tests, indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.

2. Acoustical units: Printed data indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.

D. Maintenance Materials: Provide extra panels equal to 1 percent of the area of each typical module size of acoustical panel, but not less than 8 of each specified size, style and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project site in original sealed packages.

B. Storage: Store materials in building area where they will be installed, in original package. Keep clean and free from damage due to water or deteriorating elements.

C. Handle in a manner to prevent damage during storage and installation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation of acoustical ceiling system shall not begin until the building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling is in operation, and residual moisture from plaster and concrete work has dissipated. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

B. Environmental Requirements: Maintain temperature in space at 55 degrees F or above for 24 hours before, during, and after installation of materials.

C. Scheduling:

1. Before concealing Work of other sections, verify required tests and inspections have been completed.

2. Coordinate with related Work of other sections. Coordinate location and symmetrical placement of air distribution devices, electrical devices, and penetrations with related Work section.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. USG Corporation.

B. Armstrong World Industries.

C. CertainTeed Ceilings Corp.

D. Equal.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653. Main beams and cross tees shall be double-web steel construction with exposed flange design, with factory punched cross tee slots, hanger holes and integral couplings.

B. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall conform with ASTM C635, C636 and E580 and section 13.5.6 of ASCE 7, as amended by CBC Section 1615A.1.16, for installation in high seismic areas.

C. Structural classification of suspension systems shall be heavy-duty in conformance to ASTM C635.

D. Vertical Strut: USG Donn Compression Post, or equal, or as indicated; types and designs complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and seismic Zones D, E and F requirements. Provide base attachment clip for connection of vertical strut to main beams.

E. Wall Molding: Fabricated from galvanized steel with 2-inch horizontal leg and hemmed edges, same finish as main and cross tees.

F. Spacer/Stabilizer Bars: Provide for tying together the ends of main runners and cross tees that are not attached to wall molding.

G. Hanger Wire: 0.106 inch diameter (0.144 inch diameter for pendant fixtures), galvanized soft annealed mild steel wire as defined in ASTM A641, Class 1 coating.

H. Provide attachment devices and any other required accessories for a complete suspended ceiling system installation.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS

A. Acoustical ceiling panels shall be class A in accordance to ASTM E1264.

B. Acoustical panels shall meet the following surface-burning characteristics when tested in accordance to ASTM E84 for Class A materials:

1. Maximum Flame Spread: 25.

2. Maximum Smoke Developed: 50.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Panels and faces shall be treated with a biocide paint additive or an antimicrobial solution to inhibit mold and mildew.

2.04 CEILING TYPES

A. ACT 2 – Storage Room:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels:

a. Panel Name: Armstrong Optima Health Zone 3115, USG Mars Healthcare 88115, CertainTeed Symphony F RX #1340-RXS-1, or equal.

b. Panel Size: 2-foot by 4-foot.

c. Panel Thickness: 1 inch.

d. Edge Detail: Lay-in.

e. Light Reflectance: 0.86 minimum, in accordance with ASTM E1477.

f. CAC: Minimum 35, UL Classified, complying with ASTM E1414.

g. NRC: Minimum 0.70, UL Classified, complying with ASTM C423.

h. Color: White.

i. Recycled Content: 74 percent minimum.

2. Suspension System:

a. Suspension System Name: Prelude XL by Armstrong, Donn DX by USG, 1200 Seismic Series by Chicago Metallic Corporation, or equal.

b. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Furnish layouts for inserts, clips or other supports and struts required to be installed by the Work of other trades that depend on the suspended ceiling system for support.

B. Coordinate related Work to ensure completion prior to installation of clips or fasteners.

C. Compare layouts with construction conditions. Tile shall be spaced symmetrically about the centerlines of the room or space, and shall start with a tile or joint line as required to avoid narrow tiles at the finish edges unless indicated otherwise. Joints shall be tight with joint lines straight and aligned with the walls. Ceiling moldings shall be provided where tile abuts wall with matching caulking to eliminate any space.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580.

2. System shall be complete; with joints neatly and tightly joined and securely fastened; suspension members shall be installed in a true, flat, level plane.

3. Hanger Wires: 0.106 inch diameter minimum; larger sizes as indicated or required.

a. Fasten wires to panel points and structure above per most stringent requirements of fabricator and CBC and as indicated on Drawings.

b. Wires exceeding 1:6 out-of-plumb shall be braced with counter-sloping wires.

c. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduits, and other items.

d. Install wire along main runners at 4 feet on center. Terminal ends of each main runner and cross tee must be supported within 8 inches of each wall with a perimeter wire or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area.

e. Where obstructions prevent direct suspension, provide trapezes or equivalent devices; 1 ½-inch minimum cold rolled channels back to back may be installed for spans to 6 feet maximum.

f. Wire shall be straight, without extraneous kinks or bend. Hanger wire connections must be capable of carrying a 200 - pound pull without stretching or shifting the suspension clip.

4. Bracing Wires to Resist Seismic Forces: 0.106 inch diameter minimum, larger sizes as indicated or required.

    a. System for Bracing Ceilings: Lay-In Ceiling Systems: Install one four-wire set of sway-bracing wires and a vertical strut for each 144 square feet maximum of ceiling area. Locate wire-sets and struts at 12 feet maximum on center. At ceiling perimeters, wire-sets shall be installed within 6 feet of walls.

    b. Install four-wire sets and struts within 2 inches of cross-runner intersection with main runner; space wires 90 degrees from each other.

    c. Do not install sway bracing wires at an angle greater than 45 degrees with the ceiling plane.

    d. Wires shall be tight, without causing ceiling to lift.

    e. Fasten struts in accordance with CBC requirements.

    f. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduit, and other items.

5. Provide additional wires, 0.106 inch diameter minimum, necessary to properly support suspension at electrical devices, air distribution devices, vertical soffits, and other concentrated loads.

6. Suspension:

    a. Suspension members shall be fastened to two adjacent walls per ASTM 580; but shall be at least 3/4 inches minimum clear of other walls.

    b. Any suspension members not fastened to walls shall be interconnected to prevent spreading, near their free end, with a horizontal metal strut or stabilizer bar or 0.064 inch diameter taut tie wire.

    c. Provide additional tees or sub-tees to frame openings for lights, air distribution devices, electrical devices, and other items penetrating through ceiling, which do not have an integral flange to support and conceal cut edges of acoustic panels. Provide cross bracing necessary to securely support any surface mounted fixtures or other items.

7. Attachment of Wires:

    a. To Metal Deck or Steel Framing Members: Install as required by current code.

    b. To Suspension Members: Insert through holes in members or supporting clips.

    c. Wires shall be fastened with three tight turns minimum for hanger wires and four tight turns minimum bracing wires. Turns shall be made in a 1 ½-inch maximum distance.

B. Suspension System for 2-foot by 4-foot Lay-in Acoustical Ceilings:

1. Main Runners: Install main runners 48 inches apart; 0.106 inch diameter hanger wires space 48 inches on center maximum along runners, and within 8 inches of ends.
2. Install wall moldings with fasteners to studs. Install corner caps at molding intersections.
3. Cross-Tees: Install between main runners in a repetitive pattern of 2-foot spacings.
4. Sub-Tees: Install at edges of penetrations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Install panels into suspension system. Partial panels shall be neatly cut and fitted to suspension and around penetrations and/or obstructions. Duplicate tegular edges at partial panels; cuts to be straight. Repaint cut tiles to match color or as directed by manufacturer for mylar facing at visually exposed conditions or as required by the Architect.

B. Penetrations through the ceilings for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integgrally tied to the celing system in the laeral direction shall have a 2 inch oversizzed ring, sleeve or adapter through the celing tile to allow freee movement of one inch in horizontal directions. Alternateively per ASTM E580, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one inch of celing movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.

3.04 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 23 - HVAC.

B. Install air distribution grilles and other devices into suspension system. Install 4 taut wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each device within 3 inches of device corners, to support their weight independent of the suspension system.

3.05 LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 26 - Electrical.

B. Fixtures weighing less than 56 pounds: Install fixtures into suspension systems and fasten earthquake clips to suspension members. Install minimum 2 slack safety wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each fixture at diagonally opposite corners, to support their weight independent of the system.

C. Fixtures weighing 56 Pounds or more: Install fixtures into suspension system and fasten earthquake clips to suspension system members as required by the Drawings and/or code. Install not less than 4 taut 0.106 inch diameter wires capable of supporting four times the fixture load.

D. Support pendant-mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting two times the weight of the fixture. Brace the pendant-mounted light fixtures by either a bracing assembly at the ceiling penetration or below the ceiling to the walls, as indicated in the drawings.

3.06 CLEANING

A. General: After installation of acoustical material has been completed, clean surfaces of the material, removing any dirt or discolorations. Replace panels as required.

B. Acoustical Panels: Minor abraded spots and cut edges shall be touched up with the same paint as was used for factory applied finish of the lay-in panels.

C. Remove and replace work that can not be succesfully cleaned and repaired to eliminate evidence of damage.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose off of the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513

RUBBER BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Topset coved rubber base for installation with surface flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 6518 –Rubber Flooring.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation instructions. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning of base.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of topset base in each available color. Following color selections, submit Samples, not less than 12 inches long of each selected color and type. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver at least 50 lineal feet and five outside corner units of each color of rubber base installed. Deliver the materials in unopened factory containers or in sealed cartons with labels identifying the contents, matching installed materials. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM F1861: Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

3. Comply with current CHPS requirements, www.chps.net.

4. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

5. Each selected color and configuration shall be from same dye lot and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials at room temperature, but not less than 70 degrees F, for a minimum of 48 hours before installation, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive rubber base are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for site installation conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Burke/Mercer Wall Base.

B. Roppe, Pinnacle Rubber Base.

C. Flexco Company, Wallflower Premium Rubber Wall Base.

D. Johnsonite.

E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Rubber base: Conform to ASTM F 861; Group 2, solid (homogeneous); Type 1, TS, (thermoset) vulcanized rubber, Style B (coved), 4-inch high unless otherwise indicated, integral colors as selected, non-shrinking, 1/8 inch thick, with matching molded outside corners.

B. Base Adhesive: Water based, low odor type, as recommended by manufacturer of rubber base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work of this section with other sections to provide a level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber base.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section before commencing the Work of this section.

B. Before Work is started, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber base. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting the Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old and finish flooring is installed.

B. Install rubber base when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install topset base at:

1. Hard floors, including resilient flooring, concrete and wood, carpet tile and other soft floors.

2. Along cabinetry base and where flooring extends into open cabinets.

B. Securely fasten cement base to backing in long lengths in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lay out lengths so that not less than 18 inches long filler pieces are provided. Assure that top and toe continuously contact the wall and floor, and that all joints are tight. Install matching factory formed external corners at all offsets. Inside corners shall be coped; wrapped corners are not acceptable.

C. Use of adhesive gun is prohibited. Apply adhesive directly to substrate using the appropriate notched trowel or spreader according to manufacturer's instructions. Maintain 1/8 inch gap from top of base to prevent adhesive oozing onto adjacent surfaces.

D. Base and outside corners shall be rolled with a seam roller before adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Maintain surfaces of base clean as installation progresses. Clean rubber base when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement. Replace damaged and/or defective Work to the specified condition.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6518

RUBBER FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber tile flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 09 6513 - Rubber Base.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Pop-up: A pop-up is defined as any surface deviation or looseness of substrate that is equal to or greater than 1/64 (0.015625) inch above the concrete floor level, regardless of the size.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s published technical data describing materials, construction, and recommended installation procedures Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material. Submit list and Product Data of recommended finish materials.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s recommendations for maintenance, care, cleaning of rubber tile.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of rubber tile in each available color and pattern. Following color selections, submit full size Samples of each selected color and pattern. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver one unopened container of each color and pattern of rubber tile in each color and pattern installed. Label each container indicating locations installed. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

E. Installer’s Experience Qualifications: Submit list of not less than five projects, extending over period of not less than five years, indicating installer’s experience record. Submit letter from manufacturer indicating manufacturer's approval for installer of the products.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84: Class A Flame Spread Rating of 25 or less.

2. ASTM F1344, Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.

3. ASTM F1869: Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor.

4. ASTM F2169: Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads.

C. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etcetera must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored at not less than 70 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before installation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive new flooring are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for Project site installation conditions.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a twenty year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Nora

B. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Nora Tile Rubber Flooring

1. ASTM F1344, Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile; Type 1 – B Mottled

2. Tile Size: 24” (60.96 cm) x 24” (60.96 cm)
3. Tile Thickness: 0.08” (2.0 mm)
4. Tile Surface: Smooth
5. ASTM E662/NFPA 256, Smoke Density; Passes, < 450
6. ASTM D2047, Static Coefficient of Friction; > 0.6
7. ASTM F970, Static Load Limit; Passes 250 PSI load with less than 0.005” residual indentation
8. ASTME2180 ASTM G21, Resistance to Fungi; Excellent
9. ASTM E492/E989, Acoustical (Impact Insulation Class) Impact; IIC 50
10. ASTM E648 NFPA 256 NBSIR 75 950, 0.97 Class 1, >0.46 watts/sq. cm is required
11. ASTM E2179, ISO 140, ΔIIC 11, Lw9dB Acoustical (compare only Δ values)
12. ASTM E2179, Effectiveness of Floor Covering; ΔIIC 11

B. Color and name for Nora Sheet and Tile Rubber Flooring to be selected by Architect.

C. Crack Filler and Leveling Compound: Cementitious type, Durabond's Webcrete # 95, Ardex SD-F, Armstrong S-194 or equal, as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

D. Concrete Primer: Non-staining type recommended by manufacturer of rubber tile.

E. Adhesive: Water based, low odor type formulated specially for use with rubber tile, or double sided mounting tape recommended by manufacturer of rubber tile.

F. Reducer Strips: Tapered rubber not less than one inch wide, and thickness to match tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with related Work to assure level, smooth, and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber floor tile and stair covering.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section.

Before Work is commenced, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber tile and stair covering. Repair and/or replace defective Work before starting Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old.

2. Leveling: Check sub-floors for true to level and plane within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Test floor areas both ways with a 10-foot straightedge and repair high and low areas exceeding allowable tolerance. Pop ups shall be hammered out and floor filled with a cementitious leveling compound. Remove high areas by power sanding, stone rubbing or grinding, chipping off and filling with leveling compound, or equivalent method. Fill low areas with leveling compound. Repair and level the surfaces having abrupt changes in plane, such as trowel marks or ridges, whether or not within the allowable tolerance. Clean areas where repairs are performed.

3. Cleaning: After leveling, clean substrates of deleterious substances and foreign matter. Fill cracks or depressions with cementitious leveling compound of the type recommended by flooring manufacturer for the specific Work conditions.

4. Moisture Testing: Conform to Section 09 0561 - Moisture Testing for Flooring Installation.

5. Delay application of flooring until sub-floors are sufficiently dry, or perform remedial measures as recommended by flooring materials manufacturer.

a. Priming: Prime concrete floor slabs on grade; prime other slabs if recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TILE FLOORING

A. Color and pattern: Install tiles in a pattern, in one color without border in rooms or spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Special designs: Floor with special designs shall be installed as indicated on Drawings or as required by Architect.

C. Install rubber tile flooring with adhesive when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

D. Install the tile adhesive in a thin film evenly with a notched trowel. Trowel notches shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

1. Mix adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide safety precautions during mixing.

2. Install adhesive only in the area that can be covered by flooring material within the adhesive manufacture's recommended working time.

3. Remove any adhesive that has dried or filmed over.

4. Adhesive application rate shall be as required to avoid telegraphing trowel lines to the surface after maintenance coatings are applied. Adjust tile runoff during installation if necessary.

E. Provide reducer where floor covering edges are exposed, such as at center of the door or where floor coverings terminate.

F. Install rubber tile in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Tiles shall fit snugly at wall. Tightly trim to pipes, jambs, outlets, and similar conditions.

G. Install tiles symmetrically about centerlines of areas while progressing toward walls. Adjust border tiles as required. Tiles shall be straight and joints close. Tile shall be cut to fit tightly at doorframes and walls.

H. Mechanically cut flooring material to provide square true edges.

I. As floor tile is installed, the floor shall be rolled with a clean, 150-pound roller in both directions.

3.05 CLEANING, WAXING, AND COMPLETION

A. Maintain flooring and stair tread surfaces clean as installation progresses.

B. Clean flooring and treads when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.

C. Before Substantial Completion, buff polymeric floor finish only if specifically recommended by finish manufacturer.

D. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other deleterious conditions.

E. Do not wax floors.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.08 INSTRUCTION

A. After Work of this section is complete, flooring manufacture's technical representative shall provide a four hour instruction period to Owner staff in maintenance of flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior painting.

B. Following items shall not be painted:

1. Brass valves, chromium or nickel-plated piping and fittings.

2. Boiler control panels and control systems.

3. Fabric connections to fans.

4. Flexible conduit connections to equipment, miscellaneous name plates, stamping, and instruction labels and manufacturer's data.

5. Mechanical and electrical utility lines, piping and heating and ventilation ductwork in tunnels, under-floor excavated areas or crawl spaces, attic spaces and enclosed utility spaces.

6. Flag, floodlight, parking light poles and loudspeaker poles, metal stairs, handrails and chain-link fence with a galvanized finish, unless otherwise noted.

7. Structural and miscellaneous steel, open web steel joists and metal floor decking, which will not be exposed in final construction, shall have no finish other than one coat of shop primer.

8. Hardboard covering on tops and backs of counters and benches.

9. Brass, bronze, aluminum, lead, stainless steel and chrome or nickel-plated surfaces.

10. Non-metallic walking surfaces unless specifically shown or specified to be painted.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint materials shall comply with the Food and Drug Administration’s (F.D.A.) Lead Law and the current rules and regulations of local, state and federal agencies governing the use of paint materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials: Before submittal of samples, submit a complete list of proposed paint materials, identifying each material by distributor's name, manufacturer’s name,

product name and number, including primers, thinners, and coloring agents, together with manufacturers' catalog data fully describing each material as to contents, recommended installation, and preparation methods. Identify surfaces to receive various paint materials.

B. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard colors samples for each type of paint specified. Once colors have been selected, submit Samples of each color selected for each type of paint accordingly:

1. Samples of Paint and Enamel must be submitted on standard 8 ½" x 11" Leneta Opacity-Display Charts. Each display chart shall have the color in full coverage. The sample shall be prepared from the material to be installed on the Work. Identify the school on which the paint is to be installed, the batch number, the color number, the type of material, and the name of the manufacturer.

2. Elastomeric shall be submitted in duplicate samples of the texture coating. Samples will be not less than 2 ½ by 3 ½ in size and installed upon backing. Finished Work will match the reviewed Sample in texture.

3. Materials and color samples shall be reviewed before starting any painting.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification of Materials: With every delivery of paint materials, the manufacturer shall provide written certification the materials comply with the requirements of this section.

B. Coats: The number of coats specified is the minimum number. If full coverage is not obtained with the specified number of coats, install additional coats as required to provide the required finish.

C. Install coats and undercoats for finishes in strict accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer as reviewed by the Architect.

D. Paint materials shall comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unbroken containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand number and batch number.

2. Open and mix ingredients on premises in presence of the Project Inspector.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Mixing of Materials: Store materials and mix only in spaces suitable for such purposes. Maintain spaces clean and provide necessary precautions to prevent fire. Store paint containers so the manufacturer's labels are clearly displayed.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Do not install exterior paint in damp, rainy weather or until surface has thoroughly dried from effects of such weather. Do not install paint, interior, or exterior,

when temperature is below 50 degrees F, or above 90 degrees F, or dust conditions are unfavorable for installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a three year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a three year application warranty.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide at least one gallon of each type, color and sheen of paint coating installed. Label containers with color designation indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Furnish the products of only one paint manufacturer unless otherwise specified or required. Primers, intermediate and finish coats of each painting system must all be the products of the same manufacturer, including thinners and coloring agents, except for materials furnished with shop prime coat by other trades.

B. Factory mix paint materials to correct color, gloss, and consistency for installation to the maximum extent feasible.

C. Paint materials to be minimum “Architectural Grade”.

D. Gloss degree standards shall be as follows:

HIGH GLOSS	70 and above	EGGSHELL	30 to 47
SEMI-GLOSS	48 to 69	SATIN	15 to 29

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:

1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation Paints
2. Frazee Paints and Wall coverings
3. Vista Paints
4. Sherwin Williams
5. ICI Paints
6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive paint finish. Surfaces which are not properly prepared and cleaned or which are not in condition to receive the finish specified shall be corrected before prime coat is installed.

B. New woodwork shall be thoroughly cleaned, hand sandpapered, and dusted off. Nail holes, cracks or defects in Work shall be filled. On stained woodwork, fill shall be colored to match stain. Filling shall be performed after the first coat of paint, shellac or varnish has been installed.

C. Plaster surfaces except veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry at least 3 weeks before painting. Veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to receive paint as determined by moisture meter tests.

D. Metal surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, corrosion, oil, foreign materials, blisters, and loose paint.

E. Do not install painting materials to wet, damp, dusty, dirty, finger marked, rough, unfinished or defective surfaces.

F. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, cleaned of dirt and foreign materials and in proper condition to receive paint. Neutralize spots demonstrating effects of alkali.

G. Mask off areas where necessary.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Backpainting: Immediately upon delivery to the Project site, finish lumber and millwork shall be backpainted on surfaces that will be concealed after installation. Items to be painted shall be backpainted with priming coat specified under "Priming".

B. Priming: New wood and metal surfaces specified to receive paint finish shall be primed. Surfaces of miscellaneous metal and steel not embedded in concrete, and surfaces of unprimed plain sheet metal Work shall be primed immediately upon delivery to the Project site. Galvanized metal Work and interior and exterior woodwork shall be primed immediately after installation. Priming of surfaces and priming coat shall be as follows:

1. Knots, Pitch and Sap Pockets: Shellac before priming.

2. Exterior Woodwork and Wood Doors: Prime with one coat of exterior waterborne emulsion wood primer.

3. Interior Woodwork: Where indicated to be painted, prime with one coat of waterborne wood primer.

4. Stain: Woodwork indicated to receive a stain and varnish finish shall be stained to an even color with water borne stain. On open-grained hardwood, mix stain with paste filler and completely fill pores in wood.

5. Galvanized Metal Work: Clean oil, grease and other foreign materials from surfaces. Install vinyl wash pretreatment coating. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of metal primer.

6. Unprimed Iron, Steel, and Other Uncoated Metals: Where specified to be painted, prime with one coat of metal primer.

7. Shop Primed Metal Items: Touch up bare and abraded areas with metal primer before installation of second and third coats.

8. Coats shall be installed evenly and with full coverage. Finished surfaces shall be free of sags, runs and other imperfections.

C. Allow at least 24 hours between coats of paint.

D. Rollers shall not be used on wood surfaces.

E. Each coat of painted woodwork and metal, except last coat, shall be sandpapered smooth when dry. Texture-coated gypsum board shall be sanded lightly to remove surface imperfections after first coat of paint has been installed.

F. Each coat of paint or enamel shall be a slightly different tint as required. Each coat of paint, enamel, stain, shellac, and varnish will be inspected by the IOR before next coat is applied. Notify the Project Inspector that such Work is ready for inspection.

1. Tinting Guideline: The first coat, primer/undercoat(s) to be untinted or tinted up to 50 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The second coat (or third coat if a seal coat and undercoat have been specified) is to be factory tinted in the range of 10 percent to 15 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The final coat is to be factory tinted to the required color selected. These tinting guidelines shall be provided on all surfaces receiving paint.

G. Do not "paint-out" UL labels, fusible links and identification stamps.

H. Paint Roller, brush and spray.

1. Only Paint rollers shall be used on interior plaster, drywall, masonry/plaster and plywood surfaces, nap shall not exceed one half inch in length.

2. First coat on wood overhang and ceilings shall have material applied by roller and then brushed out in a professional manner to leave surface free of imperfections. Finish coat may be sprayed.

3. Other surfaces shall have all coatings applied with brushes of proper size.

4. Spray work is permitted only on radiators, acoustic plaster, masonry and plaster.

I. Where ceilings are specified to be painted, beams, cornices, coves, ornamental features, plaster grilles, etc. shall be included.

J. Ceilings shall be white, including classrooms, storage rooms, offices, arcades, etc. Boiler room and fan room ceiling color shall match adjacent walls.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, waste, and surplus material and clean woodwork, hardware, floors, and other adjacent Work.

B. Remove paint, varnish and brush marks from glazing material and, upon completion of painting Work, wash and polish glazing material both sides. Glazing material, which is damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new material.

C. Clean hardware and other unpainted metal surfaces with recommended cleaner. Do not furnish abrasives or edged tools.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Interior:

1. Woodwork, Painted: 3 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

2. Woodwork, Stained and Varnished: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third and Fourth Coats: Varnish, semi-gloss.

3. Other Wood Doors: 4 coats.

a. Painted as indicated.

4. Miscellaneous Woodwork: 4 coats. Wood items including, but not limited to: stair treads and risers, handrails, rolling ladders, wood base and shoe, chair rails, counter tops and locker room benches.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third and Fourth: Exterior varnish, gloss.

5. Plaster: 4 coats.

a. First Coats: Pigmented wall sealer.

b. Second coat: Enamel under coater.

c. Third and Fourth Coats – Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

6. Gypsum Board: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: Drywall sealer.

b. Second Coat: Enamel under coater.

c. Third and Fourth Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

7. Concrete: 3 coats.

a. First: Concrete sealer.

b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

8. Metal: Shall be cleaned, pre-treated and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: exposed structural and miscellaneous steel, metal doors and frames, ladders, table and bench legs.

a. First Coat: Metal primer.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior gloss enamel, except metal doors and frames which shall be semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall.

B. Exterior:

1. Plaster and Stucco: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.

a. Prime Coat: Alkali resistant primer/sealer.

b. Exterior 100 percent acrylic.

2. Concrete: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.

a. First Coat: Concrete sealer.

b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior 100 percent acrylic.

3. Metal: 3 coats. Shall be cleaned and pre-treated. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel columns and miscellaneous steel items, gravel stops, metal doors and frames, hoods and flashings.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work:

1. Except where interior mechanical and electrical Work to be painted is specified to receive another paint finish, Work occurring in finished rooms and spaces shall be cleaned, pre-treated, and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel and copper piping, pipes, vents, fittings, ducts, plenums, miscellaneous supports and hangers, electrical conduit, fittings, pull boxes, outlet boxes, unfinished surfaces of plumbing fixtures, miscellaneous metal cabinets, panels, and access doors and panels.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall or ceiling finish.

2. Insulation and Taping on Pipes and Ducts: 3 coats.

a. Finished Rooms:

1) First Coat: Interior waterborne primer.

2) Second and Third Coats: Interior semi-gloss or gloss enamel to match adjoining wall or ceiling finish.

b. Building Exterior:

1) First Coat: Exterior waterborne primer.

2) Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

3. Inside surfaces of ducts, vents, dampers and louvers as far back as visible from room in which they open shall be painted with 2 coats of flat black paint.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior accessibility, identification, directional and informational signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.

2. Division 09: Finishes.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

3. ASTM D4802 - Standard Specification for Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.

4. 2022 CBC Chapter 11B-703.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit material descriptions, finishes and color charts for each type of sign.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sign style, lettering, overall dimensions and quantities. Submit floor plans showing locations for each sign.

C. Material Samples: Submit three samples illustrating full size sample sign, of type, style and color specified.

D. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Notify OWNER when signs are ready for installation. Arrange for conference at site. Do not proceed with installation until ARCHITECT'S approval of specific locations and methods of attachment has been obtained.

B. Provide signs from one manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site and protect from damage. Store until immediately prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products of following manufacturers are acceptable and are the basis for intended design and quality.

1. H. Toji and Company.
2. Karman Ltd., Architectural Signs.
3. Vomar Products Inc.
4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
5. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
6. Accent Signage Systems.
7. The Gruenke Company.
8. Ada Sign Products.
9. AccuBraille.
10. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Interior Sign Materials:

1. Substrate Panel: 1/8 inch minimum thick, integrally colored or clear acrylic plastic, or laminated acrylic. Conforming to ASTM D4802; non-glare (matte), UV stable, suitable for interior and exterior use.

   a. Edges shall be square and eased.

2. Fasteners:

   a. Stainless steel tamper-proof screws and plastic anchors.

b. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the limits for VOC content.

B. Characters and Symbols: Shall be fabricated by one of the processes described below:

1. Computer cut raised characters and graphics shall be cut from 1/16 inch integrally colored acrylic. Raised characters and graphics shall be inlaid 1/32 inch minimum into first surface of sign background, secured with adhesive so it cannot be removed without the use of tools. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with film or an additional backplate. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, are not required to be raised.

2. Raised characters and graphics including braille shall be integral to sign face and shall be formed into sign face by high pressure thermoforming using a negative mold. No applied, glued, welded tactile elements are acceptable. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. No sharp, square edges are acceptable. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with vinyl film. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, or other signs are not required to be raised.

2.03 COMMUNICATION ELEMENTS AND FEATURES

A. Raised Characters Raised characters shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2.

1. Character Type: Characters on signs shall be raised 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase characters duplicated in Braille. Characters and Braille shall be in a horizontal format.

2. Character Height: Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inch maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter “I”.

3. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the letter “I”.

4. Stroke Thickness: Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.

5. Character and Line Spacing shall be in conformance to CBC 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.

6. Character Placement: Shall be placed in accordance to Paragraph 2.03, C below.

B. Visual Characters: Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5. Characters shall be conventional in form, and shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both, as indicated on the drawings. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

1. Finish and Contrast: Characters and their backgrounds shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or a dark characters on a light background.

2. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase of the letter “I”.

3. Character Height: Minimum character height shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.5.5.

4. Height from Finish Floor or Ground: Visual characters shall be a 40 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground

5. Stroke Thickness: Uppercase letter “I” shall be 10 percent minimum and 20 percent maximum of the height of the character.

6. Character and Line Spacing: Shall be in accordance to CBC 11B-703.5.8 and 11B-703.5.9.

C. Braille: Contracted Grade 2 Braille, conforming to CBC 11B-703.3. Braille characters shall be inlaid optically correct acrylic Raster beads into computer drilled holes in the panel surface.

1. Dimensions and Capitalization: Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.3.1.The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.

2. Position: Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multi-lined, Braille shall be placed below the entire line of text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch minimum and 1/2 maximum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.

D. Pictograms: In conformance to CBC 11B-703.6. Pictograms shall have a field height of 6 inches minimum. Characters and Braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.

1. Finish and Contrast: Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

2. Text Descriptors: Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field, and shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.

E. International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA): Shall comply with CBC 11B-703.7 and CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.1. The ISA shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The blue color shall be approximate to FS. 15090 in Federal Standard 595C.

F. Mounting Locations and Height: Signs with tactile characters shall be as indicated on the drawings and in conformance to CBC 11B-703.4.

1. Mounting Locations:

a. Identification signs for rooms and spaces shall be located on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door, as one enters the room or space.

b. Signs that identify exits shall be located at the exit door when approached in the direction of egress travel.

c. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space 18 inches minimum by 18 inches minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

d. Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side.

e. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located at the inactive leaf.

f. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leafs, the sign shall be located to the right of the right hand door.

g. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall.

2. Mounting height above finish floor or ground: Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest line of raised characters.

2.04 RESTROOM SIGNAGE

A. Multiple-Occupancy restrooms shall be provided with geometric symbols and wall mounted pictograms with text descriptors.

B. Geometric Symbols:

1. Doorways leading to toilet rooms shall be identified by a geometric symbol complying with CBC Section 11B-703.7.2.6.

2. Male Restroom Door Symbol: 1/4 inch thick equilateral triangle with edges 12 inches long, with vertex pointing upward, the triangle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. A male silhouette shall appear within the equilateral triangle in contrasting color to it.

3. Female Restroom Door Sign: 1/4 inch thick circle 12-inch diameter, the circle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark

on a light background. A female silhouette shall appear within the circle in contrasting color to it.

4. Edges and Vertices on Geometric Symbols: Shall be eased or rounded at 1/16 inch minimum, or chamfered at 1/8 inch maximum. Vertices shall be radiused between 1/8 minimum and ¼ inch maximum.

5. Location and Mounting Height: Symbols shall be mounted at 58 inches minimum and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface measured from the centerline of the symbol. Where a door is provided the symbol shall be mounted within one inch of the vertical centerline of the door.

C. Room Identification for Multiple-Occupancy Restrooms: Provide a 16 inch long by 6 inch tall room identification sign, including a pictogram of the International Symbol of Accessibility on a side. Restroom names shall be "Women" and "Men". Characters, Braille, pictograms and mounting locations and height shall be in conformance to Article 2.03.

2.13 ACCESSIBILITY ENTRANCE SIGNS AND PATH OF TRAVEL DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

A. Entrance Sign: Provide at each building entrance an International Symbol of Accessibility sign. Signs shall be visible to persons along approaching pedestrian ways.

B. Directional Signs: Provide where indicated on the drawings with arrow indicators and International Symbol of Accessibility.

C. Signs shall be mounted on wall with lower edge between 48 inches and 60 inches above ground surface or finish floor. Pole mounted, overhead and projecting signs shall have the lower edge at least 80 inches from the ground surface or finish floor.

D. Sign shall comply with the following requirements.

1. Directional Signs: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.

2. Symbol of Accessibility: Refer to paragraph 2.03.E.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts condition of existing surfaces.

3.02 METHODS OF INSTALLATION

A. Interior Identification Signs and Interior Directional Signs:

1. Fasten to wall with four tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.

2. When concealed installation is specified, install backplate to wall as above. Fasten sign to backplate with very high-bond double-faced tape.

3. For installation on glass, fasten sign to glass with very high bond double faced tape. On opposite side of glass, anchor matching backplate to glass with very high-bond double-faced tape.

B. Geometric Signs: Geometric toilet room signs shall be fastened to doors with three tamper-proof oval-head counter-sunk screws.

C. Exterior Post Mounted Directional Signs: Size of required footing shall be as indicated on the drawings. Fasten sign with tamperproof stainless steel bolts.

D. Exterior Wall Mounted Identification Signs and Directional Signs:

1. Aluminum signs: Fasten to wall with 4 tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.

a. Cement Plaster, Brick, or Masonry: Provide plastic anchors. For signs greater than 640 square inches use Leadwood Screw Anchors, concrete fasteners 1WSA 10112, or equal.

b. Chain Link Fence: Fasten with 9 gage hog rings, King Hughes Fasteners 5150DG50, or equal, with 11/16 inch opening at each corner of sign.

c. Wrought Iron Fence: Install at each corner with 3/16 inch stainless steel rivets.

2. Acrylic signs: Install backplate to wall as indicated above. Fasten sign to backplate with high-bond double-faced tape and silicone.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4413

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, sizes, anchorage, and installation details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, indicating product characteristics.

C. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard cabinet color Samples for selection by Architect.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be manufacturer trained and certified to install the Work of this section.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's wrapping to protect items.

B. Store items in a dry, enclosed area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

A. Location: Fire extinguisher cabinets and fire extinguishers shall be installed where indicated on Drawings or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer: Fire extinguishers and cabinets shall be manufactured by one of the following:

1. Potter-Roemer.

2. J. L. Industries.

3. Larsen's Manufacturing.

4. Modern Metal Products.

5. Waltrous.

6. Amerex (fire extinguishers).

7. Equal.

C. Fire Extinguisher Type: Provide a legally appropriate rechargeable fire extinguisher for every fire extinguisher cabinet and as otherwise indicated.

1. Classrooms, Corridors, and Special Use Rooms, Cabinet mounted:

a. Type ABC multi-purpose dry chemical with UL rating 2A:10B:C, 5-pound size, also with red glossy polyester coated steel cylinder, pressure gage, hose, and horn. Maximum Height: 15 ¼-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter: 4 ½-inch.

2. Electrical, Boiler, Fan, Heating Rooms, bracket mount:

a. Type CO_2, carbon dioxide gas, with UL rating 5B:C. 10B:C, (5 pounds with red glossy polyester coated aluminum cylinder, hose and horn. Maximum Height, (not exceed): 17 ¾-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter, (not to exceed): 5 ¼-inch.

D. Fire Extinguisher Requirements:

1. Design Specification:

a. Finish: Corrosion and impact resistant red epoxy.

b. Valve Stem Assembly: Metal, reusable, connects to cylinder by threaded pipefitting, aluminum or steel siphon tube, and shatter resistant plastic face gage.

c. Gage (if applicable) to Indicate: "Recharge," "fully charged (195 PSI)," and "over charge."

d. Pull Pin: Metal, reusable and securely fastened to unit with metal, aluminum chain or very heavy plastic line approximately 4 ½-inch long.

e. Mechanical Operation: Pistol grip, heavy duty metal handle (plastic not permitted), and shall be operated by a grip and squeeze lever.

2. Manufacturer Identification/Information: Manufacturer's name, date manufactured, model number, U.L. approval seal and number, contents operating instructions, Fire Marshall approval, etcetera shall be identified on the Fire Extinguisher.

3. Warning and First Aid Label: Fire extinguisher must indicate all standard warnings concerning breathing, eyes, skin and ingestion. Provide emergency and first aid procedures.

4. Property Identification: Label affixed at front of unit, size 2-inch by 4-inch, shall read "PROPERTY OF SIMI VALLEY UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT".

5. Repair Parts: The manufacturer and/or their representative shall maintain within Ventura County an adequate stock of replacement parts, available for immediate delivery.

6. Warranty:

a. Manufacturer shall provide a five-year material warranty.

b. Installer shall provide a five-year installation warranty.

7. Material Safety Data Sheet: Provide an MSDS sheet with every shipment.

E. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet: Potter-Roemer cabinets are listed as the standard of quality, products by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.

1. Surface mounted cabinet: Provide surface mounted, square trim edge cabinet:

a. Potter-Roemer Fire Extinguisher Cabinet 7024:

1) Door Style: either DVL (Duo Vertical Panel with lock) or E (Center Break Glass with lock), glass to be clear tempered safety glass.

2) Cabinet Door and Frame: Cold rolled steel with electrostatically applied, thermally fused polyester coating with recoatable white finish.

3) Identification Lettering: Cabinet door to be furnished with die cut lettering indicating "FIRE EXTINGUISHERS" in contrasting color to cabinet finish, and either vertical or horizontal lettering depending upon door style.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Cabinets shall be installed plumb and level, where indicated on Drawings, at heights required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 6613

TELESCOPING BLEACHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telescoping bleachers and accessories including fixed closure panels indicated on drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Division 09 - Finishes: Flooring

3. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. The bleacher system shall be comprised of multiple tiered, closed deck seating rows operating on the telescopic principle, and stacking vertically in minimal floor area when not in use.

2. The first moving row shall be secured with both friction and mechanical locks.

3. Other rows shall be mechanically locked, operable only upon unlocking and cycling the first row.

4. Each bleacher row shall be comprised of risers, seat and deck components, and a complete set of supportive columns and braces.

5. The operative system shall incorporate a locking system permitting the selective securing of one, multiple, or all, rows in the open or closed (stacked) position.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Design Criteria: Design and fabrication shall conform to requirements of CBC.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sizes and locations of bleachers, as well as locations of aisles and rails.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts and product literature.

C. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's instructions for installation.

D. Deferred Approval by Division of the State Architect:

1. Submit to the Owner a complete set of drawings, calculations, signed and sealed by a structural engineer currently licensed in the State of California, and specifications for approval by the Division of the State Architect (DSA).

2. Allow three months in the schedule for DSA review.

3. Respond to DSA comments and resubmit until final approval is received.

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Bleacher manufacturer shall have been regularly engaged in manufacturing bleachers of type specified for at least 5 years.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material and fabrication warranty.

C. Installer shall provide a five year installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Hussey Seating Co. as standard of quality.

B. Irwin Seating Co.

C. Interkal LLC.

D. Equal.

2.02 BLEACHERS

A. Bleachers shall be model MAXAM+ series Telescopic Bleachers, wall attached, 9 5/8-inch rise, 33 inches on center row spacing. Overall number of rows shall be as indicated.

1. Integral Power: Furnish Hussey PF2 integral automatic electro-mechanical propulsion system, complete with open/close limit control micro-switches, to open and close the telescopic seating. Operation shall assure full visual control of the seating bank. Integral Power and Control System shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) approved and listed.

2. Operation shall be by a removable, portable, pendant control unit that plugs into the seating bank.

3. Each PF2 unit shall consist of dual output shaft gear reducers with 6-inch diameter by 4-inch wide wheels covered with non-marring 1/2 inch thick rubber

compound. Reducers shall be fitted with induction motors that will provide an average operating speed of 46 feet per minute. Motors shall be adjustable for floor variations. Motors shall be installed under the first moving row.

4. Seating manufacturer will provide wiring within the seating bank including pendant control, and open/close limit control micro-switches to insure proper operation and prevent damage to telescopic bleacher mechanisms.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Wheels: Non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood and synthetic floor surfaces, with molded-in sintered iron oil impregnated axle bushings.

B. Lower Track: Continuous Positive Interglide System interlocks each adjacent CPI unit using an integral, continuous, anti-drift feature and through-bolted guide at front to prevent separation and misalignment. Each CPI unit shall contain a Low Profile Posi-Lock LX to lock each row in open position and allow unlocking automatically. Provide adjustable stops to allow field adjustment of row spacing.

C. Slant Columns: High tensile steel, tubular shape. Sway Bracing. High tensile steel members through-bolted to columns.

D. Upper Guide: High tensile steel through-bolted to nose and riser. Interlocks with adjacent upper tier to prevent separation and misalignment. Provide adjustable stops to allow field adjustment of row spacing.

E. Deck Support: Securely captures decking for entire length of section.

F. Nosing and Rear Riser: Continuous roll formed galvanized steel members.

G. Decking: Shall be Poly Deck high-density polyethylene overlay panel fabricated with a skid-resistant textured top surface of 100 percent moisture barrier bonded to a plywood substrate with an exterior glue. Panel thickness shall be 5/8-inch with top polyethylene surface colored weathered gray.

H. Seats shall be 18 inches long, unitized, interlocking, engineered, high density, polyethylene modules providing a scuff-resistant, textured 10-inch wide anatomically contoured surface. Seats module shall be of two-piece construction with ½ inch minimum interlock on seat and face. Seat shall be designed with internal reinforcement ribs and cantilevered to the rear to provide not less than 3-inch smooth toe space beneath the seat. Each seat module support shall be secured against fore/aft movement by not less than two longitudinally sited steel fasteners spaced no less than 2 ¼ inches on center, creating a steel to steel connection, tying the structure firmly to the steel nosing. Seat module shall be designed to accept seat number plates. Each row end shall be enclosed with matching end caps. End caps shall be designed with concealed attachment and provide indent for row letters. Color to match seat top.

I. Accessories:

1. Self Storing End Rails, at each exposed bleacher end: Provide Ready-Rail steel self-storing 42-inch high above seat, end rail with tubular supports and intermediate members designed with 4-inch sphere passage requirements.

2. Foot Level Aisles: Provide deck level full width vertical aisles located as indicated or in accordance with code requirements. Aisles shall be equipped with intermediate steps and handrails. Intermediate steps shall be boxed fully enclosed type construction with blow molded end caps with full radius on all four edges. Step shall have non-skid surfaces. Aisle handrails shall be single pedestal mount, 34-inch high with terminating mid rail. Handrails shall be attached to the socket and shall rotate 90 degrees for easy storage in socket. Aisle handrails that are detached from the socket for storage are unacceptable. Provide at the front edge of each aisle step, an adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface.

3. Wheelchair Seating/Modular First Row: Provide Flex-Row manually configurable modular first tier. The first seating row shall consist of individual modular sections two to five seats wide and shall be capable of being configured to provide accessible wheelchair seating spaces, team seating, scorer's areas, or other truncated clear areas, on an even-by-event basis. Each modular unit shall have an unlock lever for easy deployment of by either wheelchair-bound or able-bodied persons. Modules shall automatically lock into position when fully opened. Provide signage with a international symbol of accessibility pictogram for wheelchair spaces and a sign identifying a companion seat for each space.

4. Safety End Closures, at each exposed bleacher end: Provide a self-storing end safety closure curtain to close off the underside of the bleachers. The curtain shall be designed to open and close with the bleachers, and shall be constructed of heavy 18 ounce vinyl, cut and welded to the precise contour of the bleachers. Curtain shall be attached to the rear wall and the first row of the bleacher and shall be designed so as to maintain 3-inch clearance above the floor. The curtain shall be attached to each bleacher row by means of an offset bracket and support chain, which attaches through heavy duty brass grommets in the closure. The bottom of the curtain shall have a Link-Machine Chain in a welded pocket to prevent the closure from being lifted when in the open position. The curtain shall be available in 13 standard colors and each closure shall include safety warnings.

2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Steel: Understructure cleaned and finished with low gloss enamel. Steel risers and diagonal bracing finished with corrosion resistant silver gray, matte finish, zinc alloy plating. Columns shall be painted inside and out.

B. Lumber: Seat and riser boards to have exposed edges, ends and corners eased or rounded with use surfaces, triple-sanded to a smooth finish. Seats, front risers, and deck surfaces shall receive a moisture-repellent sealer coat. Front risers shall receive two coats of American natural clear polyurethane finish. Deck surfaces shall receive two coats of clear polyurethane finish.

C. Plastic: Polyethylene plastic seat modules shall be pigmented and have a textured surface. Formulation to include color pigmentation with a minimum of 12 standard colors. Seats shall be available in solid color and/or 2two-tone seat and base color combinations as standard.

D. Rails: End guardrails, front rails and aisle rails shall be powder-coated black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which Work of this section will be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install telescoping bleachers in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and in configurations as indicated on Drawings. Fasten units securely to substrates suitable for support and attachment.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

A. Adjust, lubricate and test units for quiet and smooth operation.

B. Clean exposed and semi-exposed surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Remove rubbish, waste, and debris, and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Before Substantial Completion, provide a 2 hour instruction period to Owner personnel in proper use, maintenance, testing, and adjustment.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 2400
HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the furnishing and installation of one hydraulic passenger elevator.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel.

4. Section 07 1326 – Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing.

6. Section 07 8413 – Penetration Firestopping.

7. Section 09 2900 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

C. LEGAL HOISTWAY AND PIT ENCLOSURES - Pertinent sections including:

1. Clear plumb hoistway with variations not to exceed 1/4" at any point.
2. Bevel cants (15 degrees from vertical) over any rear or side walls ledges that project 12" or more into the hoistway.
3. Guide rail supports.
4. Install guide rail bracket supports. Verify adequacy with elevator manufacturer.
5. Cut and patch walls and floors, if necessary.
6. Blockouts for pushbutton stations, hall lanterns and position indicators.
7. Erect front hoistway wall after elevator contractor has installed hoistway entrances. Grout between walls and frames, if necessary.
8. Grout sills after installation.
9. Vent hoistways.
10. Pit ladders, buffer and rail load supports.
11. Smoke and Heat detectors if required.

12. Protect open hoistways and entrances during construction per OSHA regulations.
13. Protect cabs, entrances and special metal finished from damage after installation.
14. Pit support framing for jack cylinder and buffer loads.
15. Opening in hoistway wall for hydraulic piping; trench and backfill underground piping.
16. Hoistway shall be oversized and framed such as to permit a future rear opening at Owners discretion.

D. LEGAL MACHINE ROOMS:

1. Reinforced concrete machine room floor slab.
2. Lockable, self-closing machine room access doors.
3. Machine room ventilation and heating, if required by manufacturer or Code.
4. Adequate Lighting, Switch and GFI Receptacle.
5. Wall Mounted Class A-B-C Fire Extinguisher.
6. Smoke and Heat Detectors.

E. ELECTRICAL SERVICES:

1. Pit and machine room lighting and convenience outlets.
2. Three-phase mainline power feeders to terminals of each elevator controller unit, including protected lockable “off” disconnect switch (Copper conductors to terminals). Mainline disconnect switch to be located in sight of car controller.
3. Single-phase power feeders for car lighting, including individual disconnect at location shown on elevator shop drawings.
4. Dedicated telephone line to elevator controller.
5. Smoke and Heat Detectors.
6. Shunt trip device, mounted outside machine room, designed to interrupt power to the elevator machine room prior to application of water via sprinklers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. In all cases where a device or a part of the equipment is herein referred to in the singular number, it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation.
B. All equipment and installation practices shall be done in accordance with CCR, Title 8, Elevator Safety Orders, Group lV (Adopted May 2008).

1.04 DESCRIPTION

A. The work of this Section includes the complete and operational systems for one hole less hydraulic passenger elevator with motor and pump at bottom landing, adjacent to hoist way as indicated on architect's drawings.

TYPE:	Hole Less hydraulic passenger elevator
CAPACITY:	3500 Pounds
SPEED:	100 feet per minute
MOTOR CONTROL:	Solid-state
POWER CHARACTERISTICS:	3 phase, 60 hertz
STOPS:	2 stops in line
FLOORS SERVED:	1 - 2
TRAVEL:	13'- 0" (approx.)
HOISTWAY SIZE:	8'- 8" wide X 7'-0" front to back
PLATFORM SIZE:	7''-0" wide x 6'- 2" front to back
ENTRANCE SIZE:	3'- 6" x 7'- 0"
ENTRANCE TYPE:	Single Speed, Side Opening
DOOR OPERATION:	G.A.L. - MOVFR, master door operation (minimum opening speed 1-1/2 fps)
DOOR PROTECTION:	Infrared proximity with nudging
MACHINE:	Self contained submersible.
GUIDE RAILS:	Planed steel T's, sides and back
BUFFERS:	*Spring*
CAR ENCLOSURE:	As specified below
ENTRANCES:	Finished in # 4 Stainless Steel
SIGNALS:	Integrated plates with the following:
	Registration Lights: Car & Corridor
	Position Indicators: Digital in Car Station
	Lanterns: Car traveling type
	Communications: Hands-free telephone
	Finish: #4 Stainless Steel

ADDITIONAL FEATURES: Pit Ladder
Infrared Door Protection
Reduced Voltage Starting (Solid-state).
Non-proprietary Controls
3 months Free Service
California Fire Service
Independent Service Feature
Digital Car Position Indicator in C.O.P.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer - Company specializing in the manufacturer of elevator equipment with ten years minimum experience.

B. Installer - Company specifically authorized by manufacturer for installation of its products. Company must have minimum five years experience including documentation of past installations of similar design.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit complete Shop Drawings, indicating controls, power, lighting, telephone, and piping diagrams. Include dimensioned plans of car, machine beams, guide rails, buffers and other components in hoistway, machine room with location of components arranged to clear passage through doors and access doors, and full height section through hoistway. Include details of elevator pit ladder, guide rail brackets, fire alarm detector enclosure and fixture drawings. Submit scaled drawings indicating elevation views of car operating panel and hall fixtures including position and directional indicators, hall-call key switch, hoistway access key switch, and emergency recall key switch. Elevation view of car operating panel shall identify each device on panel, indicating its function, manufacturer and model number of each component. Shop drawing shall indicate motor(s), hydraulic pumps, valves, controller, selector, and other component locations. Indicate rail bracket spacing and maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring transfer to structure, individual weight of principal components and load reactions at points of support, loads on hoisted beams, clearances and over travel. In addition, indicate expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in machine room.

B. Approval by Division of the State Architect:
   1. Submit to the Owner a complete set of guiderail drawings, calculations, signed and sealed by a structural engineer currently licensed in the State of California, and specifications for approval by the Division of the State Architect (DSA). Drawings must include attachment of the guiderails to the structure.
   2. Allow three months in the schedule for DSA review.
   3. Respond to DSA comments and resubmit until final approval is received.

C. Fire Department approval of material and assembly submittal: Provide Class A fire rating submittal package for cab materials as required by code.

D. Product Data: Submit a complete materials list of items proposed to be provided under this section. Provide materials list together with Product Data for manufactured items.

E. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

F. Samples: Submit Samples indicating full range of colors and textures of finish materials specified, including 2-inch by 3-inch Sample of light-diffusing plastic ceiling panels.

G. Project Record Drawings: Submit 11-inch by 17-inch sheets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Republic Elevator Company equipment **is used as a standard** for this project. Subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers offering products may be substituted with Architect approval one week prior to bid opening. If a substitution is proposed CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for costs and time impacts of said substitution including the time of the ARCHITECT and any plan check costs.

2.02 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

A. General Requirement: Provide manufacturer’s standard elevator systems that will comply with or fulfill the requirements of elevator schedule sheets at end of this Section or, at manufacturer’s option, provide custom manufactured elevator systems that will fulfill requirements. Where components are not otherwise indicated provide standard components published by manufacturer as included in standard elevator systems and as required for a complete system.

B. Hole Less Hydraulic Jack Unit:

1. Plungers and Cylinders shall be accurately ground and polished steel.
2. Plungers shall be fitted with a heavy steel disk welded in place and provided with a suitable extended edge designed to prevent plunger from leaving the cylinder.
3. Cylinders shall be constructed of steel pipe of sufficient thickness and suitable for the operating pressure.
4. Each plunger and cylinder shall be installed plumb and shall operate freely with minimum friction.

5. Piping and Oil: Provide piping from power unit to cylinders, complete with necessary threaded or Victaulic fittings. Initial supply of proper grade hydraulic oil.
6. Rails: 15 lb. - T-section suitable for weight and travel.
7. Hydraulic Pump Unit: Submersible unit specifically designed for elevator use. Includes the following:

C. Tank - Integrated tank unit capable of holding required components and oil with 15 gallon reserve. Isolation pads.
1. Motor - Submersible, industrial quality - 3450 rpm, 3 phase.
2. Pump - Submersible screw type
3. Valve - Unit oil control valve/manual lowering.
4. Muffler - A blowout proof muffler to be installed in pipeline.
5. Seismic "Rupture" Valve shall be installed per Code.

2.03 ELEVATOR OPERATION: Simplex selective/collective.

A. Provide controller of programmable microprocessor type. All available options or parameters shall be field programmable. Programs to be non-proprietary and any programmers required shall be property of owner. Enclose in cabinet with hinged or removable door. Provide Solid-State starter.

2.04 SIGNALS

A. Illuminated hall button at each floor.

B. Car station with integrated phone speaker pattern.

C. Digital Position Indicator in cab.

D. All A.D.A. accommodations including Integrated hands-free telephone.

2.05 DOOR OPERATION

A. Doors on the car and at the hoistway entrances shall be power operated by means of a medium speed operator mounted on top of the car. The motor shall have positive control over door movement for smooth operation. Each car door shall be provided with an infrared proximity safety device to cause instant re-opening should any contact be made with an obstruction during the closing cycle.

B. Door operation shall be automatic at each landing with door opening being initiated as the car arrives at the landing and closing taking place after expiration

of a time interval. A car door electric contact shall prevent starting the elevator away from the landing unless the car door is in the closed position.

C. Door close shall be arranged to start after a minimum time consistent with Handicapped Requirements from notification that a car is answering a hall call.

D. Doors shall be arranged to remain open for a time period sufficient to meet Handicapped Requirements.

E. The time interval for which the elevator doors remain open when a car stops at a landing shall be independently adjustable for response to car calls and response to hall calls.

F. An approved positive interlock shall be provided for each hoistway entrance which shall prevent operation of the elevator unless all doors for that elevator are closed and shall maintain the doors in their closed position while the elevator is away from the landing. Emergency access to the hoistway as required by governing codes shall be provided.

2.06 DOOR SAFETY DEVICE

A. A proximity-type door reversal device shall be furnished. Operation to be as follows:

1. The doors shall be prevented from closing from their full open position if a person comes within the zone of detection. The detection zone shall move with the doors and if a person or object enters the zone as the doors are closing, the doors shall reverse and re-open. The doors shall re-close after a minimal time interval. A passenger entering or leaving the cars shall not cause the doors to stop and reverse unless the doors reach a pre-determined proximity to the passenger.
2. After a stop is made, the doors shall remain open for a time interval to permit passenger transfer, after which the doors shall close automatically. This interval shall be less for a car call stop that for a hall call stop or a coincidental car/hall car stop.
3. If the doors are prevented from closing for a fixed time period, the door protective device shall be rendered inoperative, a buzzer shall sound on the car and the doors shall close at approximately half speed. Normal operation shall resume at the next landing reached by the car.

2.07 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES (smoke containment-system compliant:

Size - 3'-6" x 7'-0".

Type -	Single Speed, Side Opening type.
Frames -	#4 Stainless Steel finish, 1 ½ hour UL “B” Rated.
Doors -	1 ½ hour UL Label – #4 Stainless Steel finish.
Sills -	Extruded aluminum.

2.08 CAR ENCLOSURE:

Front walls and transoms:	#4 Stainless Steel.
Car door:	#4 Stainless Steel on interior face.
Rear & Side walls:	Raised panels with plastic laminate finish.
Ceiling:	Aluminum frame with translucent panels at 7’-6”.
Handrail:	2” cylindrical type, #4 Stainless Steel on back wall.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Take field dimensions and examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations for work required during installation.

B. Excavation for Jack: Drill excavation in elevator pit to accommodate installation of casing and plunger-cylinder unit.

C. Install PVC casing with waterproof seals at pit floor, and with waterproof, high-pressure seal at bottom of casings.

D. Install plunger units plumb and coordinated in alignment with shafts and hoistway entrances. Anchor securely in place at pit floor level, and permanently seal to prevent in-flow of ground water.

E. Coordination: Install hoistway entrances for elevator plumb with each other and aligned properly with hoistway. Install guide rails for uniform, close tolerance of car door with hoistway entrances. Install sills after car installation, and align with car sill.

F. Install piping without underground, where possible; where not possible, cover

underground piping and joint with permanent protective wrapping before back-filling.

G. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS standards for workmanship and for qualifications of welding operators.

H. Lubricate operating parts of systems, including ropes, if any, as recommended by manufacturer.

I. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails, for accurate alignment of entrances with cars. Where possible, delay final adjustment of sills and doors until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

J. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4", up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.

K. Coordinate the grouting of sills with non-staining, non-shrink grout and the setting of units accurately aligned with and slightly above finish floor landings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: Upon nominal completion of each elevator installation, and before permitting use of elevator (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by Code and by governing regulations or agencies.

B. Notify Contractor, Project Inspector, Owner and Architect, in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.04 INSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations and daily maintenance of elevators. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Owner on requirements for a complete elevator maintenance program.

B. Make a final check of each elevator operation, with Owner's personnel present and just prior to date of substantial completion. Determine that control systems

and operating devices are functioning properly.

C. Maintenance Period: Provide 3 months of completed maintenance, starting from the date of final acceptance.

D. Continuing Maintenance: Provide a continuing maintenance proposal to Owner, in the form of a standard maintenance agreement, starting on date construction contract maintenance requirements is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions and terms for agreement period, and for renewal options.

END OF SECTION 14 2400

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to the general requirements.

B. Plumbing work includes the following: furnish and install all piping and plumbing fixtures shown on the plumbing, mechanical, and architectural drawings described in these specifications. In connection with this work, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware, and systems required to make said systems properly and safely operable, including, but not limited to, support hardware, insulation, valves, flashing, cleanouts, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit on the following:

1. All pipe, fittings, insulation, hangers and supports, labels, fixtures, adhesives and sealants, and equipment that is planned to be installed on this project.

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Division 22 - Plumbing.
2. Project Drawings.

C. Submit product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal bound in a three ring binder with a table of contents and section tabs. See General Conditions and other sections for additional submittal requirements. Submittals shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number, and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Architect and Engineer.

E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed: “Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.”

F. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

G. The first submittal shall be comprehensive and complete. Partial submittals will be returned without review.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.

C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.5 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

C. Piping Locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes.

D. Construction Observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, Contractor shall notify Engineer and commissioning agent at appropriate times during the construction process so that they can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of Contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

E. Scaling of Drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime Contractor shall request in writing that the Architect or the Engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workmen, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.

C. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power-using equipment shall meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

D. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 standard code for pressure piping and the American Welding Society – Welding Handbook. Welding shall also comply with Division of the State Architect and structural plan requirements for materials, procedures, qualifications, and inspections.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, the contractor shall immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and the sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award, and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

B. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

C. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

D. Protect materials stored at site and installed from damage. Verify dimensions of equipment and fixtures prior to ordering. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences. Provide offsets as needed to avoid other trades.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required. It is the intent of this paragraph that all cost associated with compliance be borne by the contractor.
3. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements per DSA approved plans.
4. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and existing conditions to insure material, fixtures or equipment can be installed in the spaces allotted. Coordination is required and essential.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Firestop all penetrations of rated elements with approved firestop material such as Hilti FS-1 per manufacturer's plates. Provide plates to project inspector prior to installation.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Doors and equipment shall be in close proximity for ease of use or service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0510

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, notes, and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings for condensate and natural gas.
2. Escutcheons.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. ASTM A47 - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

E. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

G. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.

H. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.

I. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.

J. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

K. ASTM D1785 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

L. ASTM D2241 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

M. ASTM D2466 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

N. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

O. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

P. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

Q. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

R. ASTM D2513 - SDR11.5 Polyethylene Gas Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Piping and fittings.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Project Record Documents

1. Submit the following:
2. Record actual locations of valves and piping.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1. Submit the following:
2. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with 2022 California Plumbing Code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSATE PIPING

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type ‘L’ water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-copper solder-joint fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings, with lead-free solder.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, class 150, with solder-joint ends.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. All pipe and fittings shall be made in the United States.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheons for condensate and gas piping penetrations of finished surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brasscraft.
   b. or equal

2. Description: chrome-plated cast brass with set screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

K. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and UBC requirements.

L. Test all piping per 2022 California Plumbing Code Requirements and District standards.

M. As-built locations of pipe with dimensions from easily identified building elements.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters on each side of valves in a copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to the pipe.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for condensate drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment supports shall be capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is “A.”

C. All exterior steel support components shall be hot-dipped galvanized. All welds shall be ground smooth and painted with three coats of zinc-rich paint.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

3. Mechanical fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
6. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
7. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Unistrut
4. Superstrut

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Hot dipped.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
4. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated. Exterior components shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

E. Provide submittal.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated (interior use) Type 304 stainless steel (exterior use), for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Anchor must have ICC report. Provide report with submittal and one copy to the inspector. See State Architect Requirements for testing.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Tapcon Hex
d. Or equal.

C. Pre- placed concrete inserts

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. or equal.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. See plans for details.

B. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.

C. No piping supports shall be mounted directly on roof membrane.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel supports shall be hot dipped galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install concrete inserts prior to concrete placement per manufacturer’s listing.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

G. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Provide 20 gauge sheet metal backing as needed to support equipment and fixture.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports or 4x between framing with Simpson A-34 clips at each side, both ends.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING & PERSONNEL PROTECTION

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1/2 inches below nut.

C. Provide personnel protection at mechanical rooms, equipment areas and any equipment maintenance area from strut and threaded rods ends. Install soft protective materials to prevent skin and skull injuries. Install protection as soon as practicable after installation.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean and touch up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0700

PLUMBING INSULATION

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Mineral fiber.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by the manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
f. Aeroflex USA Inc. Aerocel
g. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

    a. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2.2 CONDENSATE AND EQUIPMENT DRAIN INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Condensate Drain Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: insulation shall be the following:

    a. Closed Cell type ½" wall

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with the least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

1. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with VOC limits.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

6. All sealants and adhesives to be field-applied, within the building envelope must comply with state and local VOC limits.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
5. Edges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

I Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

I This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Sleeves.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
5. Painting and finishing.
6. Supports and anchorages.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases,
unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

I Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

I Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

I Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with Division 13 requirements.

B. Proposed Products List: Include all materials specified Division 23 including equipment, control materials, refrigerant piping, insulation, fans, grilles and registers, ducting, air balance supports and anchors, equipment curbs. Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Division 23 - Mechanical
2. Project Drawings.

C. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Architect and Engineer.

D. The following statement applies to all items reviewed: "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."

E. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.

F. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

G. Submit product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a PDF submittal.

I The first submittal shall be comprehensive and complete.

I Submittals shall not include installation manuals.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

D. Coordinate with all other trades for duct & piping paths, access for service, minimizing offsets and transitions, and support & bracing.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

C. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

D. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

E. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

F. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.

C. Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor. Any proposed significant deviations from the drawings shall proceed only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

D. Refrigerant pipe: Heating and air conditioning unit and piping shown are approximate only. Contractor shall verify locations of all structural members and existing conditions in the field, and locate units and ductwork to avoid interference. All clearances required by unit manufacturer shall be maintained. Entire installation shall be in accordance with codes and the recommended installation procedures published by the manufacturers. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets and transitions required to avoid structure or other trades. Contractor shall provide all needed offsets and transitions to avoid structure and other building elements.

E. Construction observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

F. Scaling of drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provides clarification or the specific dimension.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.

C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

G. All equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option"

D. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

I In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

I Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

I Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 EXTERIOR SUPPORTS AND HARDWARE

A. All exterior steel hardware, supports, and fasteners shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

B. All welds and cuts shall be painted with three coats of cold galvanizing.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

I Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

I Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

I Pipe joints and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

I Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

I Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

I Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

I Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

3.03 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

I Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

I Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

I Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

I Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

I All equipment, ducts, and piping shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements

3.03 COMMISSIONING

A. All mechanical equipment and controls shall be commissioned, and fully-function tested to verify the proper operation. Provide written report detailing commissioning for proper refrigerant charge and supply air temperature.

3.04 TRAINING

A. Provide one hour of training to owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section(s) “Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2007 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is “A.”

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dipped. For exterior, hot-dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Refrigerant Pipe Support: Provide EPDM clamp insert at all pipe clamps at refrigerant piping.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
4. Tolco

C. Coatings: At Interior - Manufacturer's standard finish – At exterior - Hot dipped galvanized.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type interior/exterior steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Install per ICC listing.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. ITW Ramset/Red Head.

C. Wood Screws for secure pipe and duct supports to wood structure

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Simpson SDS Screws

b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

D. Sheet Metal Screws

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TEK Screws
b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use rubber pipe isolators at refrigerant pipe clamps.

E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
4. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

F. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

G. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

H. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

4. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

L. All pipes and ducts shall be braced per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
For Mechanical Systems. Seismic hazard level is “A”.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

C. Anchor all equipment to resist seismic motion.

3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds, cuts, and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. If material is galvanized spray with three coats cold galvanizing.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, cuts, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply three costs of galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

    a. Flexible elastomeric.
    b. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Sealants.
4. Field-applied jackets.
5. Tapes.
6. Securements.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS – REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Flexible Elastomeric for refrigerant pipes: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials. Glue all joints with manufacturer sealant.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

B. Pipe supports for Insulated Refrigerant Piping
   1. Hydrazorb Klo-Sure 7 series Insulation Couplings
   2. For installation of refrigerant piping on strut with strut clamps.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket: Install at exterior locations.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Corrugated T-304 stainless steel Jacket (0.016”) with formed stainless steel fittings.

2.3 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, ½ inch.

3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

H. Install all refrigerant piping on strut with Klo-Sure couplings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2300

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Refrigerant.

C. Moisture and liquid indicators.

D. Valves.

E. Strainers.

F. Check valves.

G. Pressure relief valves.

H. Filter-driers.

I. Solenoid valves.

J. Expansion valves.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 0700 - HVAC Insulation.

B. Section 23 8126 – Variable Flow Heat Pump.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ARI 710 - Liquid Line Dryers.

B. ARI 730 - Flow-Capacity Rating and Application of Suction-Line Filters and Filter-Driers

C. ARI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves.

D. ARI 760 - Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants.

E. ASHRAE 15 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

F. ASHRAE 34 - Number Designation of Refrigerants.

G. ASME - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, SEC 9 Qualification Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators.

H. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

I. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings For Flared Copper Tubes.

J. ASME B16.50 – Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fitting

K. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping.

L. ASTM B280 - Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.

M. AWS A5.8 - Brazing Filler Metal.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Valves

1. Use factory-supplied service valves on condensing units.

C. Replaceable Cartridge Filter-Driers:

D. Solenoid Valves:

1. Use in liquid line of single evaporator systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

C. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

E. Submit welders certification of compliance.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare

parts lists.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME SEC 9.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

C. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

D. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide one year warranty under provisions of the general requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B280, Type ACR annealed.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.

2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F (640 to 805 degrees C).

B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:

1. Conform to Section 23 0529

2.2 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant: ASHRAE 34

1. R-410.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Insulate with closed cell neoprene insulation. Install PABCO or equal T-304 stainless steel corrugated jacketing (0.016) with stainless steel formed fittings at exterior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor.

G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building frame, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting. Refer to the general requirements.

K. Insulate piping and install aluminum jacket at exterior locations.

L. Follow ASHRAE 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

M. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers.

N. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.

O. Provide external equalizer piping on expansion valves with refrigerant distributor connected to evaporator.

P. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

Q. Provide electrical connection to solenoid valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8126

SPLIT-SYSTEM AC UNIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in 2004 CEC by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Samsung

2.02 INDOOR UNIT

A. Wall mounted multiple fan speed, filter,

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

C. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan.

D. Provide motor rated switch at unit

E. Provide hardwire thermostat

2.03 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Inverter driven variable speed Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

1. Compressor Type: Reciprocating.
2. Refrigerant: R-410A.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Coated Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins. Coil shall be coated

D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

E. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Thermostat: Connect to campus EMS.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. NEMA 3 R Square D fused Disconnect new frame breaker at electrical panel.

E. Header Kit

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb on framed sheet metal covered platform. See plans for construction details. .

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in the mechanical plans. Install seismic isolation with restraints.

D. Install and connect refrigerant tubing to component's fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

E. Install all required wire, conduit, connections, enclosures, fuses, breakers to power the evaporator and condensing units.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Electrical Connections: Connect to existing power panel in IT room. Install power and control wiring in conduit. Provide all need components and miscellaneous materials for a complete and operating system.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

1. Provide start-up report with:

a. Compressor and fan voltage and amperage operating readings

b. System refrigerant pressures

c. Verification of condensate pump operation

d. Thermostat operation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00

GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general contract provisions apply to this section and take precedent over this section in case of conflict.

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. This division supplements the applicable requirements of other divisions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. For the purposes of Division 260000, the following definitions apply:
   1. Provide: Furnish and install.
   2. Indicated: As shown on the drawings or specified herein.
   3. Circuit Designation: Panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.
   4. Approved equal: Approved by the engineer of record as equal in his sole determination.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Specifications for Work of Division 260000 include, but are not limited to the following sections: 26 0000–General Provisions
26 0015–Cable Testing
26 0020–Electrical Power System
26 0030–Tests and Identification
26 0050–Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
26 0080–Technical Services Division Start-Up Service
26 0111–Conduits
26 0120–Conductors
26 0130–Electrical Boxes
26 0133–Terminal Cabinets
26 0140–Wiring Devices
26 0142–Nameplates and Warning Signs
26 0164–Branch Circuit Panelboards
26 0170–Disconnects
26 0190–Support Devices
26 2450–Grounding
26 2461–Dry Type Transformer
26 2480–Motor Starting Equipment and Wiring
26 2510–Lighting Fixtures
26 2620–Emergency Generator
26 2621–Automatic Transfer Switch
26 4901–General Control Devices
26 4920–Motor Control

B. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this division, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
   1. Examine all divisions for related work required to be included as work under this division.
   2. General provisions for electrical work.
   3. Site observation including existing conditions.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere but included in the scope of work:
   1. Motors and their installation.
   2. Control wiring and conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning. D. Work Not In Contract (N.I.C.):
   1. Telephone instruments. E. Coordination
   1. The following supplements are additional General Requirements pertaining to work of this Division.

Provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements shall remain in effect.

a. Coordinate work of various sections of Division 26

b. Coordinate work of this Division 26 with work of Divisions 2 through 25.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
B. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC).
C. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).
D. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).
E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
F. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).
G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
J. California State Fire Marshal (CSFM).
K. California Energy Commission (CEC) Title 24.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: All the electrical equipment and materials, including their installations, shall conform to the following applicable latest codes and standards:
   1. California Electric Code, Latest Adopted Edition (NEC), 2021 unless a more current version has been adopted.
   2. Local and State Fire Marshal.
   3. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
   4. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company.
   5. Local Codes and Ordinances.
   6. California Administrative Code, Title 8, Chapter 4, Industrial Safety Orders.
   7. California Administrative Code, Title 24.
   8. DSA Codes and Regulations.

B. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply. In instances where plans and specifications are at variance or conflict the most restrictive requirement shall apply. Contractor shall be responsible for all his associated work and materials and also the work and materials of related or affected trades.

C. Contractor's Expense: Obtain and pay for all required bonds, insurance, licenses, and pay for all taxes, fees and utility charges required for the electrical work.

D. Testing and Adjustment:
   1. Perform all necessary tests required to ascertain that the electrical system has been properly installed, that the power supply to each item of equipment is correct, and that the system is free of grounds, ground faults, and open circuits, that all motors are rotating in the proper directions, and such other tests and adjustments as may be required for the proper completion and operation of the electrical system. Contractor shall provide a copy of all test reports to prove these tests have been performed.
   2. If, during the course of testing, it is found that system imbalance is in excess of 20%, rearrange single-pole branch circuit in lighting and receptacle panels to bring system balance to within 20% on all phases. Record all such changes on the typewritten panelboard schedule and submit a summary of changes to the Engineer on the record drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: In accord with the Submittal Section.

B. Shop drawings: Detailed shop drawings for the following equipment:
   1. Branch circuit panelboards.
   2. Ground fault protection.
   3. Light poles/fixtures 4. Automatic transfer switches
   5. Emergency generators.
   6. Contactors and cabinet.

C. Product data: Detailed manufacturer’s data for:
   1. Lighting control devices
   2. Disconnects/starters/VFD
   3. Auto-transfer switches.

4. Lighting fixtures and associated equipment including control.
5. Generators.
6. Metering equipment

D. Contractor to provide the following:
1. Generator systems.
2. Coordination study
3. Arc flash study
4. Circuit breakers.
5. Grounding systems.
6. Cables.

E. Include sufficient information to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Include illustrations, catalog cuts, installation instructions, drawings, and certifications. On each sheet show manufacturer's name or trademark.

F. Operating, maintenance, and instruction data for:
1. Solid State Circuit Breakers
2. Ground fault protection/coordination 3. Automatic transfer switches
4. Emergency generators. G.

Instruction materials:
1. Provide at the time of personnel instruction period three bound copies of instruction manuals for the systems as listed in Subparagraph 1.04.A.4.f.
2. Include the following (minimum) information in each copy of instruction manual:
a. Manufacturers' names and addresses including phone numbers.
b. Serial numbers of items furnished.
c. Catalog cuts, exploded views and brochures, complete with technical and performance data for all equipment, marked to indicate actual items furnished and intended use.
d. Recommended spare parts.

1.7 OWNER'S PERSONNEL INSTRUCTIONS

A. Prior to completion of the contract, and at the Owner's convenience, instruct verbally and demonstrate to the Owner's personnel, the operation of the systems as listed under operating, maintenance, and instructional data and/or emergency generator, automatic transfer switch and fire alarm annunciator panel.

1.8 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior surfaces and interiors of equipment and remove all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Protect interior of equipment from dirt during construction and clean thoroughly before energizing.

B. Clean out cracks, corners and surfaces on equipment to be painted. Remove grease and oil spots so that paint may be applied without further preparation.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS - Prepare the following and submit to the engineer before final acceptance:

A. Mark Project Record Documents daily to indicate all changes made in the field.
1. In addition to general requirements of Project Record Drawings, indicate on drawings, changes of equipment locations and ratings, trip sizes, and settings on circuit breakers, alterations in raceway runs and sizes, changes in wire sizes, circuit designations, installation details, one-line diagrams, control diagrams and schedules.

B. Use green to indicate deletions and red to indicate additions.
1. Use the same symbols and follow the same drafting procedures used on the Contract Drawings.

C. Locate dimensionally off of contract drawings all underground conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.

D. At the completion of underground conduit installation provide underground conduit record documents to owner’s representative.

E. Two copies, in binder form, of all test results as required by these specifications - 260030.

F. Two copies of local and/or state code enforcing authorities final inspection certificates.

G. Two copies, in binder form, of electrical equipment cut sheets, manufacturer’s installation instructions, warranty certificates, and product literature for all products utilized on project.

1.10 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS AND UTILITY

A. Coordinate with the Owner the interruption of services necessary to accomplish the work.
B. Coordinate with the utility company all work associated with power and communications distribution systems and service entrance equipment.
C. Electrical contractor shall supply temporary power for all trades.

1.11 MINIMUM SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (ALL WORK OF DIVISION 260000)

A. As a minimum Specification requirement, all materials and methods shall comply with applicable governing codes.

1.12 PENETRATION SEALING

A. Seal penetration through exterior walls and fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with 3M Firestopping materials of fire rating capacity rated per architectural plans and UBC or prevailing building code requirements.

1.13 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A. Do not energize or place electrical equipment in service until all interested parties have been duly notified and are present or have waived their rights to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another contractor of the owner, notify the owner in writing when the equipment will be ready for final testing/connection and schedule to the owner's satisfaction of this service connection. Notify the owner two weeks in advance of the date the various items of equipment will be complete.

1.14 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

A. Pick up Owner-furnished items and handle, deliver, install, and make all final connections.
   1. Assume responsibility for the items when consigned at the storage facility or in the field in accord with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.15 ELECTRIC ITEM LOCATION

A. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic. Verify equipment sizes with shop drawings and manufacturers' data and coordinate location layout with other trades. Notify owner and engineer of any changes of location requirements prior to installation and obtain engineer's written acceptance for all changes/revisions.

1.16 DEMOLITION

A. Scope: Provide and perform demolition, preparatory and miscellaneous work as indicated and specified, complete.
B. Principle Items of Work:
   1. Demolition and removal of existing electrical conduit, wiring and equipment required to complete the project.
   2. Preparation of the existing building to receive or connect the new work.
   3. Miscellaneous demolition, cutting, alteration, and repair work in and around the existing building necessary for the completion of the entire project.
   4. Disconnecting and reconnection of electrical equipment as required by the construction modifications.
C. Existing Conditions: Make a detailed survey of the existing conditions pertaining to the work. Check the locations of all existing structures, equipment and wiring (branch circuiting and controls). Provide at bid time any exclusions for existing conditions work.
D. Salvage and Disposal: All removed material other than items to be reused shall be returned to the owner or disposed of in accordance with instructions from the owner's representative. Disposal shall be done in accordance with EPA and governing body requirements and regulations. Contractor shall pay all fees and charges for disposal.

1.17 ELECTRICAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. It is required that all electrical construction of this Contract be performed by journeyman electricians. All journeyman electricians shall have a minimum of 4 years of apprenticeship training and hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards. This is intended to mean that a person who does not hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards will not be permitted to do electrical work of any kind that involves new construction, nor make

repairs, alterations, additions, or changes of any kind to any existing system of electrical wiring, apparatus, equipment, light, heat, or power.

B. Contractor may employ electrical helpers or apprentices on any job of electrical construction, new or existing, when the work of such helpers or apprentices is performed under direct and constant personal supervision of a journeyman electrician holding a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.
   1. Each journeyman electrician will be permitted to be responsible for quality of workmanship for a maximum of eight helpers or apprentices during any same time period, provided the nature of work is such that good supervision can be maintained and quality of workmanship achieved is the best, as expected by Owner and as implied by the latest edition of the California Electrical Code (National Electrical Code with State of California amendments).
   2. Before each journeyman electrician commences work, deliver to Owner at project site a photocopy of journeyman's valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

C. All electrical systems shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner per National Electrical Code requirements and ANSI approved NEIS National Electrical Installation Standards.

1.18 DESIGN CHANGES AFTER AWARD OF BID

A. When a change in the quantity or size of conductors is made, the conduit size will remain in accordance with that indicated in the original contract drawings rather than the drawing symbol conduit table. When code permits, provide conductor insulation 'THWN' where required to maintain conduit fill conformance with the National Electrical Code.

1.19 NOT USED

1.20 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION

A. Where two or more trade names or manufacturers are mentioned, selection shall be made from the group listed for use in the base bid. The order in which names are listed is not intended to be any indication of preference.

B. Where a single manufacturer, product or trade name is stated, that manufacturer, product or trade name shall be used in the base bid. The use of other manufacturers, products or trade names will be considered by the engineer of record (unless that product is indicated for no substitution) only if submitted as alternate items at the time of bidding, with evidence of equality and a statement of net price difference as compared to the specified item. After approval by the engineer of record, the architect and owner reserve the right to review such submittals and to determine the acceptability for use.

C. Equipment other than that specified will be accepted only when written approval is given by the engineer of record and architect, in accordance with Division 1.

D. The contractor shall be held responsible for all physical changes in piping, equipment, etc. resulting from equipment substitution and likewise bear any increased cost of other trades in making said substitution. Approval by the architect of equipment other than that specified does not relieve this contractor of this responsibility.

1.21 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. The contractor shall submit all requests for information (RFI's) typewritten on the attached form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260015

CABLE TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CABLES - LOW-VOLTAGE - 600V MAXIMUM

A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with single-line diagram.
2. Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench. In the absence of manufacturer's data use Table 10.1.
3. Check cable color coding with applicable engineer's specifications and National Electrical Code standards.

B. Electrical Tests

1. Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
2. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

C. Test Values

1. Evaluate results by comparison with cables of same length and type. Investigate any values less than 50 megohms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260030

TESTS AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Tests and identification.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
- A. In accord with Section 260000.
- B. All test values.

1.3 DEFINITION
- A. Circuit designation: This term is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number; i.e., LA-13.

1.4 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS
- A. Prior to energizing, test all systems. Test to ensure systems are:
  1. Free from short circuits and grounds.
  2. Free from mechanical and electrical defects.
- B. Circuit breakers (main and feeder circuits that are adjustable only): Testing and adjustments of circuit breakers shall be made by Owner-approved independent testing firm. Testing firm shall meet the criteria for full membership of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA).
  1. Visual and mechanical inspection:
     a. Compare nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
     b. Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.
     c. Operate circuit breakers to ensure smooth operation.
     d. Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
     e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accord with manufacturer’s published data.
     f. Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.
  2. Electrical tests:
     a. Perform a contact-resistance test.
     b. Perform an insulation-resistance test at 1000 volts dc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-to-ground with breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
     c. Perform adjustments for final settings in accord with coordination study supplied by Owner.
     d. Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests by passing 300% rated current through each pole separately with ground fault functions defeated.
     e. Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
     f. Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection. This test shall be done after short time and instantaneous testing are complete.
     g. Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection using run-up or pulse method.
     h. Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.
  3. Test values:
     a. Record all test values “as-found” and “as-left” conditions and provide certified copies to Owner.
     b. Compare microhm or millivolt drop values to adjacent poles and similar breakers. Investigate deviations of more than 25%. Investigate any value exceeding manufacturer’s recommendations.
     c. Insulation resistance shall not be less than 100 megohms.
     d. Trip characteristic of breakers shall fall within manufacturer’s published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors. Circuit breakers not within tolerance band shall be tagged defective.
- C. Adjust all installation and equipment for their intended use and rating as defined in manufacturer's specifications and test procedures.
  1. Contractor recognizes and understands that the show and character lighting, electronic control

equipment, special effects, etc., must have a minimum 4-week adjustment period, occurring after installation and verification of said equipment, for each area or facility. Contractor shall provide appropriate personnel (i.e., electricians, carpenters, laborers) as necessary to support Owner during this adjustment period. Adjustment is defined as orientation of adjustable lighting fixtures, installation of color filters to any lighting fixtures requiring same, location adjustment 6 ft., control system setting including programming of control functions, system debugging (i.e., cross-wiring). Contractor shall assume day and night activities during the adjustment period.

D. Adjust transformer taps under full load operating conditions, to provide nominal operating voltages at the loads.

E. Hi-Pot test procedures:

1. Test 25 pair, 10 pair, or 4 pair, multi-conductor cables installed in conduit, in the following manner and in presence of Owner:
   a. Special Owner-furnished equipment: Hi-Pot Cable Tester & Adapters Model 500.
   b. Perform visual inspection to verify:
      1) Proper cable identification tags are installed.
      2) Connector is installed properly and screws and clamps properly tightened. 3) Elco connector is keyed correctly.
   c. Continuity and Hi-Pot:
      1) Using the Hi-Pot cable tester and all necessary adapters:
         a) Set tester on 1500 VDC, S.C. (short continuity), 50 pos.
         b) Hook up cable to "Y" adapter if testing a cable in a conduit or tray.
         c) Attach turnaround Elco test plug to opposite end of cable to be tested.
         d) Attach ground lead of tester to center metal hold-down screw of Elco connector.
         e) Push reset button until tester dial points to zero. Release reset button.
         f) Press start button. Tester will step through all pairs and stop at bottom half of dial. This is because when using the turn-around plug, tester is checking 2-pair runs.
   d. Error indication:
      1) No-error dial will make 1/2 revolution and stop. Press reset button. Tester will step to top position.
      2) Fault lights "short" or "open" dial will stop at a pin location indicated on face plate of dial. See chart on side of unit to give correct pin assignments. Press start buttons. Tester will step on through. If another "short" or "open" is found, tester will halt again.
   e. Fault correction:
      1) When a fault is indicated, remove both connector shells of cable under test and check indicated pins.
      2) Repair fault using procedure steps as specified in Section 16121, paragraph "Repairing damaged pin-wire assembly."
   f. Marking of accepted cable:
      1) Record acceptance of all cables on inspection copy of cable schedule provided by Owner's representative, and submit in accord with Section 16010.
      2) Place inspection stamp of Owner or dot sticker with initials on either white cable tag indicating cable assembly, or on connector shell.

F. Ground systems:

1. Visual and mechanical inspection: Verify ground system is in compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
2. Electrical tests:
   a. Perform fall-of-potential test or alternative in accord with IEEE 81 on the main ground electrode or system.
   b. Perform point-to-point tests to determine resistance between main ground system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral, and/or derived neutral points.
3. Test values:
   a. Resistance between main ground electrode and ground shall be no greater than 10 ohms. Additional rods shall be installed and bonded to grounding system and driven to a depth of 50 ft. or refusal, whichever comes first.
   b. Investigate point-to-point resistance values which exceed 0.5 ohm.
   c. Record all test values and provide certified copies to Owner.

G. Cables:

1. Make insulation resistance tests on all power cables, using a self-contained instrument such as the direct-indicating ohmmeter of the generator type, or “megger” such as manufactured by J.G. Biddle Company, or Owner-approved equivalent. Insulation resistance values shall be at least 75% of shop test records.
   a. Apply the following test voltages for 1 minute, except where specified otherwise herein, in accord with procedure recommended by manufacturer of test equipment and as specified herein.

Rated Circuit Voltage	Megger Voltage (DC)	Minimum Megger Reading
600 volts	500 volts	600 kilohms
1000 volts	500 volts	1 megohm
15,000 volts	1000 volts	15 megohms

2. Record all test values and provide certified copies to Owner.
3. Replace cables not meeting specified resistance values. H. Medium-voltage, 38 Kv cables:
   1. Visual and mechanical inspection before testing cables:
      a. Compare cable data with drawings and specifications.
      b. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
      c. Inspect that shield grounding, cable support, and terminations are disconnected from any apparatus. Cables shall be positioned to minimize surface leakage current and corona.
      d. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer’s minimum allowable bending radius.
      e. Inspect for adequate fireproofing in common cable areas.
      f. Visually inspect splice jacket and insulation condition.
   2. Electrical tests:
      a. Perform a shield-continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method.
      b. Perform an insulation-resistance test utilizing a megohmmeter with a voltage output per cable manufacturer recommendations. Individually test each conductor with all other conductors and shields grounded. Test duration shall be 1 minute.
      c. Perform a DC high-potential test on all cables. Adhere to all precautions and limits as specified in applicable NEMA/ICEA Standard for the specific cable. Perform tests in accord with ANSI/IEEE 400. Test procedure shall be as follows, and the results for each cable test shall be recorded as specified herein. Test voltage shall be 50 Kv but shall not exceed 80% of cable manufacturer’s factory test value or the maximum test voltage of 55 Kv.
         1) Ensure that input voltage to the test set is regulated.
         2) Current-sensing circuits in test equipment shall measure only the leakage current associated with the cable under test and shall not include internal leakage of test equipment.
         3) Record wet- and dry-bulb temperatures or relative humidity and temperature.
         4) Test each section of cable individually.
         5) Individually test each conductor with all other conductors grounded. Ground all shields.
         6) Terminations shall be adequately corona-suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable methods as necessary.
         7) Ensure that maximum test voltage does not exceed limits for terminators specified in IEEE 48 or manufacturer’s specifications.
         8) Apply a DC high-potential test in at least five equal increments until maximum test voltage is reached. No increment shall exceed voltage rating of cable. Record DC leakage current at each step after a constant stabilization time consistent with system charging current.
         9) Raise conductor to specified maximum test voltage and hold for 15 minutes on shielded cable. Record readings of leakage current at 30 seconds and 1 minute, and at 1 minute intervals thereafter.
         10) Gradually reduce conductor test potential to zero and measure residual voltage at discrete intervals.
         11) Apply ground for a time period of at least 30 minutes and adequate to drain all insulation stored charge.

3. Test values:
   a. Shielding shall exhibit continuity. Investigate resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 ft. of cable.
   b. Investigate any failed high-potential test.
   c. Record all test values and report of repairs made and provide certified copies to Owner. I. Miscellaneous tests:

1. Wiring: check all control circuits for continuity and conformance with wiring diagrams furnished by Owner and manufacturers.
2. Polarity tests: Make continuity and polarity tests on all current and potential transformers to determine whether polarity is as indicated on drawings, and the circuit is continuous.
3. Phasing tests: Identify phases of all switchgear and power cables by stenciling switchgear and tagging cables with approved tags, so that phases can be identified for connecting to proper phase sequence.

1.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all electrical distribution equipment shown on single-line diagram, and on control panels, dimmer panels, terminal cabinets, and separately mounted circuit breakers, disconnects, and starters.
B. Provide equipment and circuit designation on nameplates with minimum letter and plate sizes as indicated.
C. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/4 in. minimum height letters indicating:
   1. Circuit designation at branch overcurrent devices in distribution panelboards, switchboards, and motor control centers.
   2. Circuit designation of panel, equipment-controlled or device-controlled on disconnect switches and on circuit breakers, starters, and controls which are individually enclosed.
   3. Voltage rating and circuit designation of all outlets larger than 120V, 20A rating and more than 2 poles.
   4. Designation of control and terminal cabinets including CUTC, as indicated.
   5. Designation of each contactor and relay in control cabinets.
   6. Designate area controlled for each dimmer in dimmer cabinet or rack.
   7. Circuit designation at all ground fault detectors and ground fault test receptacles.
   8. Equipment designation on front of switchboards, distribution panelboards, branch circuit panelboards, and load centers.
D. Secure nameplates with at least two rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation is not acceptable.
E. Provide two copies of a typewritten directory for each branch circuit panelboard, showing each circuit and its use. Attach one copy to panelboard door and deliver the other copy to Owner.
F. Provide caution label on branch circuit panelboards with integral control compartments. Caution label shall be red with white letters reading "CAUTION, EXTERNAL CONTROL VOLTAGE CIRCUIT WITHIN THIS PANEL."
G. Conductor identification:
   1. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices, and in pull boxes.
   2. Branch circuits: Identify with corresponding circuit designation at overcurrent device and at all splices.
   3. Control wires: Identify with indicated number and or letter designation at all terminal points and connections, including manufacturer pre-wired control sections and cabinets.
   4. Alarm and detection wires: Identify with indicated wire and mnemonics numbers at all connections, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets for future termination by Owner.
   5. For identification of conductors, use heat shrinkable white marking sleeves such as Brady Permasleeve with type written identification. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 260050

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION: Division 1 applies to this Section. This Section contains general requirements for the Sections in Division 26.

A. Related Work Not in Division 26: Refer to individual Division 26 Sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes: Entire installation shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Permits: Contractor shall pay for all permits required by work under this Division.

C. Inspections: Contractor shall arrange for all inspections and correct non-complying installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Division 1 for procedures.

A. Material and Equipment: Prior to start of work, 6 copies of a list of all materials and equipment covered by Division 26 shall be submitted for approval. Contractor shall allow ample time for checking and processing and shall assume responsibility for delays incurred due to rejected items. No installation of material concerned shall be made until such written approval has been obtained. Approval of materials and equipment shall in no way obviate compliance with the Contract Documents. Each item proposed shall be referenced to the applicable Section, Page, and Paragraph of Division 26. For each item proposed, give name of manufacturer, trade name, catalog data, and performance data.

B. Equipment Layout Drawings: Submit "Equipment Layout Drawings" for each equipment room or area containing equipment items furnished under this Division. Layout Drawings shall consist of plan view of room, to scale, showing projected outlines of all equipment, complete with dotted line indication of all required clearances including all those needed for removal or service. Location of all conduit and pull boxes shall be indicated.

C. Service Manuals: Refer to Submittal Section. Indexed Service Manuals shall be submitted which shall include test reports, service instructions, and renewal parts lists of all equipment.

1. Submission and Information: Service Manuals shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before final inspection. The following information together with any pertinent data, shall be included in Service Manual:
   a. Renewal part numbers of all replaceable items.
   b. Manufacturer's cuts and rating data.
   c. Serial numbers of all principal pieces of equipment.
   d. Supplier's name, address, and phone number.
   e. Final settings for all breakers, relays, and control devices (See Section 260321 or 260322 as applicable).
2. Copies: Four (4) copies of approved Service Manual shall be delivered on or before date required.

D. Record Drawings: Prepare and submit in accordance with requirements. Contractor shall make notations, neat and legible, daily as the work proceeds. Drawings shall be available for inspection at all times and kept at the job site. All buried conduit and/or indicated future connections outside any building shall be located both by depth and by accurate measurement from a permanently established landmark such as a building or structure.

E. Seismic Calculation: Refer to Article 3.01 herein.

F. Spare Parts: Conform to the Submittal Section. Deliver following spare parts to Owner and obtain receipts. Submit at same time as Operating Instructions:

1. Spare fuses; 1 set for each combination fuse breaker.
2. Spare pilot light lamps of each type used on project, in quantity of 10%, but not less than 2%.
3. Overload heater elements; 2 sets for each size used on project.

G. Special Tools: If any part of the equipment furnished under Division 26 requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, resetting, or maintenance thereof and such tool is not readily available on the commercial tool market, it shall be furnished with the equipment as a standard accessory and delivered to the Owner.

H. Maintenance Paint: One (1) can of touch-up paint shall be delivered to Owner for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surfaces of the product.

1.4 DRAWINGS:

A. Diagrammatic Drawings: For purposes of clarity and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic although size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents and verify information at building site.

B. Routing of Conduit and Piping: The drawings indicate required size and termination of conduits and raceways. It is not intent to indicate all necessary offsets and it shall be the responsibility under this Division to install conduit in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, keep openings and passageways clear, and make all equipment requiring inspection, maintenance and repair accessible without extra cost to the Owner.

C. Coordination with Other Trades: Check with other Divisions of the Specifications so that no interference shall occur and in order that elevations may be established for the work. Installed work which interferes with the work of other trades shall be removed and rerouted at the discretion of the Architect.

1.5 DAMAGE AND REPAIRS:

A. Emergency Repairs: Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep equipment in operating condition without voiding Contractor's warranty or relieving Contractor of his responsibility during warranty period.

B. Responsibility for Damage: Contractor shall be responsible for damage to grounds, buildings, or equipment due to work furnished or installed under this Division 26.

1.6 PROTECTION, CARE, AND CLEANING:

A. Protection: Provide adequate protection for finished parts of materials and equipment against physical damage from any cause during progress of work and until final completion. Sensitive electrical equipment shall not be installed until major construction is completed.

B. Care: During entire construction, properly cap all lines and equipment to prevent entrance of sand and dirt. Protect equipment against moisture, plaster, cement, paint or work of other trades by covering with polyethylene sheets.

C. Cleaning: After installation is completed, clean all systems as follows in addition to requirements specified:

1. Field Painted Items: Clean exterior of conduits, raceways, piping and equipment exposed in completed structure; removing all rust, plaster, cement and dirt by wire brushing. Remove grease oil and similar materials by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents.
2. Factory Finished Items: Remove grease and oil on all factory finished items such as cabinets and controllers, and leave surfaces clean and polished.

D. Connection: Prior to energizing, check all electrical connection hardware and torque where necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS: Products and materials shall be as specified in the pertinent Sections of Division 26.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Wherever possible, all materials and equipment used in installation of this work shall be of same manufacturer throughout for each class of material or equipment. Materials shall be new and bear UL label, wherever subject to such approval. Comply with ANSI, IEEE and NEMA standards, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS: Electrical equipment for emergency systems shall be braced to withstand the lateral forces that result from earthquakes. Under Work of Division 26, submit seismic calculations stamped and signed by a registered California structural engineer confirming size, number, and location of required anchoring hardware. Electrical equipment vendors shall furnish weights together with dimensions and the center of gravity location for all emergency electrical equipment for this purpose.

3.2 GENERAL LATERAL BRACING REQUIREMENTS: As shown on Drawings. Additional bracing requirements shall conform to specific requirements shown on Drawings or in other Sections of Division 26. Anchorages for equipment subject to thermal expansion and movement shall conform to manufacturer's recommendation and intent of general bracing requirements. When general and specific bracing requirements enumerated above are in conflict with referenced standards, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

3.3 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL: Perform all excavation and back fill required to install Work of Division 26, both inside and outside. Perform all excavation and backfilling in accordance with Division 2.

A. Excavation: Bury conduits outside building to a depth of not less than 24" (or as required by Code) below finish grade, unless noted otherwise.

B. Backfilling: Do not backfill until after final inspection and approval of conduit installation by all legally constituted authorities and recording of the buried items on the Record Drawings.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Cutting of Existing Structural Work: Holes in existing slabs and concrete walls shall be cored to the minimum size required. The Contractor shall submit Drawings showing dimensioned sizes and locations for all such holes to Architect for approval before cutting. Where required for conduit installation, slabs on grade shall be saw-cut to minimum required width; submit cutting Drawings to the Architect for approval before cutting.

B. Patching: Holes or chases shall be patched to match adjacent surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE WORK: Concrete construction required for the Work of Division 26 shall be provided under the Work of Division 26.

3.6 PAINTING: Finish painting of electrical equipment will be as specified in Division 9, unless equipment is herein specified to be furnished with factory applied finish coats. Equipment to be field painted shall be furnished with a factory applied prime coat.

A. Touch-Up: If factory finish on any equipment furnished under Division 26 is damaged in shipment or during construction of building, the equipment shall be refinished by Contractor to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Concealed Equipment: Uncoated cast-iron or steel that will be concealed, or will not be accessible when installations are completed, shall be given one heavy coat of black asphaltum before installation.

3.7 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: Contractor to provide services of an experienced Engineer to instruct Owner in operation of entire installation. Instructional period shall be during normal work day hours. This instruction period may be simultaneous with compliance tests.

3.8 COMPLIANCE TESTS: Conduct such tests of all portions of installation as may be necessary to ensure full compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner. Costs of test shall be borne by Contractor and Contractor shall provide all instruments, equipment, labor and materials to complete all the tests. Tests may be required on any item between installation of Work and the end of 1 year warranty period. Should these tests develop any defective materials, poor workmanship or variance with requirements of Specifications, Contractor shall make any changes necessary and remedy any defects at his expense. A. All Feeders: Measure and record as follows:

1. 600 volt conductors shall be tested with 500 volt megger to ground on each phase. megger to be on test for one minute before any readings are taken. The minimum values on all feeders shall be 100,000 OHMS.
2. Copies of the certified test readings shall be transmitted to Owner.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE:

A. Final Review: The Contractor shall request a final review prior to system acceptance after:
   1. Completion of installation of all systems required under the Contract Documents.
   2. Submission and acceptance of operating and maintenance data.
   3. Completion of identification program. B. Acceptance: Is contingent on:
1. Completion of final review and correction of all deficiencies.
2. Satisfactory completion of acceptance tests demonstrating compliance with all performance and technical requirements of Contract Documents.
3. Satisfactory completion of training program and submission of manuals and Drawings required by Contract Documents.

3.10 PRELIMINARY OPERATION: The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the electrical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the warranty or relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities.

3.11 CLEAN-UP: Conform to the Submittal Section. Upon completion and at other times during progress or Work, when required, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from Work of Division 26.

SECTION 260080

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION START-UP SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 OVERVIEW

A. As part of this project, start-up services will be performed on the electrical distribution and control equipment as specified. This specification is intended as a part of the electrical portion of this project.

B. The start-up service company must follow job site electrical safety requirements, installation standards and electrical testing standards per NEMA®, ASTM®, IEEE®, ANSI® C2, OSHA®, ANSI/NFPA® 70, ANSI/NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, ANSI/NFPA 78, and ANSI/NFPA 101 guidelines.

C. Documentation of all procedures performed shall be provided. Four bond copies shall be provided and forwarded to the engineer. Written documentation must contain recorded test values of all electrical tests performed per the individual product specification.

D. Individual product start-up procedures must be submitted and on file with start-up service company office 10 days prior to the specified bid date.

E. Start up of panelboards, lighting transformers, safety switches, enclosed circuit breakers, and lighting contactors will not be part of this specification.

F. Start-up service scheduling must be available through a 24-hour, toll-free national dispatch system.

G. The start-up service company shall be present during energization of the primary distribution equipment. Job site and equipment access must be provided by the electrical contractor. De-energization of equipment, when required for testing, must be available within 15 minutes of the start-up service company arrival at the job site.

H. The contractor shall supply a power source, specified by the start-up service company, for on-site test equipment.

I. Start-up service shall be performed by authorized employee(s) of the equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 INSPECTION AND TEST PROCEDURES

A. Switchgear and Switchboard Assemblies

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Equipment nameplate data shall be documented.
    b. Verify the presence of all the manufacturers intended Documentation.
    c. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition of switchboard/switchgear and all components.
    d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
    e. Verify that fuse and/or circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
    f. Verify drawings for correct revision and date in accordance with customer and supplier records.
    g. Verify that current and potential transformer ratios correspond to drawings.
    h. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench.
    i. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
    j. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
    k. Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.
    l. Verify that filters are in place and/or vents are clear.
    m. Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.
    n. Electrical Test
    o. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section, phase-to-phase and phase-toground.
    p. Perform secondary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section.
    q. Perform control wiring performance test.
    r. Determine accuracy of all {analog} meters.
    s. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.

t. Verify correct function of control transfer relays located in switchgear with multiple power sources.
u. Verify operation of switchgear/switchboard heaters.

3. Optional Tests
   a. Perform tests on all instrument transformers.
   b. Perform insulation-resistance tests at 1000 Vdc on all control wiring.
   c. Perform ground-resistance tests.
   d. Perform a power frequency test High Pot. on each bus section, each phase to ground.
   e. Perform current tests by primary injection.
   f. Perform electrical performance test on control power transformer circuits.
   g. Perform electrical performance tests on potential transformer circuits.
4. Test Value
   a. Bolt torque levels are checked in accordance with U.S. Standards or manufacturer's specifications.
   b. Insulation resistance testing is to be performed in accordance with the following guidelines:

MINIMUM VOLTAGE RATING TEST VOLTAGE
250 V 500 Vdc
6000 V 1000 Vdc
5000 V 2500 Vdc
39000 V 5000 Vdc

   c. Overpotential testing will not proceed until insulation resistance testing is completed.
   d. Overpotential test voltages are applied in accordance with the following guidelines*.

TEST VOLTAGE kV	RATED kVac	dc
5	14.3	20.2
15	27.0	37.5
25	45.0	+
35	60.0	+

Final test voltages will be applied for one (1) minute.

* Derived from ANSI/IEEE C37.20.2 and C37.20.3.

+ Consult manufacturer

B. Circuit Breakers-Medium Voltage (Vacuum)
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
   e. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
   f. Perform all mechanical operational tests on both the circuit breaker and its operating mechanism.
   g. Measure critical distances such as contact gap as recommended by manufacturer.
   h. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   i. Record as-found and as-left operation counter readings.
2. Electrical Tests
   a. Perform a contact-resistance test in accordance with manufacturer’s recommended procedure.
   b. Verify trip, close, trip-free, and anti-pump function.
   c. Perform minimum pick-up voltage test on trip and close coils.
   d. Trip circuit breaker by operation of each protective device.
   e. Perform insulation-resistance tests pole-to-pole, pole-to-ground, and across open poles.
   f. Perform vacuum bottle integrity (overpotential) test across each vacuum bottle with the circuit breaker in the open position in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   g. Perform power frequency withstand test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Optional Testing

a. Perform insulation-resistance test on all control wiring at 500 Vdc except on wiring connected to solid-state relays.
b. Perform circuit breaker travel and velocity analysis.
c. Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on trip and close coils.
d. Perform dissipation-factor/power-factor tests on each pole with the circuit breaker open and each phase with the circuit breaker closed.
e. Perform dissipation-factor/power-factor tests on each bushing.

C. Medium Voltage SF6 Circuit Breaker 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
e. Inspect anchorage and grounding.
f. Inspect and verify adjustments of mechanism in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
g. Check indicators for gas leaks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
h. Verify correct operation of all air and SF6 gas pressure switches, alarms and cutouts.
i. Slow close/open circuit breaker and check for binding.
j. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
k. Record as-found and as-left counter operations.

2. Electrical Tests
a. Measure contact resistances in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests pole-to-pole, pole-to-ground, and across open poles.
c. Perform power frequency withstand test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
d. Perform minimum pick-up voltage test on trip and close coils.
e. Verify trip, close, trip-free, and anti-pump functions.
f. Trip circuit breaker by operation of each protective device.

3. Optional Tests
a. Perform insulation-resistance test on all control wiring at 500 Vdc except on wiring connected to solid-state relays.
b. Perform time-travel analysis.
c. Perform dissipation-factor/power-factor tests on circuit breaker and bushings.

D. Circuit Breakers-Power
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
e. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
f. Inspect arc chutes.
g. Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the circuit breaker.
h. Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on both the circuit breaker and its operating mechanism.
i. Verify tightness of accessible bolted bus connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
j. Check cell fit and element alignment.
k. Check racking mechanism.
l. Verify that the circuit breaker is equipped with the correct rating plugs and current sensors.
m. Verify that the circuit breaker has the specified trip unit, LI, LIS, LISG, etc.
n. Verify that the circuit breaker has the specified accessories, auxiliary contacts, cell switches, shunt trip devices, undervoltage release, and etc.
o. Verify that the ground fault system has been wired in accordance with the specified wiring diagram and that the sensor grounds are either present or not present as specified.
p. Verify that the secondary control plug/connections are in accordance with the wiring diagram and specifications.

2. Electrical Tests

a. Perform a contact-resistance test in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure.
b. Perform an insulation-resistance test at 1000 Vdc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-toground with circuit breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
c. Make adjustments for the final settings in accordance with the coordination study supplied by owner.
d. Determine the following using secondary current injection:
   - Minimum pickup current by
   - Long-time delay
   - Short-time pickup and delay
   - Ground-fault pickup and delay
   - Instantaneous pickup value
e. Activate auxiliary protective devices such as undervoltage relays, to insure operation of shunt trip devices.
f. Check the operation of electrically operated circuit breakers in their cubicles.
g. Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicator, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.
h. Check electric charging mechanism, if applicable.

3. Optional Testing
   a. Perform an insulation-resistance test at 500 Vdc on all control wiring except on wiring connected to solid state components.
   b. Determine the following using primary current injection:
      - Minimum pickup current
      - Long-time delay
      - Short-time pickup and delay
      - Ground-fault pickup and delay
      - Instantaneous pickup value

E. Circuit Breakers-Low Voltage Molded Case/Insulated Case.
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.
   d. Operate circuit breaker to insure smooth operation.
   e. Inspect case for cracks or other defects.
   f. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   g. Verify that trip units, shunt trip coils, auxiliary contacts and all other accessories are in accordance with the job specifications.
2. Electrical Tests
   a. Perform a contact-resistance test in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure.
   b. Perform an insulation-resistance test at 1000 Vdc from pole-to-pole and from each pole-toground with circuit breaker closed and across open contacts of each phase.
   c. Perform adjustments for final settings in accordance with coordination study supplied by owner, if available.
   d. Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.
   e. Verify the calibration of all functions of the trip unit by means of secondary injection.
3. Optional Tests
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests at 1000 Vdc on all control wiring except wiring connected to solid-state components.
   b. Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests by passing 300% rated current through each pole separately unless series testing is required to defeat ground fault functions.
   c. Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.
   d. Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.
   e. Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection using run-up or pulse method.

F. Air Switches (Bolted Pressure, QMB or equal): Low-Voltage

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
    b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
    c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
    e. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    f. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
    g. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    h. Verify and record fuse sizes and types are in accordance with drawings and short-circuit and coordination studies, if available.
    i. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    j. Check all interlocking systems for correct operation and sequencing, and key distribution, if applicable.
    k. Verify correct phase barrier materials and installation.
    l. Inspect all indicating and control devices for correct operation.
2. Electrical Tests
    a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed and across each open pole for one minute.

G. Air Switches: Medium-Voltage, Metal-Enclosed
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
    b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
    c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
    e. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    f. Verify appropriate equipment grounding.
    g. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
    h. Verify that fuse sizes and types are in accordance with drawings and short-circuit and coordination studies, if available.
    i. Verify that expulsion-limiting devices are in place on all holders having expulsion-type elements.
    j. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    k. Check all interlocking systems for correct operation and sequencing, and key distribution, if applicable.
    l. Verify correct phase-barrier materials and installation.
    m. Inspect all indicating and control devices for correct operation.
    n. Verify that the lightning arresters have been connected.
2. Electrical Tests
    a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed and across each open pole for one minute.
    b. Perform a power frequency test (High Pot) on each pole with switch closed.
    c. Verify heater operation.
    d. Perform a contact-resistance test for HVL/cc and VISI-VAC® devices manufactured by Square D/Schneider Electric. Use the following procedure:
    e. With the device de-energized, operate the device closed and open several time using either manual or electrical means. Apply a minimum current of 100 A dc through the closed contacts.
    f. Measure the contact resistance of each pole and compare with the following values:
        – VISI-VAC: 85 Micro-Ohms
        – HVL/cc: 75 Micro-Ohms

H. Air Switches: High- and Medium-Voltage, Open Style
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
    b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.

c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
e. Verify that grounding is in accordance with industry standards and project specifications.
f. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
g. Perform mechanical operator tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
h. Verify correct operation and adjustment of motor operator limit-switches and mechanical interlocks.
i. Verify correct blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, arc interrupter operation, and mechanical operation.

2. Electrical Tests
a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed and across each open pole for one minute.
b. Perform a power frequency test (High Pot) on each pole with switch closed.
c. Perform contact-resistance test across each switchblade and fuse holder.

I. Analog Metering
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Verify tightness of electrical connections.
e. Inspect cover gasket, cover glass, condition of spiral spring, disc clearance, contacts, and case-shorting contacts, as applicable.
f. Verify mechanically for freedom of movement, correct travel and alignment, and tightness of mounting hardware.

2. Electrical Tests
a. Check calibration of meters at all cardinal points.
b. Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3. Optional Tests
a. Calibrate watt-hour meters according to manufacturer's published data.
b. Verify all instrument multipliers.

J. Busway: Metal-Enclosed
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify busway nameplate ratings in accordance with customer drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect busway for physical damage and correct connection in accordance with single-line diagram.
d. Inspect for appropriate bracing, suspension, alignment, and enclosure ground.
e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by confirming that the outer head has been broken off and check torque to 70 lb-ft +/- 10 lb-ft (95 N m +/- 13.5 N m). Verify the removal of the red plastic disk (VISI-TITE®) at each bus joint that should automatically occur when the head is broken off.
f. Confirm physical orientation in accordance with manufacturer's labels to insure adequate cooling.
g. Examine outdoor busway for removal of "weep-hole" plugs, if applicable, and the correct installation of joint shield.
h. Visually confirm correct phasing on each busway tie section energized by separate sources. (De-energized)

2. Electrical Tests
a. Measure insulation resistance of each busway, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for one minute.

3. Optional Tests
a. Perform contact-resistance test on each connection point of noninsulated busway. On insulated busway, perform contact resistance of assembled busway sections and compare values with adjacent phases on insulated busway.
b. Perform a power frequency test (High Pot) on each busway, phase-to-ground

K. Cables: Low-Voltage, 600 V Maximum

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Verify cable sizing and insulation temperature rating in accordance with customer’s drawings.
    b. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage and correct connection in accordance with single-line diagrams.
    c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque wrench.
    d. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    e. Verify cable color-coding with applicable engineer's specifications.
2. Electrical Tests
    a. Test cables and leads for continuity to ensure correct cable connection and phasing rotation.
    b. Perform an insulation resistance test on each conductor between one conductor and ground with the other conductors grounded.
    c. Each 480 V feeder cable shall be tested with the cable connected to the racked-in but open circuit breaker at the equipment. Connection at the other end of each of these cables shall be as follows:
        – Cables to motor control centers shall be connected to the bus with the switches or circuit breakers in the starters open.
        – Cables to motors and other equipment shall be connected to the motors and equipment with feeder switches open.

L. Direct-Current Systems: Batteries
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
    b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
    c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    e. Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.
    f. Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.
    g. Verify ventilation of battery room or enclosure.
    h. Verify existence of suitable eyewash equipment.
2. Electrical Tests
    a. Verify all charger functions and alarms.
    b. Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.
3. Optional Tests
    a. Verify presence of flame arresters.
    b. Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.
    c. Perform a capacity load test in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and ANSI/IEEE standards.

M. Drives: AC
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
    b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
    c. Inspect controller for physical and mechanical condition.
    d. Inspect for proper grounding.
    e. Check customer cables, power wiring, and control wiring to insure correct installation.
    f. Check for proper heaters used in ISO/bypass unit.
    g. Check transformer taps for proper connection.
    h. Check all terminal wiring.
    i. Verify motor and drive sizing.
2. Electrical Test
    a. Verify the proper selection and operation of the electrical test equipment and record the date of the last calibration date and the date due re-calibration.
    b. Verify input voltages.
    c. Verify all transformer output voltages.
    d. Test all pilot devices, e.g., lights, speed pots, meters.
    e. Check D.I.P. switches for proper setup.

f. Calibrate max speed.
g. Setup acceleration and deceleration potentiometers to application.
h. Setup hand minimum speed.
i. Calibrate all meters.
j. Align drive to customer's automatic control signal.
k. Verify proper connection of alarm, smoke detectors, and remote devices.
l. Check for proper motor rotation.
m. Setup all option cards.
n. Operate drive at all allowable speed and load conditions.
o. Confirm ISO/bypass unit operation.

N. Grounding Systems
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Verify ground system is in compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Electrical Tests
a. Verify the proper selection and operation of the electrical test equipment and record the date of the last calibration date and the date due re-calibration.
b. Perform fall-of-potential test or alternative in accordance with IEEE Standard 81-1991 on the main grounding electrode or system.
c. Perform point-to-point tests to determine the resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral, and/or derived neutral points.

O. Ground-Fault Protection Systems 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
c. Visually inspect the components for damage and errors in polarity or conductor routing.
d. Verify that ground connection is made ahead of neutral disconnect link and on the line side of any ground fault sensor.
e. Verify that neutral sensors are connected with correct polarity on both primary and secondary.
f. Verify that all phase conductors and the neutral pass through the sensor in the same direction for zero sequence systems.
g. Verify that grounding conductors do not pass through zero sequence sensors.
h. Verify that the grounded conductor usually neutral. is bonded to ground in accordance with the power system specifications.
i. Verify tightness of all electrical connections including control circuits.
j. Verify correct operation of all functions of the self-test panel.
k. Verify that the control power transformer has adequate capacity for the system.
l. Set pickup and time-delay settings in accordance with the settings provided in the owner's specifications.
2. Electrical Tests
a. Perform the following pickup tests using primary injection.
– Verify that the relay does not operate at 90% of the pickup setting.
– Verify pickup is less than 125% of setting or 1200 A, whichever is smaller.
b. For summation type systems utilizing phase and neutral current transformers, verify correct polarities by applying current to each phase-neutral current transformer pair.
c. Relay should operate when current direction is the same relative to polarity marks in the two current transformers.
d. Relay should not operate when current direction is opposite relative to polarity marks in the two current transformers.
e. Measure time delay of the relay at 150% or greater of pickup. Verify operability of I2t function, if being used, of ground fault trip device.
f. Verify reduced control voltage tripping capability: 55% for ac systems and 80% for dc systems.
g. Verify blocking capability of zone interlock systems.
3. Optional Tests
a. Measure insulation resistance of the control wiring at 500 Vdc for one minute.

P. Instrument Transformers
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.

b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Verify correct connection of transformers with system requirements.
e. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit wiring.
f. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
g. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide contact.
h. Verify that all shorting blocks are in the correct position, either grounding or open, as required.
i. Verify correct operation of transformer withdrawal mechanism and grounding operation.
j. Verify correct primary and secondary fuse sizes for potential transformers.

2. Electrical Tests - Current Transformers
   a. Perform insulation-resistance test of the current transformer and wiring-to-ground at 500 Vdc.
   b. Perform a polarity test of each current transformer.
   c. Perform a ratio-verification test using the voltage or current method in accordance with ANSI C5XVIII.1.
3. Optional Tests – Current Transformers
   a. Perform an excitation test on transformers used for relaying applications in accordance with ANSI C5XVIII.1.
   b. Measure current circuit burdens at transformer terminals and determine the total burden.
   c. When applicable, perform insulation-resistance and dielectric withstand tests on the primary winding with secondary grounded.
4. Electrical Tests - Voltage Transformers
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
   b. Perform a polarity test on each transformer to verify the polarity marks or H1-X1 relationship as applicable.
5. Optional Tests – Potential Transformers
   a. Measure potential circuit burdens at transformer terminals and determine the total burden.
   b. Perform a dielectric withstand test on the primary windings with the secondary windings connected to ground.

Q. Motor Control Centers: Low and Medium Voltage
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
   d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
   e. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, physical damage, and correct alignment and cleanliness.
   f. Verify that fuse and/or circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study, if available, as well as to the circuit breaker's address for microprocessor-communication packages.
   g. Verify that current and potential transformer ratios correspond to drawings.
   h. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   i. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
   j. Attempt closure on locked-open devices. Attempt to open locked-closed devices.
   k. Make key exchange with devices operated in off-normal positions.
   l. Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.
   m. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
   n. Exercise all active components.
   o. Verify that filters are in place and/or vents are clear.
   p. Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects, current carrying and grounding.
   q. Inspect control power transformers.
   r. Inspect physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring and overall general condition.

s. Verify that primary and secondary fuse ratings or circuit breakers match drawings.

2. Electrical Tests
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section, phase-to-phase and phase-toground at the minimum dc Test voltage appropriate for the equipment.
   b. Perform control wiring performance test.
   c. Verify operation of motor control center (MCC) heaters.
   d. Determine accuracy of all meters.
3. Optional Tests
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests at 500 Vdc on all control wiring except on wiring connected to solid-state components.
   b. Perform tests on all instrument transformers.
   c. Perform the following tests on control power transformers: – Perform insulation-resistance tests.
      – Perform secondary wiring integrity test.
      – Verify correct secondary voltage by energizing primary winding with system voltage.
   d. Perform the following tests on potential transformers:
      Perform secondary wiring integrity test.
      Verify secondary voltage by energizing primary winding with system voltage.
   e. Perform a power frequency test (High Pot) on each bus section, each phase to ground with phases not under test grounded.
   f. Perform ground-resistance tests.

R. Motor Starters: Low-Voltage
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications. This to include: contactor, fuses, overloads, circuit breakers, overload relay heaters power factor correction capacitors and control power transformer.
   c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   d. Motor-Running Protection
      – Compare overload element rating with motor full-load current rating to verify correct sizing.
      – If power-factor correction capacitors are connected on the load side of the overload protection, include the effect of the capacitive reactance in determining appropriate overload element size.
      – If fuses provide motor-running protection, verify correct rating considering motor characteristics and power-factor correction capacitors, if applicable.
   e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
2. Electrical Tests
   a. Verify the proper selection and operation of the electrical test equipment and record the date of the last calibration date and the date due re-calibration.
   b. Measure insulation resistance of each combination starter, phase-to-phase and phase-toground, with the starter contacts closed and the protective device open.
   c. Perform operational tests by initiating control devices.
3. Optional Tests
   a. Measure insulation resistance of each control circuit-to-ground.
   b. Test the motor overload relay elements by injecting primary current through the overload circuit and monitoring trip time of the overload element.
   c. Test circuit breakers in accordance with specified procedures.

U. Protective Relays
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer's drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect relays and cases for physical damage. If appropriate, remove shipping restraint material. Relay inspections and testing shall be performed in strict compliance with the manufacturer instructions.
   d. Tighten case connections.
   e. Inspect cover for correct gasket seal.

f. Clean cover glass.
g. Inspect shorting hardware, connection paddles, and/or knife switches. Remove any foreign material from the case.
h. Verify target reset.
i. Inspect relay for foreign material, particularly in disc slots of the damping and electromagnets.
j. Verify disk clearance. Inspect disk and contacts for freedom of movement and correct travel.
k. Inspect spiral spring convolutions. Verify tightness of mounting hardware and connections.
l. Mechanically test the operation of relays.
m. Set relays in accordance with coordination study supplied by owner, if available.

2. Electrical Tests
a. Perform insulation-resistance test on each circuit-to-frame. Determine from the manufacturer's instructions the allowable procedures for this test for solid-state and microprocessor-based relays.
b. Inspect targets and indicators.
c. Determine pickup and dropout of electromechanical targets.
d. Verify operation of all light-emitting diode indicators.
f. Set contrast for liquid-crystal display readouts.
g. Control Verification – Verify that each of the relay contacts performs its intended function in the control scheme including circuit breaker trip tests, close inhibit tests, 86 lockout tests, and alarm functions.

3. Optional Tests
a. System Test: After the equipment is initially energized, measure magnitude and phase angle of all inputs and compare to expected values.

W. Surge Arresters: Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Inspect for correct mounting and adequate clearances.
e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
f. Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

X. Surge Arresters: Medium and High Voltage Surge Protection Devices
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify equipment nameplate ratings are in accordance with the customer’s drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Inspect for correct mounting and adequate clearances.
e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
f. Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.
g. Verify that stroke counter, if present, is correctly mounted and electrically connected.

Y. Switchgear Assemblies: Low Voltage & Medium Voltage
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data.
b. Verify the presence of all the manufacturers intended Documentation.
c. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition of switchboard/switchgear and all components.
d. Confirm correct application of lubricants at manufacturer's recommended locations.
e. Verify that fuse and/or circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to drawings and coordination study.
f. Verify drawings for correct revision and date in accordance with customer and supplier records.
g. Verify that current and potential transformer ratios correspond to drawings.

h. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench.
i. Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.
j. Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.
k. Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.
l. Verify that filters are in place and/or vents are clear.
m. Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

2. Electrical Tests
   a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section, phase-to-phase and phase-toground.
   b. Perform secondary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section.
   c. Perform control wiring performance test.
   d. Determine accuracy of all {analog} meters.
   e. Perform phasing check on double-ended switchgear to insure correct bus phasing from each source.
   f. Verify correct function of control transfer relays located in switchgear with multiple power sources.
   g. Verify operation of switchgear/switchboard heaters.

3. Optional Tests
   a. Perform tests on all instrument transformers.
   b. Perform insulation-resistance tests at 100 Vdc on all control wiring.
   c. Perform ground-resistance tests.
   d. Perform a power frequency test (High Pot) on each bus section, each phase to ground.
   e. Perform current tests by primary injection.
   f. Perform electrical performance test on control power transformer circuits.
   g. Perform electrical performance tests on potential transformer circuits.

Z. Transformers:
Dry Type – Small
(167 kVA Single-Phase, 500 kVA Three-Phase, and Smaller)

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify Transformer nameplate ratings in accordance with customer drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   d. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.

2. Electrical Tests
   a. Perform insulation-resistance test from winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
   b. Calculate polarization index.
   c. Verify that winding turns-ratio measurements and polarities are in accordance with nameplate.
   d. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.

AA. Transformers:
Dry-Type: All Voltages - Large
(Greater than 167 kVA Single-Phase and 500 kVA Three-Phase)

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
   a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
   b. Verify transformer nameplate ratings in accordance with customer drawings and specifications.
   c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
   d. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
   e. Verify that cooling fans operate correctly and that fan motors have correct overcurrent protection.
   f. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
   g. Verify that shipping brackets or fixtures have been removed.
   h. Insure that resilient mounts are free.
   i. Verify that winding core, frame, and enclosure groundings are correct.
   j. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests

a. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
b. Calculate polarization index.
c. Perform a turns-ratio test on all tap connections. Verify that winding polarities are in accordance with nameplate.
d. Verify that core is solidly grounded.

3. Optional Tests
a. For 5 kV and above, perform power-factor or dissipation-factor (excitation-current) tests.
b. Measure the resistance of each winding at each tap connection.

BB. Transformers:

Liquid-Filled: All Voltages

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
a. Document equipment nameplate data on test report.
b. Verify transformer nameplate ratings in accordance with customer drawings and specifications.
c. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
d. Inspect impact recorder prior to unloading, if applicable.
e. Verify that alarm, control, and trip settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
f. Verify that cooling fans and pumps operate correctly and that fan and pump motors have correct overcurrent protection.
g. Verify operation of all alarm, control, and trip circuits from temperature and level indicators, pressure relief device, and fault pressure relay.
h. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench.
i. Verify correct liquid level in all tanks and bushings.
j. Verify that positive pressure is maintained on nitrogen-blanketed transformers.
k. Verify correct equipment grounding.

2. Test load tap-changer.

3. Electrical Tests
a. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
b. Calculate polarization index.
c. Perform a turns-ratio test on all no-load tap-changer positions and all load tap-changer positions. Verify that tap setting is as specified. Verify that winding polarities are in accordance with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260111

CONDUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general provisions apply to this section.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conduits; including:
   1. Rigid steel conduit.
   2. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
   3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
   4. Rigid aluminum conduit.
   5. Polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC).
   6. Flexible metal conduit.
   7. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Conduit: This term shall be construed to mean conduit and conduit fittings; and tubing and tubing fittings.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Support material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION - ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN THE USA.

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and UL6.
   1. Threaded, hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized fittings manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with UL 1242.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
   1. Provide compression fittings in walls, ceiling spaces or exposed construction areas.
   2. Provide compression (water tight) fittings in damp areas or areas exposed to weather. D. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5.
   1. Threaded fittings, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Schedule 40 and schedule 80, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL 651, and NEMA TC-2.
   1. Cemented type fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

F. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type EB, heavy wall, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL651, and NEMA TC-8.
   1. Cemented fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

G. Flexible Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, manufacturer in accordance with UL 1.
   1. Squeeze type, malleable iron, cadmium plated, straight and angle connectors for all sizes and twist-in connectors for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch flexible metal conduit.

H. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized with liquid-tight vinyl jacket.
   1. Liquid-tight fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE

A. EMT for all exposed and concealed work except as indicated in Paragraphs B, C, D, E, F, and G.

B. Rigid steel, IMC, or rigid aluminum conduit in areas where exposed conduit could be subject to physical damage or where conduit is exposed and conductor phase to ground voltage exceeds 300 volts.

C. Rigid aluminum conduit may be used for all feeder runs exposed or concealed in stud walls and spaces above suspended ceilings.

D. PVC Conduit:

1. Schedule 40 for runs below grade in direct contact with earth.
2. Schedule 40 in concrete floors, walls or roofs. E.

Flexible Conduit (steel only permitted):

1. For connection to equipment subject to vibration, maximum length 18 inches. In wet locations use liquid-tight flexible conduit.
2. For connection to lighting fixtures above suspended ceilings. Lengths limited to 72 inches.
3. Install ground conductors in all flexible conduits.

F. Where 3/4-inch conduit runs are concealed in walls or ceilings and these runs are through wood studs and wood joists, flexible steel conduit may be used up to a maximum length of 6'0". G. All risers shall be PVC coated RGS with bushings.

H. In concrete or below grade use conduit not smaller than 1 inch. Maximum size in concrete slab: 1 inch. Run larger sizes under slab.

I. Use long sweep elbows with minimum radius 10 times nominal conduit diameter for all telephone and communication runs.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide conduit support and bracing in accordance with the latest published SMACNA guidelines.

B. Perform excavating, trenching, backfilling, and compacting as specified in Division 2.

C. Minimum cover for runs below finished grade outside buildings: 24 inches except where noted or required by the serving utility. Minimum cover for conduit in concrete floors, walls or roof: 1/3 thickness of slab. Minimum cover under building slabs is 12-inches.

D. Minimum separation from uninsulated hot water pipes, steam pipes, heater flues or vents: 6 inches. Avoid running conduit directly under water lines.

E. Protect inside of conduit from dirt and rubbish during construction by capping all openings with plastic caps intended for the purpose.

F. Provide conduit bodies for exposed conduit runs at junctions, bends or offsets where required. Do not use elbows or bends around outside corners of beams, walls or equipment. Make conduit body covers accessible.

G. Make conduit field cuts square with saw and ream out to full size. Shoulder conduits in couplings.

H. Run a minimum of one 3/4-inch empty conduit for every three single pole spare circuit breakers, spaces or fraction thereof and not less than two 3/4-inch conduits from every flush mounted panel to an accessible space above the ceiling and below the floor.

I. Make conduit projections from covered areas to areas exposed to the weather watertight by proper flashing. Extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches in all directions from conduit.

J. Where conduit is to remain empty, install polypropylene or nylon pull-line 3/16" minimum diameter from end to end with tag at each end designating opposite terminations.

K. Run conduit parallel and at right angle to building lines, when visible in finished construction.

L. Cap conduits indicated to be stubbed-out underground using glued-on PVC caps intended for this purpose.

M. Install a coupling flush with the floor on all conduits stubbed up through floors on grade.

N. Make no bends with a radius less than 12 times the diameter of the cable it contains nor more than 90 degrees. Make field bends with tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.

O. Where conduit installed in concrete or masonry extends across building construction joints, provide expansion fittings as manufactured by O.Z.; Crouse-Hinds; Appleton; or equal, with approved ground straps and clamps.

P. Concrete Wall or Slab Penetrations: All core drilling, sleeves, blockouts or other penetrations must be approved by the Structural Engineer prior to installation.

1. Space sleeves and core drills to insure a minimum dimension of 3 times the nominal trade diameter of the largest adjacent conduit between sleeves or core drills.
2. Use blockouts for concentrations of conduits in a confined area.

Q. Do not penetrate walls with flexible conduit where subject to physical damage. Use recessed box with extension ring for transition from interior to exterior of wall.

R. All homeruns shown shall be run to the panel indicated independently of all other homeruns. Provide pull points so as not to exceed total bends of 360 degrees between them unless otherwise indicated.

S. At switchboards, manholes and floor standing distribution panelboards, provide insulated throat bushings or bell ends on all non-metallic conduit entries and bushings on all metallic conduit entries.

T. Provide bushings on all conduit terminations sized 1" and larger.

U. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors for all exposed parking structure raceways and boxes.

V. Provide bell ends on all conduits into pullboxes and manholes, seal all conduits after conductors are pulled.

W. Cap all unused conduits with end cap. Do not tape.

X. All conduit duct bank shall use trench spacer to ensure proper installation spacing. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 260115

WIREWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED
- A. Wireways, sheet metal troughs with screw-on removable covers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
- A. Hoffman Engineering Co.
- B. General Electric Co.
- C. Square D Co.

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION
- A. Use sheet steel wireways with screw-on covers and corrosion resistant hardware. For dry locations coat with rust inhibitor and finish with gray baked enamel. For wet locations use hot-dipped galvanized material finished with gray baked enamel, provide gaskets for covers as required. Provide (permanent engraved (3/4" letters) labels on all covers to signify voltage, communications or telephone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. Wireways shall be securely fastened to the mounting surface. Use expansion type anchors in concrete. Suspended wireways shall be supported 4 feet on centers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260120

CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conductors; for power, lighting, sound, communication and control, including conductors for general wiring, flexible cords and cables, and ground conductors.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring: Thermoplastic insulated rated for 600V manufactured in accordance with UL 83.
   1. Provide 3/4 hard drawn copper conductors. Provide solid conductor for #12 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for #10 AWG and larger.

B. Conductor Connectors for General Wiring:
   1. Sizes No. 14 to No. 8: Splice with insulated spring wire connectors.
      a. Ideal No. 451, 455 and 453.
      b. Minnesota Mining: Types Y, R, G, and B.
      c. Buchanan No. B1, B2 and B4.
   2. Size No. 6 or Larger, Copper: Splice and terminate with compression or pressure type connectors and terminal lugs.

C. Provide connector sealing packs for all area lighting and exterior box splices which require complete protection from dampness and water.
   1. Scotchlok No.'s 3576, 3577 and 3578, by 3M Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE

A. Conductors for General Wiring:
   1. Minimum 75 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors, except use minimum 90 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors in conduits exposed on roof, or where required due to ambient temperature.
   2. Stranded conductors at motors and other applications where subject to vibration.
   3. Minimum size conductors for power and lighting #12 AWG, except where noted.
   4. Minimum size conductors for control circuits #14 AWG stranded with THHN/THWN insulation.

B. Use flexible cords and cables for connection of special equipment as indicated. Length not to exceed 72 inches.

C. Ground Conductors:
   1. Provide an insulated green ground conductor for all branch circuit wiring where indicated.
   2. Bare copper conductor may be used.
      a. Install ground conductors in all non-metallic conduits as required by code. Install ground conductors in all motor branch circuits and all feeders. Where ground conductor size is not indicated, provide size as required for an equipment ground conductor by the National Electrical Code.
      b. Install ground conductors in all flexible metal conduits.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Check conduit system for damage and loose connections, replace damaged sections.

B. Check for caps at conduit openings. Make sure that inside of conduit is free of dirt and moisture.

C. Pull mandrel, one size smaller than the conduit, through entire length of all underground conduits prior to conductor installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Color code conductors insulation as follows:

CONDUCTOR	SYSTEM 208Y/120	VOLTAGE 480Y/277
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow

2. For conductors #6 AWG or larger, permanent plastic colored tape may be used to mark conductor in lieu of coded insulation. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosure.
   a. Provide color tape on each end and at all terminal points and splices on wire enclosed in conduit.
   b. Provide color tape every 3 feet on wire not enclosed in a listed wireway.
3. When pulling conductors, do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values.
4. Use polypropylene or nylon ropes for pulling conductors.

B. Insulate splices with plastic electrical tape: Scotch No. 33+, Tomic No. 1T, or equal.

C. Terminate all control wires with terminal lugs on terminal boards not designed with pressure plates. If splices are needed, use same procedure, installing a terminal board in a junction box for protection.

D. All splices or connections shall be compression type Thomas & Betts or Burndy, no split bolt connections are allowed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices and in pull boxes.

B. Branch Circuits: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at the over-current device and at all splices and devices.

C. Control Wires: Identify with the indicated number and/or letter designation at all terminal points and connections.

D. Alarm and Detection Wires: Identify with the indicated wire and zone numbers at all connections, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets.

E. Conductors Terminated By Others: Indicate location of opposite end of conductor, i.e., Pull Box-Room 101.

F. For identification of conductors, use heat shrinkable white marking sleeves such as Brady Permasleeve with type written identification.

G. Circuit designation is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 260130

ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED
- A. Boxes; including:
  1. Outlet boxes.
  2. Pull and junction boxes.
  3. Cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Submittals: Section 260000.
- B. Support Material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION A.

Outlet Boxes:
1. Pressed Steel Boxes: Knockout type, hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized.
2. Cast Iron Boxes: Hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized with threaded hubs.
3. Cast Iron Conduit Bodies: Hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized with threaded hubs.
4. Cast copper free aluminum conduit bodies with threaded hubs.
5. Covers for Pressed Steel Boxes: Hot dipped or electro-plate galvanized.
6. Outlet boxes manufactured in accordance with UL 514. B. Pull and Junction Boxes:

1. Sheet steel, hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized, or prime coated and a final coat of manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish. Manufactured in accordance with UL 50.
   a. Where exposed to weather, provide raintight hubs for conduits entering the boxes, top and sides only.
2. Floor Boxes:
   a. Single gang, similar to Hubbell #B-2536.
   b. Covers:
      1) Combination, similar to Hubbell #S-2525.
      2) Duplex receptacle, similar to Hubbell #S-3925.
   c. Carpet flange, similar to Hubbell #S-3075 thru #S-3079.
   d. Hubs: Provide hubs as required to suit the conduit arrangement.
3. Pre-Cast Concrete Pull Boxes: As manufactured by Jensen Pre-Cast or Utility Vault and shown on drawings.
4. High impact resistant PVC boxes: As manufactured by Carlon, Sedco, or R & G Sloan.

C. Cabinets: Sheet metal, prime coat and final coat of manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish. Manufactured in accordance with UL 50.
1. Control Cabinet: NEMA 1 enclosure, door with butt hinges and flush handle latches.
   a. Provide with removable steel back panel.
2. Terminal Cabinets: NEMA 1 enclosure, door with concealed hinges and spring catch type flush cylinder locks. Key locks alike, provide two keys with each lock.
3. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/2" minimum height letters indicating designation of control and terminal cabinets as shown on the drawings.
   a. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE
- A. Outlet Boxes:
  1. Ceiling Outlet Boxes: Not less than 4" octagonal by 2" deep.

2. FDD cast iron or cast aluminum device boxes and conduit bodies with metal covers for exposed conduit installation. Provide gasket for covers in wet areas.

3. Intercom, Microphone and TV Outlet Boxes: Not less than 4-11/16" square x 2-1/8" deep.
4. Provide floor boxes with quantity of gangs as required for power, communication or control as indicated. Use boxes with barriers where required. Provide carpet flanges in carpeted areas. B. Pull and Junction Boxes:

1. Use sheet steel boxes NEMA Type 1 for indoor and NEMA Type 3R for outdoor installation, except as follows.
2. Use pre-cast concrete boxes for boxes flush in finish grade where requiring a nominal capacity greater than 144 cubic inches, where located in vehicular traffic areas, or where indicated.
3. Use polyvinyl chloride (PVC) boxes flush in finish grade when the nominal internal volume is less than or equal to 144 cubic inches or where indicated.
4. Use cast iron boxes for boxes flush in slab on grade.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Provide 3/8" fixture studs in wall bracket and ceiling boxes.
B. Provide covers suitable for the fixtures or devices used.
C. Make outlet box covers flush with finished surfaces.
D. Close unused open knockouts with knockout seals.
E. Provide 1" deep plaster rings on recessed outlet boxes installed in areas where concrete will be exposed after construction is complete.
F. Where boxes are concealed in exposed concrete unit masonry, use square cornered types or boxes fitted with rings of sufficient depth for the box to be recessed completely within cavity of block or tile. Install box to insure that ring fits an opening sawed out of the masonry, so that no mortar is required to fill between ring and construction.
G. Provide a 6" base of compacted crushed rock under pre-cast concrete pull boxes.
H. Adjust floor boxes so they are level with top of finished floors.
I. Provide pull boxes and junction boxes in all branch circuit and feeder runs as indicated. Do not provide pull boxes unless they are indicated or required by the Electrical Code.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Junction Boxes: Use permanent black marker, 2” high lettering, and on each cover plate indicate the power source and circuits contained within that junction box.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260133

TERMINAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION: Division 1 and Section 260050 apply to this Section. Provide terminal cabinets for signal and communications terminals, complete. A. Related Work Not In This Section:

1. Outlet, pull, and junction boxes.
2. Panelboards for lighting and power.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS: Cold rolled sheet steel, with hinged door and cylinder lock keyed to match panelboard cabinets.

2.2 DESIGN: To suit applicable system requirements; surface or flush-mounting as shown; knockouts as required. Design to match panelboard cabinets.

2.3 FABRICATION: One-piece, die-formed or continuously welded, and assembled in factory.

2.4 FINISH: Baked enamel on a suitable primer; color as specified elsewhere, required by standards, or as directs.

2.5 INTERIORS: Provide 5/8" plywood (fire resistant) backing in all signal and communications terminals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION: Secure and substantial, cabinets attached to building walls or structure.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION: Provide identification nameplates; of engraved bakelite; riveted or screwed to each cabinet. Take text from Drawings and as approved by Architect. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 260140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Identification: Section 260030.
- B. Boxes: Section 260130.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. In accord with Section 260010

1.4 DEFINITION
- A. Wiring devices: This term includes all wall switches, pushbuttons, receptacles, and plates used for general purpose installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION A.

Wall switches:

1. Quiet toggle type, 20A – 120/277 VAC rated, with terminal screws to take up to No. 10 AWG conductors:

	SPST	DPST	3-WAY	SPST KEY SWITCH LOCK	4-WAY
Arrow-Hart	1991-I	1992-I	1993-I	1991-L	1994-I
Bryant	4901-I	4902-I	4903-I	4901-L	4904-I
General Electric	GE5951-2	GE5952-2	GE5953-2	GE5951-OL	GE5954-2
Hubbell	1221-I	1222-I	1223-I	1221-L	1224-I
Pass & Seymour/ Legrand	20AC1-I	20AC2-I	20AC3-I	20AC1-L	20AC4-I

2. Momentary contact type, 20A-120/277V, two-circuit, three-position, center off:

Arrow-Hart	1995-I
Bryant	4921-I
General Electric	GE5935-2
Hubbell	1557-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	1250-I

3. Passive infrared wall switch sensors: Ivory, 180□ field of view, adjustable time out and ambient light, 1200 sq. ft. Coverage, 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 1500W. Maximum load, incandescent and fluorescent. As manufactured by Hubbell No. AT1201 or Owner- approved equivalent by Leviton or Pass & Seymour.
4. Fan speed controllers: AC unit rated 15A - 120V used to control up to twelve 56 in./52 in./48 in.

ceiling fans or up to twenty 42 in. fans on a single circuit. Rinaudo's Reproductions No. 22394. B. Passive infrared motion switching system:

1. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 500 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD500CRP.
2. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 2000 sq. ft. coverage, ceiling height dependent, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD2000CRP.
3. Ceiling or wall mount sensor, white, 1000 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD1000CRP.
4. Ceiling or wall mount hallway sensor, white, covers area 75 ft. long by 20 ft. wide, requires control unit. Hubbell No. PIR90HW1.
5. Low-voltage control unit, 120VAC, controls one to four sensors. Mount in 4 in. x 4in. enclosure. Hubbell No. CU120A.
6. Relay, 120VAC coil, used when load to be controlled exceeds capacity of a single circuit. Hubbell No. AAR

C. Receptacles, caps, and connectors:

1. 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, parallel slot type with grounding pin:

	DUPLEX	**SINGLE**	**GFI**
Arrow-Hart	5252-I	5261-I	GF5242-I
Bryant	5252-I	5261-I	GFR52FT
General Electric	5252-2	5261-2	TGTR115F
Hubbell	5252-I	5251-I	GF5252-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5252-I	5261-I	1591-SHG

2. 15A-250V, NEMA 6-15, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	**CAP**
Arrow-Hart	5661-I	6666
Bryant	5661-I	5666-N
General Electric	GE4069-2	GED0611
Hubbell	5661-I	5666-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5662-I	5666-X

3. 15A-125V, NEMA L5-15, locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	**CAP**	**CONNECTOR**
Arrow-Hart	4700	4721	4731
Bryant	4700	4721-NSY	4732-NSY
General Electric	GL4700	GLD0511	GLD0513
Hubbell	4700	4720-C	4729-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	4700	L515-P	L515-C

4. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5361-I	5362-I
Bryant	5361-I	5362-I
General Electric	GE4102-2	GE4108-2
Hubbell	5361-I	5362-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5361-I	5362-I

5. 20A-125V, NEMA L5-20, two-pole, three-wire locking type, with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6200	6202	6204
Bryant	70520-FR	70520-NP	70520-NC
General Electric	GL0520	GLD0521	GLD0523
Hubbell	2310-A	2311	2313
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L520-R	L520-P	L520-C

6. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, two-pole, three-wire, straight blade isolated grounding type receptacle:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE
Arrow-Hart	IG5362	IG5361
Bryant	5362-IG	5361-IG
General Electric	GE8300-IG	GE8310-IG
Hubbell	IG-5362	IG-5361
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	IG-6300	IG-5361

7. 20A-125 VAC, two-pole, three-wire, NEMA 5-20, straight blade, specification grade, ivory color, ground fault circuit interrupter receptacle (GFCI), rated for feed-through wiring, with LED indicator light:

	GFCI RECEPTACLE
Hubbell	GF-5362I
Pass & Seymour	2091-S-L-I
Leviton	6898-I

8. 20A-125/250V, NEMA 14-20, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5759	5757
Bryant	-	-
General Electric	GE1420	GED1421
Hubbell	8410	8411-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1420-R	L1420-P

9. 20A-250V, NEMA 6-20, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	8510	6866	6869
Bryant	5461	5466N	5469N
General Electric	GE4182	GED0621	GED0623
Hubbell	5461	HBL5466-C	HBL5469-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5871	5466-X	5469-X

10. 20A-120/208V, NEMA L21-20, four-pole, five-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6470	6472	6474
Bryant	72120-FR	72120-NP	72120-NC

General Electric	GL2120	GLD2121	GLD2123
Hubbell	2510A	2511	2513
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L2120R	L2120P	L2120C

11. 20A-250V, NEMA L6-20, two-pole, three-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6210	6212	6214
Bryant	70620FR	70620NP	70620NC
General Electric	GL0620	GLD0621	GLD0623
Hubbell	2320A	2321	2323
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L620-R	L620-P	L620-C

12. 20A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6430	6432	6434
Bryant	71620-FR	71620-NP	71620-NC
General Electric	GL1620	GLD1621	GLD1623
Hubbell	2430A	2431	2433
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1620-R	L1620-P	L1620-C

13. 30A-125V, NEMA 5-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5716N	5717N	6716N
Bryant	9530-FR	9630-RP	-
General Electric	GE4138-3	GED0531	GED0533
Hubbell	9308	9309	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3802	5921	-

14. 30A-125V, NEMA L5-30, two-pole, three-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6330	6332	6334
Bryant	70530-FR	70530-NP	70530-NC
General Electric	GL0530	GLD0531	GLD0533
Hubbell	2610	2611	2613
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L530-R	L530-P	L530-C

15. 30A-125/250V, NEMA 14-30, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5744N	5746N
Bryant	9430-FR	5746
General Electric	GE4191-3	GED1431
Hubbell	9430	9431
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5740	5741-AN

16. 30A-125/250V, NEMA L14-30, three-pole, four-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6510	6512	6514
Bryant	71430-FR	71430-NP	71430-NC
General Electric	GL1430	GLD1431	GLD1433
Hubbell	2710-A	2711	2713
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1430-R	L1430-P	L1430-C

17. 30A-250V, NEMA L6-30, two-pole, three-wire locking blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6340	6342	6344
Bryant	70630-FR	70630-NP	70630-NC
General Electric	GL0630	GLD0631	GLD0633
Hubbell	2620-A	2621	2623
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L630-R	L630-P	L630-C

18. 30A-250V, NEMA 6-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5700N	5701N	6700N
Bryant	9630-FR	9630-ANP	-
General Electric	GE4139-3	GE4328-9	GE4373-9
Hubbell	9330	9331	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3801	5931	-

19. 50A-208V (50A-600V), three-pole, four-wire locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	3769	3765	3764
Bryant	3769	3765	3764
General Electric	LD3769	LD3765	LD3764
Hubbell	3769	3765-C	3764-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3769	3765	3764

20. 50A-125/250V, NEMA 15-50, three-pole, four-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5754N	5745N
Bryant	9450-FR	5745
General Electric	GE4181-3	GE4180-3
Hubbell	9450	9451
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5750	5751-AN

21. 50A-125/250V, three-pole, four-wire grounding locking blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR

Arrow-Hart	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Bryant	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

22. 50A-250V, NEMA 6-50, two-pole, three-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5709N	5710N	6709N
Bryant	9650-FR	9650-RP	-
General Electric	GE4141-3	GED0651	GED0653
Hubbell	9367	9368	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3804	3869	-

23. 60A-120/208V, three-phase, 60 Hz, five-pole, five-wire, watertight, with threaded cap:

	BOX	ANGLE ADAPTER	RECEPTACLE BODY	COMPLETE ASSEMBLY
Hubbell	26401	26404	26520	-
Crouse-Hinds	-	-	-	Area-6575
Russell Stoll	-	-	-	DS6516-FRAB-

24. 60A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	-	-	-
Bryant	-	-	-
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	HBL 26410	HBL 26402	HBL 26418
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

D. Safety receptacle: 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, straight blade grounding safety receptacle, Hubbell No. SG62H-1.

E. Door monitoring switches:

1. General: Provide magnetic door switches (one per leaf) and key switches at specific door locations as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Electrical Drawings details for schematic installation details of door switches.
2. Magnetic contact switches: Provide concealed magnetic SPDT switches with minimum 6-ft. wire leads, Sentrol No. 1076W-06 for hollow metal doors and frames. Where necessary, provide other similar Sentrol types to suit concealed installation conditions, as approved by Owner and compatible with Owner's ride control and/or existing security system equipment. Color of switches to closely match finish or paint color of door frame.
3. Key switches: Arrow-Hart No. 1191L. F. Device cover plates:

1. Interior plates: Specification grade plastic, 0.1 in. thick, ivory in color, UL listed.
   a. Plates in kitchens and restrooms to be polished stainless steel, 0.040 in. thick except in kitchens use double lift lid weatherproof gasketed plates for convenience receptacles.
   b. MATV plate: RMS No. CA-4028.
2. Exterior plates: Choose type of exterior cover plate in accord with the device location and/or manner in which device will be used. Device cover plates shall be die-cast aluminum with hinged cover, rated for respective type of use specified below, or as indicated on Drawings.

a. Outlet box weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating, gasketed, for unattended use with cover closed, padlockable latching cover to meet OSHA lockout/tagout requirements, large cord opening and UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Intermatic or Leviton.
b. Low profile weatherproof cover: Gasketed, approved for use with cover open, self-closing hinged covers (two independent self-closing lids for duplex receptacles which are horizontally mounted), UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.
c. Communication outlet weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating for unattended use with cover closed, two-cord openings and UL listed. As manufactured by Red Dot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount switches and receptacles in vertical position in building interiors.
B. Mount receptacles with weatherproof plates in horizontal position.
C. Install receptacles mounted vertically so that the ground contact falls on the top position, and horizontallymounted receptacles with neutral pole in top position. D. Use plastic blank plates on J-boxes in public areas.
E. Use mechanical type door switches for load control.
F. Install receptacles for plug in lighting fixtures within 36 in. of fixture location.
G. Use safety type receptacles with low profile weatherproof metal covers for all convenience outlets in guest accessible areas (i.e., queue lines, waiting areas, etc.).
H. All GFI type exterior receptacles shall be provided with weatherproof metal hoods.
I. GFI type receptacles shall not be fed-through wire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260142

NAMEPLATES AND WARNING SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL (Not Used)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplate shall be plastic laminate with 3/4" high letters in white on black background screwed onto equipment designations shall clearly state:

1. Equipment Enclosure Nameplates.
    a. Manufacturer's nameplate including equipment design rating of current, voltage, KVA, HP, bus bracing rating, or as applicable.
    b. Equipment nameplate designating system usage and purpose, system nominal voltage, equipment rating for KVA, amperes, HP and RPM as applicable. Designation data per drawings or to be supplied with shop drawings approval.
2. Device nameplates: Device usage, purpose, or circuit number; manufacturer and electrical characteristic ratings including the following:
    a. Circuit Breakers: Voltage, continuous current, maximum interrupting current and trip current.
    b. Switches: Voltage, continuous current, horsepower or maximum current switching. If fused, include nameplate stating "Fuses must be replaced with current limiting type of identical characteristics."
    c. Contactors: Voltage, continuous current, horsepower or interrupting current, and whether "mechanically-held" or "electrically-held".
    d. Motors: Rated voltage, full load amperes, frequency, phases, speed, horsepower, code letter rating, time rating, type of winding, class and temperature.
    e. Controllers: Voltage, current, horsepower and trip setting of motor running over current protection.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS

A. Warning signs shall be minimum 18 gauge steel, white porcelain enamel finish with red lettering. Lettering to read "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE" in 1" letters. Warning signs to be included on door or immediately above door of all electrical equipment rooms, vaults or closets containing equipment rooms, vaults or closets containing equipment energized above 150 volts to ground, except where such spaces are accessible from public areas.

2.3 WARNING SIGN DESIGNATION

A. Warning designation in 1" red letters shall be painted by stencil or pre-printed adhesive on each pull box, cabinet or 1-foot length of exposed conduit stating "DANGER" and giving voltage of enclosed conductors such as "DANGER - 480 VOLTS", for all systems over 150 volts to ground.

B. High Voltage signs shall be provided per CEC on all equipment over 480 VAC.

C. Provide, at substations & building service entrance panels, a permanent single line diagram in a readily visible location, identifying all possible solutions of voltage under normal & emergency conditions & the marking on all electrical equipment shall cross reference the diagram.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Nameplates shall be mounted by self-tapping or threaded screws and bolts or by rivets.

B. Signs shall be permanently mounted with cadmium plated steel screws or nickel-plated brass bolts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260164

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED
- A. Branch circuit panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Submittals: Section 260000.
- B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Section 260180.
- C. Control Devices: Section 264901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION
- A. Provide factory assembled, enclosed panelboards in dead front cabinets, with doors, surface mounted or recessed as indicated, not less than 20" wide and 5-3/4" deep. Height will depend on the number of breakers and spaces.
- B. Where a control compartment is indicated, provide an integral compartment with a separate hinged lockable door held with captive screws. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.
- C. Provide feeder terminal lugs for both main lugs only and main breakers rated for use with copper conductors.
- D. Provide full length copper bussing including areas indicated as space only.
- E. Provide full size neutral bus where neutral bus is indicated. Provide equipment ground bus and bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Key all door locks alike.
- G. 120/208V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NQOD or Powerlink G3 NF with programmable module where designated, alternate bid for General Electric type AQ.
- H. 277/480V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NF, alternate bid for General Electric type CCB.
- I. All equipment shall be listed to meet or exceed the available fault current by 10%.
- J. Doors shall be hinged.
- K. All placards are welded steel type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. Secure panelboards to building structure to withstand wire pulling strains.
- B. Secure surface mounted panelboards to wood studs or channel material spanning metal studs.
- C. Do not use toggle bolts.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION
- A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all branch circuit panelboards shown on the single line diagram.
- B. Provide panelboard and source feed designation on nameplates with 3/8" minimum height lettering for the panel name and 1/4" height lettering for the source feed designation.
  EXAMPLE: LA
  FED FROM: DLA
  Secure nameplates with at least two spaces or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.
- C. Provide a typewritten directory for each branch circuit panelboard, showing each circuits and its use. Provide metal directory frame with plastic window.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260170

DISCONNECTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Work Included

Disconnects: Switches, fused or unfused.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260010.

B. Fuses: Section 260180.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D Company

B. General Electric

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Provide heavy duty type, quick-make, quick-break disconnects with cover interlocks.

B. Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosure for dry locations, provide the proper enclosure for other locations as indicated.

C. Provide motor rated toggle switches where indicated.

D. Provide fused disconnect for elevator drive motors.

E. Provide rejection clips on disconnects where rejection type fuses are to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten disconnects to structure to withstand wire pulling strains.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on individually mounted disconnects with minimum 1/4" height letters indicating the load served and the source feed designation.

EXAMPLE: LOAD: A/C-1

FED FROM: DHA-1

B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260190

SUPPORT DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1

A.

Support devices for conduit, boxes, lighting fixtures and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:
1. Efcor.
2. Raco, Inc.
3. Steel City.
4. O.Z./Gedney Co.
5. Caddy Fastening System by ERICO Products Inc.

B. Channels and Fittings:
1. Kindorf.
2. Unistrut Corp. C. Anchors:
1. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
2. Phillips Drill Co.
3. Rawl Products Co.

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Hangers: Steel cadmium plated.

B. Straps: One-hole and two-hole malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or steel, cadmium or zinc plated.

C. Beam Clamps: Malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Channels and Fittings:
1. Channels: Hot-dipped galvanized.
2. Fittings: Galvanized.

E. Anchors: Self drilling and expansion bolt types. No wood or fiber plugs or concrete nails are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE

A. Use one-hole or two-hole straps for single conduit runs on walls or ceilings.

B. Use hangers with solid steel rods for hanging single conduits.

C. Use formed channel trapezes for groups of two or more conduits.

D. To fasten boxes and supports to:
1. Wood: Use wood screws or screw type nails of equal holding power.
2. Brick and Concrete: Use bolts and expansion shields.
3. Hollow Masonry Units: Use toggle bolts.

E. Support sheet metal boxes from building structure directly or by bar hangers.

F. Do not penetrate reinforced concrete beams with fastenings more than 1-1/2" or reinforced concrete joints with more than 3/4" fastenings to prevent contact with reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262450

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 A. REFERENCES

N.E.C.: Article 250 "Grounding".

B. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.). Standard A67 - "Grounding and Bonding Equipment". STD 869 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. ITEE - Standards 142 and 241.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM:

A. A permanent grounding system with methods and materials in accordance with applicable Codes and Standards, able to conduct ground fault currents to the grounded neutral of electrical distribution systems, and limit potential differences between grounding conductors, raceways and enclosures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on grounding systems and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of grounding systems and accessories including, but not limited to, ground wiring, copper braid and bus, ground rods, and plate electrodes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer qualifies with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding experience similar to that required for project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Handle electrical grounding accessories and components carefully to avoid damage. Store in location that will protect from dirt and weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND RODS:

A. Copper clad steel, unless indicated otherwise. Minimum dimension of 5/8" diameter by 8' long or larger if indicated and sectional rods with couplings where lengths exceeding 12' are specified or indicated, or where added driving depth is required to achieve a specified minimum resistance.

2.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

A. Bare stranded copper, 3/0 AWG unless indicated otherwise, for installation in soil or embedded in concrete and cable with type TW insulation when installed in raceway. Install without splice from connection to connection.

2.3 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Type TW insulation, unless specified or indicated otherwise with a continuous green outer insulating jacket for size #6 AWG and smaller and with green tape banding for #4 AWG and larger, marked at each access point (e.g.: Junction boxes, Enclosures).

2.4 CLAMPS AND PRESSURE CONNECTORS:

A. Cast copper, copper alloy, or bronze alloy suitable for use with aluminum and copper. Double bolt type with formed shoe and "U" cable clamp for connection to pipe or conduit; Single bolt type with cable shoe and "U" clamp for connections to flat bar or metal; and double bolt, parallel conductor split clamp type for cable to cable connections.

2.5 WELDED CONNECTIONS:

A. Exothermic process (Cadweld or Thermoweld).

2.6 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Copper 1/4" X 2-1/2" X 24", unless otherwise indicated. Two rows of holes on 1-1/2" centers for 1/2" bolt, to receive cables from two directions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Ground conductive raceways, cable trays and enclosures for electrical systems wiring. Make ground circuits complete to form permanent conductive paths. Solidly ground each low voltage electrical system unless indicated or specified as ungrounded, or grounded through an impedance of a specified value. Provide bare conductors when in open air or soil and provide 600 volt, green, insulated conductors when in raceway.

3.2 MAIN GROUNDING JUMPER:

A. Install a main grounding jumper between the system neutral and the enclosure ground bus (or directly to enclosure where ground bus is not present) at each location where system grounding is required. Main grounding jumper:
   1. Formed bus in switchboards and panelboards.
   2. Formed bus or copper cable in transformers not coupled in unitized assembly with distribution equipment.

3.3 GROUND CONNECTIONS:

A. Make grounding electrode connections electrically ahead of any overcurrent or disconnect device or tap connection such that disconnection of neutral load conductors does not interfere with or remove the system ground connection. Use separate lugs on the transformer neutral terminals for neutral and main grounding jumpers when cable is used for transformer connections.

3.4 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. For each separately derived system, grounded or ungrounded, install a grounding electrode conductor between each system enclosure ground bus (or bolted connection to enclosure where ground bus is not present) and a cold water pipe or building structural steel of one (1) inch size or larger near the separately derived system ground connection. Make connections to water pipes or steel accessible for easy inspection. Provide a separate ground conductor for each audio, video, isolated panels and UPS as noted on the plans.

3.5 SERVICE GROUND:

A. For each low voltage service, install a grounding electrode conductor between the system enclosure ground bus and the water service entrance to the building and install bonding jumpers around insulating unions and removable fittings in the water pipe between the grounding electrode conductor connection to the water pipe and the water service entrance.

3.6 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM:

A. Install a complete grounding electrode system with interconnecting cables and terminations at the equipment room ground terminal bar. Make connections to the grounding electrode system accessible. Install the following grounding electrode systems:
   1. Metal frame of building.
   2. Grounding electrode encased by at least two inches of concrete, within and near the bottom of the building foundation or footing of the type specified in Part 2 - Products, at least 20 feet in length without splice from connection to connection.
   3. Connection of other metal piping systems as required by National Electrical Code Article 250.
   4. Driven ground rods.
   5. Driven steel piles.
   6. Connection to water service with bonding jumper around water meter.

3.7 GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTORS:

A. Install grounding electrode conductor in PVC or other non-conductive, non-metallic enclosure where a raceway system is indicated or necessary for conductor installation. Install grounding electrode conductors without splice from the enclosure ground bus to the connection at the grounding electrode system.

3.8 GROUND RODS:

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1

A.

A. Install a vertical position, full length below grade unless specified otherwise, and with conductor and top of rod 6" minimum below grade. Provide exotheric welds at all connections.

3.9 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Install in equipment rooms where indicated. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2" long segments of 1/2" rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18" on center. Connect grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Label permanently all ground conductors as to destination location, e.g. TR1, panel IPS, etcetera.

3.10 EQUIPMENT GROUND:

A. Form the equipment ground circuits with rigid metallic raceways (e.g., EMT, rigid steel conduit) unless indicated otherwise. Make all threaded coupling connections wrench tight. Install bonding jumpers for continuity around fittings and terminations where the conductive raceway is made non-continuous. Where indicated or specified, install ground conductors in raceways to augment the circuits formed by the metallic raceway system. Bond the conductors to boxes or enclosures in which access is possible. Size conductors as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger. Install grounding bushings and bonding jumpers to enclosures or ground bussing for the following: Service entrance feeder; each location where multiple ring knockouts are damaged during conduit installation; each location where conduits are stubbed up into floor mounted and each conduit termination at a painted enclosure where paint is not removed before installation of raceway.

3.11 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING:

A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g., Flexible steel, liquid tight) regardless of length. Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.12 NON-CONDUCTIVE RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in raceways of non-conductive materials. Bond conductor to conductive enclosures in which access is possible. Bond non-current carrying conductive equipment contained in a non-conductive enclosure. Install insulated or bare conductors, sized as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.13 SECTIONAL RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in sectional raceways with removable covers for access (e.g., Plug-in strips, surface raceway systems, and wireways) unless specified otherwise. Size conductor in accordance with the N.E.C. for the largest phase conductor size installed in raceway, or as indicated. Bond sections of the raceway to the ground conductor. Connect receptacle ground terminals in the raceway to the ground conductor, and make other ground connections indicated on the drawings.

3.14 CABLE SUPPORT SYSTEMS:

A. Ground elements of the cable support system to panelboards, cabinets and switchboards from which their circuits originate. Install a ground conductor sized as required by code, as indicated, or #12 AWG, whichever is larger.

3.15 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, METALLIC SHEATH:

A. Use multi-conductor cable with metallic sheath or armor approved for use as ground circuit conductor or install ground conductor(s). Size ground circuit conductor as required by code, as specified, or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is larger. Terminating devices for cable using the sheath or armor as the ground circuit conductor shall be approved for use as the connecting device between the cable and the enclosure. Terminate internal ground circuit conductors by lug to the interior of the enclosure or to the contained ground bus where present. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors.

3.16 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, NON-METALLIC SHEATHED:

A. Use only non-metallic sheathed multi-conductor cables having a ground circuit conductor enclosed in the sheath the same size as the ungrounded conductors. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors. Terminate ground circuit conductor by lug to the enclosure ground bus where present or to the interior of the enclosure.

3.17 GROUND CONDUCTOR BONDING:

A. Bond grounding conductors to boxes or enclosures at each access point. Do not use building steel as equipment grounding path. Use welded ground connections, at least where such are buried in soil, installed below slabs on grade, or embedded in concrete. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 260170

DISCONNECTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED
- A. Disconnects: Switches, fused or unfused.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE
- A. Submittals: Section 260010.
- B. Fuses: Section 260180.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
- A. Square D Company
- B. General Electric

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION
- A. Provide heavy duty type, quick-make, quick-break disconnects with cover interlocks.
- B. Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosure for dry locations, provide the proper enclosure for other locations as indicated.
- C. Provide motor rated toggle switches where indicated.
- D. Provide fused disconnect for elevator drive motors.
- E. Provide rejection clips on disconnects where rejection type fuses are to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. Securely fasten disconnects to structure to withstand wire pulling strains.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION
- A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on individually mounted disconnects with minimum 1/4" height letters indicating the load served and the source feed designation.
  EXAMPLE: LOAD: A/C-1
  FED FROM: DHA-1
- B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260190

SUPPORT DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED
- A. Support devices for conduit, boxes, lighting fixtures and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
- A. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:
  1. Efcor.
  2. Raco, Inc.
  3. Steel City.
  4. O.Z./Gedney Co.
  5. Caddy Fastening System by ERICO Products Inc.
- B. Channels and Fittings:
  1. Kindorf.
  2. Unistrut Corp. C. Anchors:
  1. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
  2. Phillips Drill Co.
  3. Rawl Products Co.

2.2 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Hangers: Steel cadmium plated.

B. Straps: One-hole and two-hole malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or steel, cadmium or zinc plated.

C. Beam Clamps: Malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Channels and Fittings:
  1. Channels: Hot-dipped galvanized.
  2. Fittings: Galvanized.

E. Anchors: Self drilling and expansion bolt types. No wood or fiber plugs or concrete nails are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE
- A. Use one-hole or two-hole straps for single conduit runs on walls or ceilings.
- B. Use hangers with solid steel rods for hanging single conduits.
- C. Use formed channel trapezes for groups of two or more conduits.
- D. To fasten boxes and supports to:
  1. Wood: Use wood screws or screw type nails of equal holding power.
  2. Brick and Concrete: Use bolts and expansion shields.
  3. Hollow Masonry Units: Use toggle bolts.
- E. Support sheet metal boxes from building structure directly or by bar hangers.
- F. Do not penetrate reinforced concrete beams with fastenings more than 1-1/2" or reinforced concrete joints with more than 3/4" fastenings to prevent contact with reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262510

LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Lighting fixtures, including lamps, accessories and support materials.

B. Related work:
   1. Submittals: Section 260000.
   2. Outlet and Junction Boxes: Section 260130.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Fixtures schedule lists one or more acceptable manufacturers for each fixture type.

B. Provide all lighting fixtures of each type from the same manufacturer.

C. Provide sockets for screw base lamps of plated steel, brass or bronze.

D. Lamps Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. General Electric.
   2. Phillips.
   3. Sylvania.
   4. As indicated for specialty lamps.

E. Flexible metal conduit systems connecting individual tandem wired lighting fixtures.
   1. Conductors carrying line voltage and current shall be sized in accordance with the overcurrent device protecting the circuit indicated.
   2. Provide a #12 AWG minimum size ground conductor. F. Provide solid state drivers for all LED fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide a lighting fixture for each lighting outlet indicated.

B. Provide recessed and semi recessed fixtures with mounting frames compatible with the ceiling and wall systems employed and secure fixture mechanically to frame.

C. Align rows of suspended and surface mounted fluorescent fixtures to form straight lines at uniform elevations.

D. Provide swivel ball type hangers which will allow a minimum of 45 degrees angle for fixtures indicated as pendant mounted.

E. Make recessed fixture fit snugly against ceiling to prevent light leakage.

F. Support suspended and surface mounted LED fixtures as follows:
   1. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of two fastenings.
   2. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and over 50 inches long, a minimum of three fastenings.
   3. Fixtures over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of four fastenings. G. Support pendant mounted LED fixtures as follows:
   1. Single fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants.
   2. Single fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants at each end or one double pendant at each end.
   3. Continuous rows of fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of one single pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.
   4. Continuous rows of fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants or one double pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

5. Locate pendants for continuous row fixtures at each joint and each end of row.

6. Rigidly fasten continuous row fixtures together with fixtures manufacturer supplied joiner. H. Provide each lighting fixture with the lamps indicated on the fixture schedule.

1. Provide self extinguishing lamps in open bottom or unshielded metal halide fixtures.

I. Clean and relamp existing fixtures to be reused.

J. EMT shall not be used to support suspended fixtures of any type. Suspension shall be by means of standard hangers, where available and applicable, by rigid threaded conduit and fittings, or by rods.

K. Where fixtures are to be mounted on, or suspended from concrete ceiling, provide cast in place inserts.

L. Fixtures shall not be supported by outlet box cover screws alone; provide a fixture stud or “hickey” for added support.

M. Provide a junction box at each exit light fixture indicated.

N. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors and liquid tight flexible conduit to each light fixture.

O. All suspended fixtures will be installed with 1/8-inch safety cable and four Crosby clamps (two top and two bottom) to be used as a fixture support backup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262620

EMERGENCY GENERATOR

PART 1 – GENERAL (Not Used)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

Provide a complete emergency power system including power plant powered by diesel engine driven generator and operated by means of a signal from an automatic transfer switch. The system shall be complete, tested, and meet all the functional requirements of a fully automatic emergency power source, serving full load power stabilized at rated voltage and frequency within 10 seconds after normal power source fails.

2.2 The power plant supplier shall be a factory authorized distributor and/or dealer with parts stocking within a 50 mile radius of job site, he shall run factory and field tests on the assembled power plant and shall give a 2 year warranty. All field installation, tests, and operational problems during warranty shall be his sole responsibility. He shall furnish factory trained Engineer for a minimum 2 working days or as needed to satisfy Architect and Owner that system is functioning properly.

2.3 Acceptable suppliers are Caterpillar or Onan no substitutes. (Olympian generators are not acceptable.)

2.4 Power Plant:

A. EPA Certified Tier 3/UL 2200 listed & IBC Certified RATED per plans.
B. Rating based on continuous power stand-by rating of generator and with capabilities to carry 100% full load for 1 hour without damage to engine, generator or components, and with capabilities or motor starting while carrying full connected load as shown on drawings. C. Common base, capable of skidding into place.
D. Minimum 18" flexible section in all electrical, fuel and exhaust lines at connection to power plant.
E. Flexible steel disc coupling to engine generator.
F. Lifting brackets.
G. Factory finish in corrosion resistant light grey.
H. Necessary filters, after burners, or equipment required so that all local, state and government regulations are met with regard to antipollution during start as well as run period for emergency power plant. I. Vibration isolator springs by Caldyn.
J. Restraint brackets to prevent vertical or horizontal movement of over 1/2" during seismic shock.
K. E-STOP button on exterior of genset.
L. Critical quality muffler/Residential Silencer
M. `Sound Attenuated Outdoor enclosure level 2 with removable panels for equipment access (unless noted otherwise on the plans), 75 dba SPL at 7 meters.
N. Active Particulate Filter shall be provided by the contractor to meet City of L.A. air quality requirements

2.5 ENGINE

A. 1800 rpm, naturally aspirated or turbo-charged. Inter-cooling or after cooling is not acceptable.
B. Starting by battery driven starter. Include charging generator with voltage regulator; cranking sequencer which will give four start attempts before locking out; over-cranking protection; pre-wired adjustable (120140 F) water jacket heater thermostatically controlled or 'Kim Hotstart' pre-heater, and wired through an oil pressure disconnect switch to a terminal strip for remote source.
C. Governor high speed electronic as required to maintain generated frequency at 60 Hz at 75% full load within a steady state band width of +/- .25%. Frequency shall not vary over 3% from no load to full load. Governors using engine crankcase lube oil will not be acceptable. Include a safety break-up centrifugal type limiting speed governor as part of the fuel system to limit speed to 110% of rated RPM.
D. Fuel and lubrication systems for diesel engine, complete with replaceable element type air cleaner; primary and secondary fuel filter and oil filter; full pressure lubrication system with positive displacement

lube oil pump and spring loaded bypass valve; lube oil cooler. Main fuel tank to be contained within the skid frame base and shall be minimum 400 gallon capacity.

E. Factory Test reports

F. Cooling system with sufficient capacity for cooling engine when generator is delivering 115% full load for two hours at ambient of 100 degrees F. Include water circulating pump and thermostatic valve to maintain recommended engine temperature; radiator with drain and air vent and fan with protective guard; two jacket water corrosion resistant elements. Radiant shall be filled with antifreeze solution of strength as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Remote annunciator

H. Exhaust system with critical silencer; flexible 18" minimum length exhaust adapter, sized as recommended by engine supplier for each exhaust on engine; and drawing with shut-off valve at lowest point of silencer.

I. Battery for engine start, 12 volt DC, sized for four starts at 30 seconds cranking duration each, with ambient of 15 degrees F., mounted on earthquakeproof tray with all necessary battery cables, hydrometer, and including separate battery charger with high rate and trickle charge and with DC voltmeter, DC ammeter and circuit for low voltage alarm.

J. Circuit breakers as noted on construction documents

K. Auxiliary switches for overspeed trip and automatic overspeed shutdown by air door control at a speed 10% greater than the normal specified operating RPM. The engine shall shut down on overspeed, low oil pressure, high oil temperature, and high water temperature by means of auxiliary switches, actuating signal lights and alarms.

L. NFPA 110 upgrade, UL 2200 Package

M. Temporary batteries may be used for testing but new, unused batteries shall be furnished after final testing is complete and before acceptance.

2.6 GENERATOR

A. Voltage and phases per plans, 60 Hz, 12 wire rated at 0.8 power factor stand-by service and rating as shown on drawings.

B. Brushless, balanced 4 pole revolving field type with rotating rectifier exciter mounted on end of shaft, single ball bearing support to stator housing rotor connected by semi-flexible steel disc coupling to engine flywheel to assure permanent alignment free of injurious torsional vibrations at speeds up to 125% of synchronous.

C. Insulation in accordance with latest NEMA standards using minimum Class F materials.

D. Voltage regulator of static solid state design to give plus or minus 2% regulation from no-load to full-load; instantaneous voltage dip less than 20% of rating when full-load at rated power factor suddenly applied: and recovery to stable operation of voltage within 1% of rating within 4 seconds. Manual adjustment of plus or minus 5% of normal to be included by a lockable device or screwdriver slot in rheostat shaft. All voltage sensing 3-phase. Include field forcing to assure 300% full load current during fault.

E. Shielding of generator, exciter and regulator in accordance with most recent mil specification to prevent radio frequency interference.

2.7 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. Panel mounted with vibration isolators to plant frame.

B. Panel to include self illumination from generator circuit.

C. Devices - frequency meter; running time meter, voltage adjusting rheostat; AC voltmeter, ammeter and respective 3-phase selector switches; 3 current transformers; manually operated molded case circuit breaker; engine water temperature gauge with high temperature cut out and red warning light; engine oil pressure gauge with low pressure cut out and red warning light; overspeed cut out with red warning light; overcrank red indicator light; low battery voltage red indicator light; low battery voltage red indicator light; engine control switch labeled “OFF”, “AUTOMATIC”, “MANUAL”, and “TEST”, with red indicating light when switch in other than automatic position; vernier throttle or speed control to permit manual adjustment to within 1/4 Hz; nameplates giving designations of all devices and one reading “WARNING”. Return to automatic position for generator to function; instrument scales shall not exceed 150% of unit full load rating; all devices wired through terminal blacks so signal and alarm circuits can be readily wired to remote locations.

D. Provide indicator building panel in the manager’s office (24 light NFPA standard panel) with the following devices in the security office:

1. Green pilot light with engraving to indicate ‘engine running’.
2. One audible alarm with silencing switch and red warning light to indicate engine start failure.

3. Engrave alarm silencing switch “ON” and “OFF”. Provide warning on switch to return to “ON” position when trouble has been corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 The engine generator set shall be mounted on a rigid steel chassis suitable for installations of spring isolators.

3.2 Bolt the isolators to anchors fastened in the floor slab. When anchors are set in the slab, the bolts shall be in place when concrete is poured to prevent filling of anchor holes. The generator frame shall be grounded to local grounding system.

3.3 Ground generator neutral solidly to system ground electrode.

3.4 Provide seismic restraints to limit vertical and horizontal movement to 1/2" during seismic shock.

3.6 Upon approval of the preliminary performance, the sets, complete with equipment and controls, shall be delivered to the site and installed by the Electrical Contractor at least 30 days before completion of the contract. Wiring diagrams for the complete installation shall be framed and mounted on the wall in generator room.

3.7 Upon completion of the installation work, including electrical connections, grounding, and controls; the Electrical Contractor shall provide all necessary facilities, instruments and equipment, including approved electrical loads required for the load tests, arrange for test runs as follows:

A. Load tests a 0, 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4 until readings are constant for 10 minutes. (Each load test is a 20 minute minimum).
B. 100% full load test for 4 hours shall be made consecutively with the above test.
C. Vibration analysis to ensure that final installation conforms to engine and generator manufacturer's certified performance.

3.8 After complete emergency facilities are connected, load tests shall be run as under and above up to the maximum actual load available from connected equipment. Contractor shall schedule both tests with the Owner's representative and notify the Architect of the schedule so that final tests may be witnessed.

3.9 Readings required during both preliminary and final tests shall be taken and shall include the following:

A. Frequency
B. Voltage
C. Current
D. Wattage
E. Ambient temperature
F. Water Temperature
G. Exhaust air temperature
H. Generator frame temperature I. Oil pressure and temperature.

3.10 Furnish complete records of the preliminary factory and field tests and of the actual total load tests in quintuplicate to the Owner for review. This data must be submitted before equipment will be accepted.

3.11 Emergency Generator Unit shall be in a weather protective housing with factory installed exhaust silencer.

3.12 (4) sets of factory maintenance and factory instruction manuals shall be provided.

3.13 5 year platinum warranty & maintenance package to be included with project installation including yearly load test with external load bank

3.14 Delivery to jobsite

3.15 Generator start-up – 2 hour load bank test, 15 minutes each at 25%, 50% & 75% & 30 minutes at 100%.

3.16 Contractor to supply 400 gallons of fuel prior to testing. **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 26 26 21

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Furnish and install automatic transfer switches with number of poles, amperage, voltage, and withstand current ratings as shown on the plans. Each automatic transfer shall consist of a mechanically held power transfer switch unit and a microprocessor controller, interconnected to provide complete automatic operation. All transfer switches and control panels shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

1.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Automatic transfer switches shall be ASCO Series 300 (3ATS). Any alternate shall be submitted to the consulting engineer in writing at least 10 days prior to bid. Each alternate bid must list any deviations from this specification.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

The automatic transfer switches and accessories shall conform to the requirements of:

A. UL 1008 - Standard for Automatic Transfer Switches
B. CSA C22.2 No.178 –
C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
D. NFPA 99 – Health Care Facilities
E. NFPA 110 - Emergency and Standby Power Systems
F. IEEE Standard 446 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power Systems for Commercial and Industrial Applications
G. NEMA Standard ICS10-2005 (formerly ICS2-447) - AC Automatic Transfer Switches
H. NEC Articles 700, 701, 702
I. International Standards Organization ISO 9001: 2008
J. IEC 60947 – 6 – 1

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICALLY HELD TRANSFER SWITCH

A. The transfer switch unit shall be electrically operated and mechanically held. The electrical operator shall be a single-solenoid mechanism, momentarily energized. Main operators which include over current disconnect devices will not be accepted. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions, normal or emergency.
B. The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by momentary outages so that contact pressure is maintained at a constant value and temperature rise at the contacts is minimized for maximum reliability and operating life.
C. All main contacts shall be silver composition. Switches rated 800 amperes and above shall have segmented blow-on construction for high withstand current capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.
D. Inspection of all contacts shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors. A manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes. The handle shall permit the operator to manually stop the contacts at any point throughout their entire travel to inspect and service the contacts when required.
E. Designs utilizing components of molded-case circuit breakers, contactors, or parts thereof which are not intended for continuous duty, repetitive switching or transfer between two active power sources are not acceptable.
F. Where neutral conductors must be switched, the ATS shall be provided with fully- rated neutral transfer contacts.
G. Where neutral conductors are to be solidly connected, a neutral terminal plate with fully-rated AL-CU pressure connectors shall be provided.

2.2 GROUP 'G' CONTROLLER WITH INTEGRATED USER INTERFACE PANEL

A. The controller shall be connected to the transfer switch by an interconnecting wiring harness. The harness shall include a keyed disconnect plug to enable the controller to be disconnected from the transfer switch for routine maintenance.

B. The controller shall direct the operation of the transfer switch. The controller's sensing and logic shall be controlled by a built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, inherent serial communications capability, and the ability to communicate via the Ethernet through optional communications module

C. A single controller shall provide single and three phase capability for maximum application flexibility and minimal spare part requirements. Voltage sensing shall be true RMS type and shall be accurate to ± 1% of nominal voltage. Frequency sensing shall be accurate to ± 0.1Hz. Time delay settings shall be accurate to ± 0.5% of the full scale value of the time delay. The panel shall be capable of operating over a temperature range of -20 to + 70 degrees C, and storage from -55 to + 85 degrees C.

D. The controller shall be enclosed with a protective cover and be mounted separate from the transfer switch unit for safety and ease of maintenance. Sensing and control logic shall be provided on printed circuit boards.

E. The controller shall meet or exceed the requirements for Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) as follows:

1. IEC 60947 – 6 – 1 Multiple Function Equipment Transfer Switching Equipment.61000-4 Testing And Measurement Techniques - Overview
   a. IEC 61000 – 4 - 2 Electrostatic Discharge Immunity
   b. IEC 61000 – 4 - 3 Radiated RF Field Immunity
   c. IEC 61000 – 4 - 4 Electrical Fast Transient/Burst Immunity
   d. IEC 61000 – 4 - 5 Surge Immunity
   e. IEC 61000 – 4 – 6 Conducted RF Immunity
2. CISPR 11 – Conducted RF Emissions and Radiated RF Emissions

2.3 ENCLOSURE

A. The 3ATS shall be furnished in a NEMA type 1 enclosure unless otherwise shown on the plans.

B. Provide strip heater with thermostat for Type 3R enclosure requirements.

C. Controller shall be mounted on, visible, and operational through enclosure door.

PART 3 OPERATIONS

3.1 CONTROLLER DISPLAY AND KEYPAD

A. A 128*64 graphical LCD display and keypad shall be an integral part of the controller for viewing all available data and setting desired operational parameters.Operational parameters shall also be available for viewing and limited control through communications port. The following parameters shall only be adjustable via DIP switches on the controller.

1. Nominal line voltage and frequency
2. Single or three phase sensing on normal
3. Transfer operating mode configuration, (open transition, or delayed transition)

All instructions and controller settings shall be easily accessible, readable and accomplished without the use of codes, calculations, or instruction manuals.

3.2 VOLTAGE AND FREQUENCY SENSING

A. Voltage and frequency on both the normal and emergency sources (as noted below) shall be continuously monitored, with the following pickup ,dropout, and trip settings capabilities (values shown as % of nominal unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Sources	Dropout/Trip	Pickup/Reset
Undervoltage	N&E	70 to 98%	85 to 100%
Overvoltage	N&E	102 to 116%	2% below trip
Underfrequency	N&E	85 to 98%	86 to 100%
Overfrequency	N&E	101 to 111%	2% below trip

B. Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be within 1% at +25C

C. Voltage and frequency settings shall be field adjustable in 1% increments either locally with the display and keypad or remotely via serial communications port access.

D. Source status screens shall be provided for both normal & emergency to provide digital readout of voltage and frequency. Note: Single phase sensing on emergency

E. The backlit 128*64 graphical display shall have multiple language capability. Languages can be selected from the user interface.

3.3 TIME DELAYS

A. A time delay shall be provided to override momentary normal source outages and delay all transfer and engine starting signals, adjustable 0 to 6 seconds. It shall be possible to bypass the time delay from the controller user interface.

B. A time delay shall be provided on transfer to emergency, adjustable from 0 to 60 minutes 59 seconds for controlled timing of transfer of loads to emergency. It shall be possible to bypass the time delay from the controller user interface.

C. A generator stabilization time delay shall be provided after transfer to emergency adjustable 0 or 4 seconds.

D. A time delay shall be provided on retransfer to normal, adjustable 0 to 9 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds. Time delay shall be automatically bypassed if emergency source fails and normal source is acceptable.

E. A cooldown time delay shall be provided on shutdown of engine generator, Adjustable 0 to 60 minutes 59 seconds.

F. All adjustable time delays shall be field adjustable without the use of special tools.

G. A time delay activated output signal shall also be provided to drive an external relay(s) for selective load disconnect control. The controller shall have the ability to activate an adjustable 0 to 5 minutes 59 seconds time delay in any of the following modes:
   1. Prior to transfer only.
   2. Prior to and after transfer.
   3. Normal to emergency only.
   4. Emergency to normal only.
   5. Normal to emergency and emergency to normal.
   6. All transfer conditions or only when both sources are available.

H. In the event that the alternate source is not accepted within the configured Failure to Accept time delay, the common alert indication shall become active.

I. The controller shall also include the following built-in time delay for delayed transition operation.
   1. A time delay for the load disconnect position for delayed transition operation adjustable 0 to 5 minutes 59 seconds.

3.4 ADDITIONAL FEATURES

A. The user interface shall be provided with test/reset modes. The test mode will simulate a normal source failure. The reset mode shall bypass the time delays on either transfer to emergency or retransfer to normal.

B. A set of contacts rated 5 amps, 30 VDC shall be provided for a low-voltage engine start signal. The start signal shall prevent dry cranking of the engine by requiring the generator set to reach proper output, and run for the duration of the cool down. setting, regardless of whether the normal source restores before the load is transferred.

C. Auxiliary contacts, rated 10 amps, 250 VAC shall be provided consisting of one contact, closed when the ATS is connected to the normal source and one contact closed when the ATS is connected to the emergency source.

D. A single alarm indication shall light up the alert indicator and de – energize the configured common alarm output relay for external monitoring.

E. LED indicating lights shall be provided; one to indicate when the ATS is connected to the normal source (green) and one to indicate when the ATS is connected to the emergency source (red).

F. LED indicating lights shall be provided and energized by controller outputs. The lights shall provide true source availability of the normal (green) and emergency (red) source, as determined by the voltage sensing trip and reset settings for each source.

G. LED indicating light shall be provided to indicate switch not in automatic mode (manual); and blinking (amber) to indicate transfer inhibit.

H. LED indicating light shall be provided to indicate any alarm condition or active time delay (red).

The following features shall be built – in to the controller, but capable of being activated through keypad programming or the serial port only when required by the user:

I. Provide the ability to select “commit/no commit to transfer” to determine whether the load should be transferred to the emergency generator if the normal source restores before the generator is ready to accept the load.

J. A variable window inphase monitor shall be provided in the controller. The monitor shall control transfer so that motor load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents, and shall not require external control of power sources. The inphase monitor shall be specifically designed for and be the product of the ATS manufacturer. The inphase monitor shall be equal to ASCO feature 27.

K. An engine generator exercising timer shall be provided to configure weekly and bi- weekly automatic testing of an engine generator set with or without load for 20 minutes fixed. It shall be capable of being configured to indicate a day of the week, and time weekly testing should occur.

The following feature shall be built – into the controller, but capable of being activated through keypad programming, communications interface port, or additional hardware.

L. Terminals shall be provided for a remote contact to signal the ATS to transfer to emergency. This inhibit signal can be enabled through the keypad or serial port.

M. System Status - The controller LCD display shall include a “System Status” screen which shall be readily accessible from any point in the menu by depressing the “ESC” key. This screen shall display a clear description of the active operating sequences and switch position. For example,

Normal Failed
Load on Normal
TD Normal to Emerg
2min15s

Controllers that require multiple screens to determine system status or display “coded” system status messages, which must be explained by references in the operator’s manual are not permissible.

N. Self Diagnostics – The controller shall contain a diagnostic screen for the purpose of detecting system errors. This screen shall provide information on the status input signals to the controller which may be preventing load transfer commands from being completed.

O. Communications Interface – The controller shall be capable of interfacing, through an optional serial communication port with a network of transfer switches, locally (up to 4000 ft.). Standard software specific for transfer switch applications shall be available by the transfer switch manufacturer. This software shall allow for the monitoring, control, and setup of parameters.

P. Data Logging – The controller shall have the ability to log data and to maintain the last 99 events, even in the event of total power loss. The following events shall be time and date stamped and maintained in a non – volatile memory.

1. Event Logging
   a. Data and time and reason for transfer normal to emergency
   b. Data and time and reason for transfer emergency to normal
   c. Data and time and reason for engine start
   d. Data and time engine stopped
   e. Data and time emergency source available
   f. Data and time emergency source not available
2. Statistical Data
   a. Total number of transfers
   b. Total number of transfers due to source failure
   c. Total number of day’s controller is energized
   d. Total number of hours both normal and emergency sources are available
   e. Total time load is connected to normal
   f. Total time load is connected to emergency
   g. Last engine start
   h. Last engine start up time
   i. Input and output status

4.1 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Accessory Package - An accessory bundle shall be provided that includes:

1. A fully programmable engine exerciser with seven independent routines to exercise the engine generator, with or without load on a daily weekly, bi – weekly, or monthly basis.
2. Event log display that shows event number, time and date of events, event type, and reason (if applicable). A minimum of 300 events shall be stored.
3. RS – 485 communications port enabled.
4. Common alarm output contact.
   (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 11BE, and shall be capable of being activated for existing switches through optional accessory dongle).

B. Controller Power Supply - A backup power UPS shall be provided to allow controller to run for 3 minutes minimum without AC power. (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 1UP, and shall be capable of being added to existing switches without modification).

C. Expansion Module - A relay expansion module (REX) is a standard feature when delayed transition transfer is specified. A REX module shall also be provided for open transition transfer that includes one form C contact for source availability of the normal (18G) and emergency (18B) sources. Additional output relay shall be provided to indicate a common alarm. The REX module shall have the capability of being daisy chained for multiple sets of contacts. (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 18RX, and shall be capable of being added to existing switches without modification).

D. Current Sensing Card - A load current metering card shall be provided that measures either single or three phase load current. It shall include current transformers (CT's) and shorting block. Parameters shall be able to be viewed via the user interface. (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 23GA (single phase), 23GB (three phase), and shall be capable of being added to existing switches without modification).

E. Communications Module – Shall provide remote interface module to support monitoring of vendor's transfer switch, controller and optional power meter. Module shall provide status, analog parameters, event logs, equipment settings & configurations over embedded webpage and open protocol. Features shall include:
1. Email notifications and SNMP traps of selectable events and alarms may be sent to a mobile device or PC.
2. Modbus TCP/IP, SNMP, HTTP, SMTP open protocols shall be simultaneously supported.
3. Web app interface requiring user credentials to monitor and control the transfer switch supporting modern smart phones, tablets and PC browsers. User will be able to view the dynamic one-line, ATS controls status, alarms, metering, event logging as well as settings.
4. Secure access shall be provided by requiring credentials for a minimum of 3 user privilege levels to the web app, monitor (view only), control (view and control) and administrator (view, control and change settings). 128-Bit AES encryption standard shall be supported for all means of connectivity.
5. Shall allow for the initiating of transfers, retransfers, bypassing of active timers and the activating/deactiviting of engine start signal shall be available over the embedded webpage and to the transfer switch vendor's monitoring equipment.
6. An event log displaying a minimum of three-hundred (300) events shall be viewable and printable from the embedded webpages and accessible from supported open protocols.
7. Four (4) 100 Mbps Ethernet copper RJ-45 ports, two (2) serial ports, and LEDs for diagnostics.
8. DIN rail mountable.
   This option shall be equivalent to ASCO accessory 72EE

F. Transfer Alarm - An audible alarm with silencing feature shall be provided to signal each time transfer to emergency occurs. (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 62W).

G. Enclosure Heater - A 125 watt enclosure heater with transformer and thermostat (adjustable from 30□ to 140 □ F) shall be provided for outdoor installations where type 3R, 4, are specified. (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 44G, and shall be capable of being added to existing switches).

H. Surge Suppression – A TVSS with a surge current rating of 65kA shall be provided with individually matched fused metal oxide varistors (MOVs). It shall include LED status indication of normal operation, under voltage, power loss, phase loss or component failure. Shall include form C dry contacts for external alarm or monitoring. The unit shall be enclosed in a Noryl housing rated NEMA 4, 12, and 4X. Shall comply with UL 1449 3rd edition (This feature shall be equal to ASCO accessory 73, and shall be capable of being added to existing switches).

PART 6 REQUIREMENTS

6.1 WITHSTAND AND CLOSING RATINGS

A. The ATS shall be rated to close on and withstand the available RMS symmetrical short circuit current at the ATS terminals with the type of overcurrent protection shown on the plans. WCR ATS ratings shall be as follows when used with specific circuit breakers:

ATS Size	Withstand & Closing Rating MCCB (480v/60hz)	W/CLF
30	22,000A	100,000
70 - 200	22,000A 200,000	230 25,000A 100,000
260 – 400	42,000A 200,000	
600	50,000A	200,000
800 – 1200	65,000A 200,000	1600 – 2000 85,000A 200,000
2600 – 3000	100,000A	200,000

6.2 TESTS AND CERTIFICATION

A. The complete 3ATS shall be factory tested to ensure proper operation of the individual components and correct overall sequence of operation and to ensure that the operating transfer time, voltage, frequency and time delay settings are in compliance with the specification requirements.

B. Upon request, the manufacturer shall provide a notarized letter certifying compliance with all of the requirements of this specification including compliance with the above codes and standards, and withstand and closing ratings. The certification shall identify, by serial number(s), the equipment involved. No exceptions to the specifications, other than those stipulated at the time of the submittal, shall be included in the certification.

C. The ATS manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001: 2008 International Quality Standard and the manufacturer shall have third party certification verifying quality assurance in design/development, production, installation and servicing in accordance with ISO 9001: 2008.

6.3 SERVICE REPRESENTATION

A. The ATS manufacturer shall maintain a national service organization of company- employed personnel located throughout the contiguous United States. The service center's personnel must be factory trained and must be on call 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

B. The manufacturer shall maintain records of switch shipments, by serial number, for a minimum of 20 years.

C. For ease of maintenance, the transfer switch nameplate shall include drawing numbers and serviceable part numbers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264901

GENERAL CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Pushbutton and selector switches.
2. Control stations.
3. Relays.
4. Time delay relays.
5. Control power transformers.
6. Control panels. B. Related work:

1. Control Cabinets: Section 260130.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 1 General Standards for Industrial Control Systems.
B. NEMA ICS 2 Standards for Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.
C. NEMA ICS 6 Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
D. NEMA ST 1 Standard for Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type).
E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 010000.
B. Shop Drawings: Submit to NEMA ICS 1 indicating control panel layouts, wiring connections and diagrams, dimensions, support points.
C. Product Data: Provide for each component showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION A.

Contactors:

1. Mechanically and Electrically Held Contactors: Open type, 120V coil, number of poles and ampere rating as indicated. Factory wired and installed in lighting panelboard compartment.
2. Square D Co. Class 8903. B. Time Switch:

1. Intermatic time switch as shown on the drawings.

C. Photo Control With Time Delay:

1. Rated for 1000W load or 1800 VA, sp st, in weatherproof enclosure.

2. General Electric Co. Cat. No. CR174H651, or equal. D. Control Relays:

1. 120 VAC coil, 10A rated contacts with number of poles indicated. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type X.
2. 48 VDC coil, 10A rated contacts. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type KDP 12.
3. 24 VDC coil, 10A rated contacts, plug in Type 3PDT. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type KDP 13 with NR62 socket.
4. Pneumatic Time Delay Relay: Square D Co. Class 9050 Type B.

E. Control Units, Such as Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, Selector Switches: Heavy duty, oil tight - Square D Co. Class 9001.

1. Push buttons, standard, full guard. Red for stop, green for start.
2. Pilot lights, transformer type, with color caps as indicated.
3. Selector switches, 3 position (Hand Off Automatic) manual return.
4. Legend Plates: Standard, with legends as indicated.

2.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/4 inch minimum height letters indicating circuit designation of panel or device controlled on controls which are individually enclosed.

B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264920

MOTOR CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Motor control; including molded case circuit breakers or fusible disconnects, magnetic starters and other control devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 3300.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Motor Control Centers:

1. Provide factory assembled motor control centers consisting of one or more, minimum: 19 inch wide by 16 inch deep, dead front, dead rear, vertical sections bolted together.
2. Full voltage, non reversing starter, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Conform with NEMA Class 1, Type B wiring for starter unit control.
4. Provide two normally open and one normally closed auxiliary contacts on each except where more contacts are indicated.
5. Provide full length copper bussing including areas indicated as space only.
6. Provide a horizontal copper ground bus drilled and tapped every 10 inches for 1/4 20 machine screws.
7. Provide an individual control transformer with the secondary fused and grounded for each starter. Size as required for the control devices indicated plus 25% spare capacity minimum.
8. Provide a 3 position selector switch (hand off auto), manual return, for each starter unless otherwise indicated.
9. Provide a transformer type push to test green pilot light energized by an auxiliary contact.
10. Provide approved pull apart terminal blocks or control circuit disconnect switch for all external wiring connections.
11. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.
12. Allen-Bradley, GE or Square D Co. B. Combination Motor Starters:

1. Full voltage, non reversing starters unless otherwise noted and magnetic trip only circuit breakers, or fusible disconnects in NEMA 1 enclosure for dry areas and NEMA 3R where indicated weatherproof, sized as indicated. Provide current limiters where indicated.
2. Provide two normally open and one normally closed auxiliary contacts on each starter, except where contacts are indicated.
3. Provide an individual control transformer with the secondary fused and grounded for each starter. Size as required for the control devices indicated plus 25% spare capacity minimum.
4. Provide a 3 position selector switch (hand off auto), manual return, for each starter unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide a transformer type push to test green pilot light energized by an auxiliary contact.
6. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.
7. Combination Starter and Circuit Breaker: Square D Co. Class 8539, GE or Allen-Bradley.
8. Combination Starter and Disconnect: Square D Co. Class 8538, GE or Allen-Bradley. C. Motor Manual Starters:

1. Single Phase:
   a. For fractional HP motors, single unit with toggle operator, in NEMA 1 enclosure for dry areas and NEMA 3R where indicated weatherproof.

b. Number of poles as indicated.
c. Provide overload protection.
d. Square D Co. Class 2510, GE or Allen-Bradley.

2. Three Phase:
   a. For integral horsepower motors, single unit 3 pole with toggle operator in NEMA 1 enclosure for dry areas and NEMA 3R where indicated weatherproof.
   b. Square D Co. Class 2510, GE or Allen-Bradley. D. Magnetic Motor Starters (Individually Mounted):

1. Non reversing, in NEMA 1 enclosure for dry areas and a NEMA 3R enclosure where indicated weatherproof.
2. Provide start stop push button on door otherwise indicated.
3. Square D Co. Class 8536, GE or Allen-Bradley.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Bolt all sections of the control centers together tightly and secure to floor with anchor bolts after setting assembly plumb and level.
B. Secure units to structures to withstand wire-pulling strains.
C. Use motor nameplates data for selection of heater elements in motor starters, except where power factor correction is used. Size heater elements accordingly.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all electrical distribution equipment shown on the single line diagram.
B. Provide motor control center and source feed designation on nameplates with 3/8" minimum lettering for the motor control center name and 1/4" height lettering for the source feed designation.
   EXAMPLE: MCC A
   FED FROM: DHA 1
C. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/4 inch minimum height letters indicating circuit designation at branch overcurrent devices in motor control centers.
D. Circuit designation and load served at branch overcurrent devices in motor control centers and combination starters.
E. Circuit designation and load served at manual motor starters and individually mounted magnetic motor starters.
F. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation is not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Excavation, Compaction and Fill.

1.02 REFERENCE

A. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC), latest edition.

B. Geotechnical Update: Report of Preliminary Geotechnical Study, Colina Middle School Modernization, Thousand Oaks, California, Project No. 114519-0002507.00, dated October 24, 2019, Prepared by NV5 and shall be superseded by the most current version.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC), latest edition.

2. CAL/OSHA Construction Safety Order Requirements.

B. Soil Testing Service

1. The District will engage a soil testing service to include testing soil materials proposed for use in the Work and for quality control testing during grading operations.

2. Samples of materials shall be furnished to the testing service by the Contractor at least one week before their anticipated use.

3. Work for this Section includes smoothing out areas for density tests and otherwise facilitate testing work, as directed.

4. Shoring Systems: Pre-engineered systems, clearly labeled as such, may be used. Refer to the Geotechnical Study for further requirements.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with existing site conditions.

B. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by the Contractor at no cost or liability to the District.

C. Existing Utilities:

1. Where uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities are encountered during excavation, consult District 's Representative immediately for directions. Cooperate with the District's Representative in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the District's Representative at no cost to the District. Disturbed trench sections shall be replaced in kind.

D. Protection of Subgrade: Do not allow equipment to pump, rut, or disturb subgrade, stripped areas, or other areas prepared for Project.

E. Contractor shall implement measures to prevent soil erosion, and where possible, sediment shall be retained onsite.

F. Contractor shall implement all necessary recommendations contained in the Geotechnical Study.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SITE PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Remove vegetation, improvements, or obstructions interfering with installation of new construction. Transport and legally dispose of off site. Removal includes stumps and roots. Contractor shall utilize the best construction method to minimize the erosive effect from the removal of site vegetation.

2. Carefully and cleanly cut roots and branches of trees indicated to be left standing, where such roots and branches obstruct new construction. Paint cuts over one inch in size with tree pruning compound. Care shall be taken so as not to scar any area of the tree's bark.

3. In order to protect from sediment transfer or contamination from urban run-off during construction, the following grading and erosion control practices shall be followed:

a. If grading occurs during the rainy season (November through April), sediment traps, barriers, covers or other methods shall be used to reduce erosion and sedimentation.

b. Excavated materials shall not be deposited or stored where the material can be washed away by high water or storm run-off.

c. Grading operations on site shall be conducted so as to prevent damaging effects of sediment production and dust on the site and on adjoining properties.

d. When vegetation has to be removed on site, the methods shall be one that minimizes the erosive effects from the removal.

e. Exposure of soil to erosion by removing vegetation shall be limited to the area required for construction operations. The construction area shall be fenced to define the project.

f. Temporary mulching, seeding, or other suitable stabilization shall be used to protect areas during construction or other land disturbance activities on site.

g. Topsoil, removed from the surface in preparation for grading and construction activities on Campus is to be stored on or near the site and protected from erosion while grading operations are underway, provided that such storage may not be located where it would cause suffocation of root systems of trees to be preserved. After completion of such grading, topsoil is to be restored to exposed cut and fill embankments of building pads so as to provide a suitable base of seeding and planting.

h. Sediment basins, sediment traps, or similar control measures shall be installed before extensive clearing and grading operations begin for site development.

i. Water or dust palliatives shall be applied to exposed earth services as necessary to control dust emissions.

j. Revegetation or stabilization of exposed earth surfaces shall take place as soon as possible.

B. Removals

1. Clear the site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, which is indicated to be removed.

2. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris to avoid problems with future utilities.

3. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside the drip line of trees indicated to be left standing.

4. Existing fills, soil containing debris, organics, pavement, or other unsuitable materials shall be excavated and removed prior to commencing grading operations. Demolition areas shall be cleared of old foundations, slabs, abandoned utilities, landscaping, and soils disturbed during the demolition process. Depressions or disturbed areas left from the removal of such material shall be replaced with compacted fill.

5. The limits and depths for removal of existing fill materials shall be evaluated by project soils engineer during grading.

6. Revegetation or stabilization of exposed earth surface shall take place as soon as possible.

C. Removal of Improvements

1. Remove above-grade and below-grade improvements necessary to permit construction and other work as indicated.

2. Remove from site and legally dispose of off-site, existing fill materials, soil debris, or other unsuitable materials prior to commencing grading operations.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as shown, within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.04 foot.

B. Excavation for Planting Areas: Conform to cross-sections, elevations and dimensions shown, within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot.

3.03 COMPACTION

A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area, under the provisions of the Geotechnical Study.

B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the percentages of maximum dry density specified in the Geotechnical Study and in accordance with ASTM D1557-91 method of compaction.

C. Moisture Control:

1. When moisture content of exposed scarified soil and/or full material is below that sufficient to achieve recommended compaction, water shall be added to the soil and/or fill. While water is being added, soil shall be bladed and mixed to provide relatively uniform moisture content throughout the material.

2. When moisture content of exposed scarified soil and/or fill material is excessive, material shall be aerated by blading or other methods. Fill placed in pavement areas shall be compacted at near optimum moisture content. Jetting is not permitted for compaction.

3.04 FILL

A. In all excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material sampled and tested by the District 's Testing Laboratory. Fill selection shall be per Geotechnical Study.

B. Fill excavations as promptly as Work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance by District's Representative of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, waterproofing, damp-proofing, and drainage pipe.

2. Examination, testing, approval and recording locations of underground utilities.

3. Removal of concrete formwork.

4. Removal of shoring and bracing and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.

5. Removal of trash and debris.

6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

7. Protect excavations by methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.

C. Continual dust control, as required by the District, and in accordance with County Air Pollution Control District's Standards shall be required for the project construction.

3.05 GRADING

A. General: To provide support for building floor slabs, all existing fill and unsuitable natural soils shall be excavated and replaced as properly compacted fill.

B. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of compaction for each area classification.

C. Fill placement and grading operations shall be performed only under the observation of the District's Testing Laboratory.

D. The exterior grades around building areas shall be sloped to drain away from the buildings to prevent ponding of water adjacent to foundations.

E. Grading operation shall be conducted so as to prevent damaging effects of sediment product and dust on the site and adjoining properties.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Transport excess excavated material and legally dispose of off site.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: District 's Testing Laboratory will observe, test and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction Work can be performed. The District's Representative will determine the frequency of tests. Subgrade: Allow at least one field density test of subgrade to be made for every 2000 sq. ft. of paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests.

B. Field examination and testing will be performed by the District's Testing Laboratory. The Contractor shall cooperate with such testing and shall give the District's Representative advance notice of grading scheduling.

C. Frequency of Tests for Trenching: As specified in Geotechnical Study Section 8 and as determined by the District's Representative.

D. If in the opinion of the District's Representative, based on soil testing reports and observations, subgrades or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide corrective work as specified at no additional expense to the District, and pay for retesting of the soil.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, compact to required density and provide other corrective work as specified, with retesting, prior to further construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of vegetation, grass, grass roots, shrubs, tree stumps, trees, upturned stumps, weed growth, tree roots, brush, masonry, concrete, rubbish, debris and other materials.

2. Removal of concrete and bituminous surfaces.

3. Removal of existing fences and gates.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 31 2000 - Earthwork.

3. Section 31 2333 – Trenching and Backfilling.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating extent of site clearing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition, as a minimum requirement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TREE AND STUMP REMOVAL

A. Remove trees and stumps indicated or required to be removed. Remove trees, together with bulk of roots, to a minimum depth of 4 feet below required grade, and within a radius of approximately 7 feet beyond perimeter of trunk at grade.

B. Fill and compact excavation from tree and stump removal. Fill in 6 inch layers, each compacted to 90 percent of maximum density in accordance with ASTM D1557.

1. Back filling shall not commence until the excavation is inspected and tested.

3.02 CONCRETE AND BITUMINOUS SURFACING REMOVAL

A. Break up and completely remove existing concrete surfacing, curbs, gutters, walks and bituminous surfacing to indicated limits. Cutting shall be performed to a neat and even line with proper tools or a concrete cutting saw. Minimum depth of cut shall be 1 1/2-inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove concrete broken beyond the indicated limits to the nearest joint or score line and replace with new concrete to match existing.

3.03 FENCING

A. Existing fences scheduled to remain may be removed to facilitate the Work, provided they are installed to their original condition in accordance with requirements of Section 32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.

B. Fencing indicated to be removed and not reinstalled shall be completely removed, including footings. Fill and compact excavations.

C. Install chain link fencing indicated to be relocated or reset in accordance with applicable requirements specified under Section 32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.

3.04 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 33

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Excavating trenches for construction of utilities.

B. Trench backfill materials.

C. Backfilling and compacting requirements.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (SSPWC), latest edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials source.

B. Sand equivalent test reports per ASTM D2419.

C. Certificates.

D. Drawings for shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions for worker protection for any excavation shall conform to the requirements of the CAL/OSHA Construction Safety Orders Requirements.

1.04 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Drawings show existing major underground utilities from reference drawings. Prior to excavation, the Contractor shall notify the OWNER to obtain any additional information which may be applicable to the Work.

B. Any incident of a utility being inadvertently damaged by the Contractor shall be immediately shutoff and then be immediately repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the OWNER.

C. Contractor to pothole all utility connections and verify exact size, location and material prior to beginning construction and notify engineer of any discrepancies.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.01 APPROVALS

A. Imported material shall be approved by the OWNER prior to being brought to the site. Provide a sample of the material in sufficient quantity for the District's Representative's use in evaluating the material.

2.02 TRENCH BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Sand bedding shall have a sand equivalent (SE) of 30 or greater. The SE shall be evaluated during grading. Materials shall conform to the specification of the Geotechnical Study.

B. Slurry Backfill shall be a two-sack slurry mix and shall conform to the requirements of Section 201 of the SSPWC for Backfill Slurry.

C. Aggregate base course shall be per Plan.

D. Topsoil removed from trenches shall be stockpiled at locations approved by the District's Representative.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be performed by the District's Representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

3.02 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. All saw cutting shall be neat, straight cuts and shall conform to Section 401 of the SSPWC. All cuts shall be square unless otherwise specifically noted on plans.

B. Trench excavation shall conform to Section 306-3 of the SSPWC and the following requirements:

1. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe barrel. Suitable excavations shall be made to receive the bell of the pipe and the joint shall not bear upon the bottom of the trench. All adjustments to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in with sand under the body of the pipe and not by wedging or blocking.

2. If the trench is excavated below the required grade, correct any part of the trench excavated below the grade, at no additional cost to the District per the Geotechnical Study. Place the backfill material over the full width of trench in compacted layers not exceeding 6 inches deep to the established grade with allowance for the pipe base. If shoring is required, the trenches shall be shored and braced in accordance with the Trench Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety.

3. When subgrade is encountered that in the opinion of the District's Representative is unsuitable for pipe support, the District's Representative may order the excavation to be carried to an approved depth below the bottom of the pipe and backfilled with sand, to the lines and grades shown on the drawings and specified by the District's Representative.

4. The minimum width of the trench at the top of the pipe zone shall be as necessary to install the pipe. The utility lines shall be centered in the trench. In the event of

(1) actual physical interference between existing crossing subsurface utilities and the proposed utility lines and (2) vertical discrepancy in connecting proposed utility lines to existing utility system, a minimum clearance of 0.5 feet between the utility line and the crossing, interfering utility shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

5. Where existing utilities or tree roots are to be protected, trench excavation shall be by hand. No mechanical excavating equipment shall be used within 6 inches of any utility or root.

6. Trenching machinery may be used for excavations provided the specified trench width can be maintained.

3.03 TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Pipe bedding and trench backfill materials: Suitable imported pipe bedding for utilities shall consist of material having a sand equivalent of at least 30. The sand backfill material shall be placed within the pipe zone that extends from the bottom of the pipe to at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for the full width of the trench. The horizontal distance between the springline of the pipe and the side walls of the trench shall be such that bedding material can be properly placed and compacted below the haunches of the pipe. Pipe bedding and pipe zone backfill shall be compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction. Backfill material placement shall conform to provisions of Geotechnical Study.

B. Trench backfill placed above the pipe zone shall consist of suitable onsite or imported soil per Geotechnical Study. The trench backfill materials shall be compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction. Compaction shall be increased to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density within structural fills within building areas. Mechanical compaction of trench backfill shall be performed and water consolidation (jetting) methods of compaction shall not be permitted. Trench backfill in landscape areas shall be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent relative compaction or per landscape specifications.

C. Trench Backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Sections 306-6 of the SSPWC and Geotechnical Study:

1. During the process of laying pipe in trenches, sufficient material shall be carefully placed and hand tamped about the pipe to hold it firmly to established line and grade. Oversized material, broken rock or shale, if encountered, shall not be used for backfill.

2. No motor driven mechanical compacting equipment shall be used over pipelines until the backfill has been compacted to 12 inches over the crown of the pipe.

3. All backfill material shall be deposited in horizontal layers not exceeding the thickness specified in Section 217 of the SSPWC and not exceeding 8 inches in thickness. The distribution of materials shall be such that all material following compaction and consolidation will form a homogeneous mass free of voids, pockets, streaks or other imperfections. Backfilling shall be done with earth free from lumps, hardpan, chunks, paving material, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

4. Jetting of bedding or backfill material to obtain specific moisture content or for compaction shall not be permitted. If encountered, existing fill in the utility excavation shall be excavated and recompacted or removed and replaced with new fill materials per requirements of Section 2.02.

5. Compaction of all backfill material for trenches, pavements or structures, shall be per provisions of the Geotechnical Study. Appropriate warning detector tape shall be placed over all utilities.

6. Prior to final cleanup or resurfacing, the District's Representative shall take compaction tests in any backfill area and at any depth, with the Contractor providing equipment and operator to assist in such test. If any such compaction test fails, the Contractor shall correct such failure and pay for any retesting that is required. The District's Representative shall make as many tests as he feels is required to receive a satisfactory and acceptable job.

3.04 STOCKPILING

A. Stockpiling of imported materials or excavated materials shall direct surface water away from approved stockpile site to prevent erosion.

B. After stockpiles are removed, leave area in a clean and neat condition.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be performed by District's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 0117

ASPHALT PAVEMENT REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bituminous Surfacing Repair: Areas removed for utility trenches, heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, protruding areas where pavement meets hard surfaces, depressed areas, holes and areas around new structures, and raveled bituminous pavement.

2. Areas heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, holes and trenches, and areas around new structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 31 2000 - Earthwork.

5. Section 31 2333 – Trenching and Backfilling.

6. Section 32 1123 – Aggregate Base Course.

10. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

11. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating areas to be repaired.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Base course materials: Section 31 2326 - Base Course.

B. Asphalt paving materials: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

C. Seal materials: Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

D. Headers: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

2.02 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and products of the class, grade or type indicated, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the latest Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 300 - Earthwork of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

B. Pavement Heaved By Roots: Remove pavement to limits of distortion and expose roots. Trim roots to provide at least 12-inch clearance to pavement.

C. Remove protruding bituminous surfaces flush with the surrounding grade using a suitable tool or equipment so that adjacent finishes are not blackened.

D. Remove raveled and depressed bituminous pavement to limits indicated or required.

E. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.

F. Remove broken concrete by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of a score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

3.02 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

A. Conform to requirements in Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill; Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving; Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures; or Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities, as required.

B. Where subgrade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials in accordance with the requirements of related Specification sections.

3.03 HEADERS

A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of the adjacent undisturbed grade.

C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid earth a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.

D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.

E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.

F. Provide additional stakes and devices as required to fasten headers.

3.04 BASE COURSE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, base course shall be crushed aggregate base, fine grade, 3 inches thick or equal to thickness of the existing base, whichever is greater.

B. Fill grade and compact as specified in Section 31 2200 - Grading.

3.05 RESURFACING

A. Holes and Trenches: Remove loose dirt and backfill with cement-sand slurry allowing for surfacing one inch thicker than existing. Resurface flush with existing adjoining pavement installing the same type of materials and section provided in existing improvements.

B. Other Areas: Other surface improvements damaged or removed shall be cut to a neat even line and excavated one inch below the bottom of the existing pavement. Resurface by following the original grades and installing the same type of materials provided in existing improvements.

C. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth materials before asphalt cools.

3.06 REPAIRING AND RESEALING EXISTING SURFACES

A. Preparation of Surfaces: Prior to filling cracks, clean existing bituminous surfacing of loose and foreign materials and coat with a film of asphalt emulsion.

B. Repair of Existing Surfacing:

1. Fill cracks ½ inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and silica sand or other required material. Cracks larger than ½ inch wide shall be filled with Type C2 Asphalt Concrete as specified. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.

2. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, repair with emulsified asphalt. Install material, strike off the emulsified asphalt with a straightedge flush with adjoining surfacing. Finish with a steel trowel, and after dehydration, compact by rolling or tamping.

C. Testing: Flood test entire area in presence of the Project Inspector. Entire area tested shall be free of standing water or puddles.

D. Surface Seal: After surface has been repaired and tested, install seal coat over entire area indicated. Surface seal shall be as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal For Bituminous Surfacing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove all stains on the Project site and adjacent properties caused by or attributed to the Work of this section.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Aggregate base course for curbs, gutters, and fire access driveway.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 20 00 Earthwork.

B. Section 32 16 00 Curbs, Gutters, Sidewalks, and Driveways.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Standard Specifications for Public Works (SSPWC), latest edition.

B. ASTM Standards.

C. State Standard Specifications (SSS), Caltrans, latest edition.

D. Geotechnical Update: Report of Preliminary Geotechnical Study, Colina Middle School Modernization, Thousand Oaks, California, Project No. 114519-0002507.00, dated October 24, 2019, Prepared by NV5 and shall be superseded by the most current version.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit material samples and reports in accordance with requirements of District.

B. Submit samples in sufficient quantities for material testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate Base Material shall be Class 2 Aggregate Base conforming to SSS Section 26-1.02A. Aggregate Base shall have a minimum sand equivalence of 22 and a minimum R-value of 78 and shall be free of organic materials and other deleterious substances.

B. Aggregate Base materials used within building areas shall be free of asphaltic materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate has been inspected; gradients and elevations are correct, and dry.

3.02 AGGREGATE BASE PLACEMENT

A. Aggregate base placement shall conform to the provisions of the SSPWC, Section 301

B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.

C. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

D. Where the required aggregate base thickness is 6 inches or less, the watered base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness is more than 6 inches, the aggregate base material shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 6 inches.

E. Aggregate base course shall be dense and unyielding upon proof-rolling with full water truck.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness shall conform to the provisions of the SSPWC Section 301-2.2.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be performed by the District's Testing Laboratory. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557, latest edition.

B. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest at Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paving for parking areas.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
3. Section 31 2323 - Aggregate Base Course.
4. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating extent of paving and accessories.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

B A copy of the soils report is available for examination in the office of the Architect during regular office hours of the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials of the class, grade, or type indicated on the Drawings, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION OF ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Thickness of Surfacing: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified, install bituminous surfacing to a compacted thickness of 2 inches.

B. Provide surfacing material over base course as specified in Section 31 2326 - Base Course.

C. Surfaces of walls, concrete, masonry, or existing bituminous surfacing indicated to be in direct contact with installed bituminous surfacing shall be cleaned, dried and uniformly coated with an asphaltic emulsion film.

D. Thicken edges of bituminous surfacing that do not abut walls, concrete, or masonry, and edges joining existing bituminous surfaces. Remove headers at existing bituminous surfacing where new bituminous surfacing is to be installed. Thicken edges an additional 2 inches and taper to the indicated or specified thickness 6 inches back from such edges.

E. At stairways, adjust thickness of paving such that the first tread is equal in height to all other treads.

F. Provide adequate protection for concrete, planting areas, and other finish Work adjacent to areas indicated to receive bituminous surfacing.

G. Placing:

1. Do not install bituminous surfacing when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F; or when fog or other unsuitable weather conditions are present. Temperature of mixture at time of installation shall not be lower than 260 degrees F in warm weather or higher than 320 degrees F in cold weather.

2. Where 2-inch or 3-inch thick surfacing is indicated or specified, install surfacing in one course. Where surfacing is indicated or specified 4 inches or more in thickness, except for thickened edges, install bituminous surfacing in courses of approximately equal thickness, each course not exceeding 2 ½ inches in thickness.

H. Stakes or Screeds: Provide grade or screed stakes spaced not more than 15 feet apart in flow lines with grades of less than one percent. Continuous screeds may be provided instead of stakes.

I. Spreading: Install bituminous surfacing in a manner to cause least possible handling of mixture. In open areas and wherever practicable, install by mechanical means with a self-propelled mechanical spreader. In confined or restricted areas, install mixture with hot shovels and rakes, and smooth with lutes.

J. Joints: Provide vertical joints between successive runs. Install joints true to line, grade, and cross section. Lapped joints are not permitted.

K. Rolling:

1. Finish roll with a self-propelled tandem roller weighing at least 8 tons. Break down roll with a self-propelled roller weighing between 1 ½ tons and 8 tons.

2. Roll in a manner that preserves flow lines and the established finished grades. Break down roll in areas adjacent to flow lines parallel to flow lines. Break down roll after bituminous surfacing is installed without shoving or cracking of mixture under roller. Continue finish rolling until surfacing is unyielding, true to grade, and meets requirements for specified smoothness. Areas inaccessible to finish roller may be finish rolled with breakdown roller or tamped with hot tamping irons and smoothed with hot smoothing irons or hand roller.

3. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth to properly compact.

4. Compacted bituminous surfacing shall be provided with a bulk specific gravity of at least 2.31 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1188.

3.03 TOLERANCE

A. Smoothness: Surface of bituminous surfacing after rolling, shall be even, smooth and uniform in texture with no voids or rock pockets, free of roller marks or other irregularities, and not varying by more than 0.03 foot, except at local depressions or raised areas as indicated, when a 10-foot straightedge is placed on surface.

B. Grade: Finished grade shall not vary more than 0.02 foot above or below required grade. Variations within prescribed tolerance shall be compensating so that average grade and cross-section are provided.

3.04 TESTING

A. After first coat of surface seal has been installed and after a 24 hour period, the flood test shall be completed of the bituminous surfacing in presence of the Project Inspector. Repair areas of standing water or puddles and flood test locally; install surface seal and retest as necessary.

3.05 SURFACE SEALING

A. After bituminous surfacing has passed flood test, clear and allow to dry and provide one more coat of surface seal as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

B. Where indicated, provide multiple coats of surface seal to existing bituminous surfacing.

C. Where new bituminous surfacing joins existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.07 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1236

SEAL FOR BITUMINOUS SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface sealer over bituminous surfacing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
3. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
4. Section 32 1723 - Pavement Marking.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information and application procedures for bituminous surfacing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction, current edition.

B. Agitate bulk materials during transport.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide 10 gallons in unopened containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide one of the following surface seals:

	Product Name	Manufacturer
1.	Guard-Top	CALMAT / Industrial Asphalt
2.	Over Kote	Diversified Asphalt Product

3. Park Top Western Colloid Products

4. Sure Seal Asphalt Coating Engineering

5. Super Drive Top. SAF– T Seal. Inc.

6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly wash surfaces with water to remove dirt, debris, excessive oil and grease, or other foreign matter.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Install seal coat in strict accordance with manufacturer's written directions and recommendations.

B. Install two coats of surface seal to new bituminous surfacing. First coat shall be installed before flood testing. Clean surface and allow to dry before installing second coat. Second coat shall be installed after bituminous surfacing has passed flood test.

C. Where new bituminous surfacing is installed adjacent to existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

D. Where existing bituminous surfacing is indicated to be patched and sealed, install two coats of surface seal after patching. Refer to Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

3.03 PROTECTION OF SURFACES

A. Protect sealed and unsealed surfaces from damage and traffic during performance of the Work of this section and until surface seal has thoroughly set and cured. Do not permit traffic of any kind for at least 24 hours after completion of installation.

B. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 TESTING

A. Owner reserves the right to obtain samples, perform tests to ensure compliance with the Specifications, and to review weight slips and invoices of materials delivered to the Project site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1723

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Parking stripes, markings and accessibility symbols.

4. Fire lane “No Parking.”

5. Curb marking and red curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, indicating location, extent, color and texture of markings.

B. Material Samples: Submit color Samples.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install markings when adverse weather conditions are forecasted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Paint: Water emulsion-based traffic paint must be approved by OEHS (LAUSD’s Office of Environmental Health and Safety)

1. Dunn Edwards: Vin-L-Stripe.

2. Pervo Paint Company: Acrylic Traffic Paint.

3. Sherwin Williams: Setfast Acrylic Traffic Paint.

4. Vista Paint Corporation: Traffic Paint.

5. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Application of Paint:

1. Prior to application of paint, allow the pavement to properly cure. Clean and prepare in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

2. Provide mechanical equipment to apply paint in a uniform, straight or curved pattern, without gaps, holidays, runs, or other defects.

3. Do not permit traffic until paint has completely cured.

4. Apply two coats in thickness recommended by manufacturer.

5. Playground Markings: Submit Samples to Architect for review. Limited color palettes may be submitted.

B. Marking Width and Color: Unless indicated otherwise, marking width and color are as follows:

Location	Width	Color
Parking stall lines	4 inches	White
Accessible Parking	4 inches	Blue
International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA)	2 inches	White on blue background

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION